A. Krebs, Prüfung der irritativen Wirkung von hydrophilen und lipophilen Irritantien im repetitiven Irritationstest, Dissertation der Medizinischen Fakultät der Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena

E. Beradesca, H.I. Maibach, Racial Differences in Sodium Lauryl Sulphate induced cutaneous irritation: black and white, Contact Dermatitis 18: 65-70, 1988

The different reactivity of black and white skin after exposure to sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) has been investigated. 9 white and 10 black male volunteers entered the study. The tests were performed on the back at 3 sites: untreated skin, skin pre-treated with occlusion and skin pre-delipidized. Irritant reactions were elicited applying 0.5% and 2.0% SLS via Finn chamber patch tests and monitored by means of laser Doppler velocimetry (LDV), transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and stratum corneum water content (WS). Higher TEWL, LDV, and WC values were recorded for 2.0% SLS when compared to 0.5% SLS and baselines. Pre-treatment with short-term occlusion generally increased values, while delipidization produced flattening of the data more detectable in whites than in blacks. Significant TEWL differences for two concentrations were recorded in whites for the occluded site (P<0.02) while in blacks in the untreated (P<0.04) and delipidized (P<0.03) sites. LDV revealed significant changes in the untreated and pre-occluded white skin (P<0.05 and 0.01, respectively). In blacks, the values were significantly different only in the pre-occluded skin (P<0.01). Water content correlated with the visual score and was greatly increased in sites with strongly positive reactions (P<0.01). It appears that there are significant differences in the modulation of irritation, in the behaviour of water barrier function and of the erythematous response between blacks and whites. Clinical correlations are discussed.


The influence of eccrine sweating on transepidermal water loss (TEWL) was investigated. TEWL was simultaneously measured on both forearms, with and without topical inactivation of the eccrine sweat glands by 0.3 ml of 0.5% aqueous scopolamine hydrobromide (HBr), applied under 1 h occlusive patches. The degree of sweat inhibition, after exercise was measured at 2.3 and 4 h after patch removal. In 42 out of 44 subjects, complete sweat inhibition (on exercise) was achieved only at 4 h after removal. After a 15-min rest in a room at 20 degrees C, the pre-exercise TEWL values (at 4 h) on the treated and untreated sites were not different (P>greater than 0.05), in 38 out of 44 subjects.

J.L. Antoine, J.L. Contreras, D. van Neste, PH Influence on surfactant-induced skin irritation, Dermatosen in Beruf und Umwelt, Band 37, 1989, 3, 96 - 100

Even though various experimental methods have been proposed for in vitro testing of detergents such as SLS (sodium laurylsulfate) no absolutely relevant clinical information can be inferred from them as to the irritancy of a given compound. In particular the relative importance of pH needs further assess-
This study reports on in vivo evaluation of skin function changes under given experimental conditions with SLS applied at 3 different pH values. There is a dramatic increase of transepidermal water loss (TEWL), i.e. a substantial reduction in the barrier function of the skin, when SLS is applied under occlusion for 48 H. The alkaline control solution (NaOH pH 9) induced low-grade, but significant TEWL increases, as compared to the other controls (distilled water pH7; HCl pH5), which had no influence on TEWL. The changes obtained with the controls were much lower than those observed with SLS. The barrier-function changes induced by the surfactant SLS could, however, promote transepidermal passage of acid and/or alkaline molecules, hence increasing toxic damage of the skin; yet no such effects could be observed, indicating that the main effects are due to detergency. Assessment of cutaneous blood flow values (CBFV) by laser Doppler velocimetry showed increased values after SLS. When pH-adjusted SLS solutions were compared, there was neither a difference in relation to pH nor did the control solutions induce any significant CBFV change. This study reveals that TEWL and CBFV are probably the most reliable methods to investigate acute irritancy by SLS. Accordingly, pH cannot be considered as a major contributive factor of irritancy when SLS solutions are applied under occlusion (48H). The current level of sebaceous secretion and the electrical properties of the skin surface were not parameters to evaluate acute SLS-induced skin damage, but longitudinal studies are presently being conducted in order to assess their significance in monitoring epidermal repair after SLS insults.

D. van Neste, In-vivo evaluation of unbound water accumulation in stratum corneum. The influence of acute skin irritation induced by sodium laurylsulfate, Catholic University of Louvain 1990

A. Teglia, G. Mazzola, G.F. Secchi, Relationship between Chemical Characteristics and Cosmetic Properties of Protein Hydrolysates, 17th IFSCC Congress, Yokohama/Japan, 10/92

More than 20 protein hydrolysates, taken from the market or especially prepared for the test, of animal and vegetable origin and with significantly different molecular characteristics were tested and compared with respect to three cosmetic properties: substantivity to hair, reduction of sodium laurylsulfate (SLS) irritation and foaming. Peptide adsorption on hair was evaluated on virgin and damaged tresses after incubation with 2.5% hydrolysate solutions, re-extraction with 50°C hot water and high ionic strength solution and quantification after fluorescamine reaction. Inhibition of induced SLS skin and eye irritation was evaluated by visual scoring, moisture content of the horny layer (Electric Capacitance, EC) and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measurements after skin chamber application and by Eytex methodology. Foaming properties were evaluated by standard Ross-Miles method. Molecular size, net charge and hydrophobicity were studied as important parameters affecting these cosmetic properties and were related to the origin of hydrolysates and the characteristics of the manufacturing process.

P.J. Frosch, A. Schulze-Dierks, M. Hoffmann, I. Anselm, Efficacy of Skin Barrier Creams, Contact Dermatitis, 1993

An improved human model for the quantification of skin barrier creme (BC) is described. In contrast to the previously published procedure the back instead of the forearm and a total of 4 irritants are used. Due to the larger area 3 BC formulations can be simultaneously compared to the control field which received the irritant only without BC-pretreatment. On 10 human volunteers the irritants 10% sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), 1% sodium hydroxide (NaOH), 30% lactic acid (LA) and undiluted toluene (TOL) were applied via large Finn chambers for 30min, 5x during the first week and 4x during the second one. Taktosan Salbe (water-in-oil emulsion) and RAWI speerschutzcreme (oil-in-water emulsion) had been applied 30 min before contact with the irritants. In order to assess reproducibility and interindividual variation the BC RAWI was tested in duplicate. Irritant cutaneous reactions were quantified by 4 parameters: erythema score, transepidermal water loss, blood flow volume and stratum corneum hydration by measuring capacitance. The results showed marked differences in efficacy. Taktosan suppressed significantly the irritation of SLS, NaOH and LA, apparent in nearly all parameters. RAWI caused significant
inhibition of the SLS irritation and a positive trend against NaOH and LA was observed. Both BC failed against TOL. The results of the suplicate testing with RAWI showed a good reproducibility. The dogma that oil-in-water emulsions are primarily effective against lipophilic irritants and water-in-oil emulsions against hydrophilic ones needs to be re-evaluated on the basis of our findings. This model seems to have potential for further studies on BC and might elucidate the complex interaction of BC with irritants.


Bei 279 Meitarbeitern wurde der Atopie-Score bestimmt, an vier verschiedenen Körperstellen (Unterarmstreckseite, Unterarmbeugeseite, Handrücken und Handfläche) wurde der Transepidermale Wasserverlust (TEWL) gemessen. Es zeigt sich, daß der Atopie-Score und der TEWL unabhängige Größen sind.

A.O. Barel, P. Clarys, Study of the Stratum Corneum barrier function by Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measurements. Comparison between two commercial instruments: Evaporimeter® and Tewameter®, (Studio sulla funzione barriera dello strato corneo per mezzo della perdita di umidita' per traspirazione cutanea (TEWL). Confronto tra due strumenti: Evaporimeter® e Tewameter®), Cosmetics & Toiletries Ed.It.n. 1/94

The measurement of Trans Epidermal Water Loss (TEWL) is an important non invasive method for assessing the efficiency of the skin as a protective barrier. As a consequence, the measurement of TEWL provides information concerning the integrity of the epidermis in normal, irritated and diseased skin situations, concerning the effects of chemicals on the surface of the skin and concerning the objective evaluation of occlusive pharmaceutical and cosmetic preparations. In the past different non invasive methods and instruments have been developed to measure TEWL. Until recently, the only commercial available TEWL instrument was the Evaporimeter® made by Servomed, Sweden, based on the open chamber evaporation gradient method. This widely used instrument, measures the water evaporation gradient developed from the skin surface in an open chamber system. Hygrosensors coupled with thermistors measure at two different distances from the skin surface, the water evaporation at the skin surface. Recently a new instrument based on the same principle of measurement of the water evaporation gradient in an open chamber, was developed and became commercially available: Tewameter TM 210® made by Courage+Khazaka, Germany. It is the purpose of this chapter to compare the two commercial instruments under identical experimental conditions. The following parameters will be comparatively analyzed and described: general technical description of the probes and the instruments, evaluation of the accuracy, reproducibility and range of TEWL measurements and a comparative study of some typical applications of TEWL measurements in dermato-cosmetic research. TEWL measurements were carried out with both instruments after stripping, occlusion and the treatment with irritant detergents.

J. D. Johansen, D. Ramsing, G. Veijlsgaard, T. Agner, Skin barrier properties in patients with recessive x-linked ichthyosis, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

Recessive X-linked ichthyosis (RXLI) is scaling disorder of the skin with the biochemical abnormality known to be steroid sulphate deficiency. In epidermis levels of cholesterol are decreased and levels of cholesterol sulphate increased. The influence of this disturbed lipid composition of the epidermis with respect to skin barrier function was examined in the present study. Skin response to patch testing with sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) 0.5% for 24 hours was evaluated in 13 patients with RXLI and 15 age- and sex-matched controls. Basal skin properties and skin response to SLS were studied by measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin hydration (electrical capacitance), and erythema index. No statistically significant difference in basal TEWL was found between RXLI patients and controls. Skin hydration, as reflected by electrical capacitance of the skin, was significantly decreased in patients with RXLI. After exposure to SLS TEWL was significantly increased in control subjects as
compared to ichthyosis patients (p=0.047). Increase in TEWL after SLS-exposure was statistically less for RXLI patients than for controls (p=0.0049). No statistically significant difference in erythema index was found between the two groups in basal values or in values obtained after SLS-exposure. The implication of the study is a better understanding of the skin barrier function in scaly disorders.

A.M. Grunewald, M. Gloor, Value of barrier creams against skin damage due to repeated washings, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

The aim of our study was to evaluate the protective effect of barrier creams onto irritant contact dermatitis. Therefore the following skin function parameters were evaluated: corneal lipids (sebumetry), water content of the corneal layer (corneometry), transepidermal water loss (TEWL), pH of the skin, skin reddening (colorimetry) and skin blood flow (laser doppler flow). We did standardized washings of both arms on the first and the 8th day. The subjects were asked to wash 5 times daily for one week. In a first study we evaluated the irritating effect of repeated washings with 0.01 mol/l sodium lauryl sulphate solution on 20 subjects. We were able to show that there is a more than 12 hours lasting change in skin function parameters after one week of repeated washings. Concerning corneometry, corneal lipids, tewl, pH and laser doppler flow there were highly significant differences before and after repeated washings (p<0.01). In a second study we evaluated the irritation reducing effect of 3 barrier creams on 15 subjects for each cream. Using the same method as in our first study, one selected arm was additionally treated with a barrier cream 5 times daily. Barrier creams had a highly significant (p<0.01) effect on laser doppler flow, corneometry and tewl. Nevertheless they were not able to offer complete protection. The different barrier creams showed significant differently positive effects onto skin function parameters.

A. Kurte, P.J. Frosch, What is the optimal time course of application for barrier creams?, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

There is no scientific data on the optimal timing of barrier creams (BC) regarding the contact with the irritant. Most of all it is totally unclear whether the application before contact with the irritant is more effective than afterwards. Therefore we studied a popular BC (Atrix Handcreme, Beiersdorf) in our recently described Repetitive Irritation Test on human volunteers with four standard irritants and changed the mode of BC application as follows: 30 min before the irritant, 30 min before and 30 min after the irritant, and 30 min after the irritant only. On normal back skin of 10 volunteers the 4 irritants were applied via large Finn chambers for 30 min: 10% sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) 1%, sodium hydroxide (NaOH), 30% lactic acid and undiluted toluene. Control fields received the irritant only. Cutaneous irritation was quantified by use of non-invasive bioengineering techniques (TEWL), blood flow volume, capacitance for stratum corneum hydration) and a clinical score for erythema. The results showed marked differences regarding the 3 types of application of BC. Overall, best protection was observed when the BC was applied before and after the irritants; significant differences vs control were found for nearly all parameters. The application before the irritant was almost as effective as before and after for SLS and NaOH, but markedly less effective for lactic acid. For the latter irritant the third mode of BC application (only afterwards) showed striking efficacy, but was least efficacious for the other irritants. The results demonstrate that the degree of inhibition of irritancy depends on the time sequence of BC application. Usage before and after the irritant may be more effective than only one application. For some irritants the application after the irritant may be just as effective as the application before. This observation may have important implications for work places where BC cannot be used before or during working hours.

C. Münzberger, U.F. Haustein, U. Elefant, Effects of UVA- and UVB-radiation on transepidermal water loss, water content of the horny layer and skin surface lipids, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

In the last year many studies have provided important new knowledge concerning the benefits and risks of skin exposure to sunlight and ultraviolet radiation, among them the acute and chronic effects on damage of the skin barrier. We examined the transepidermal water loss, the water content of the horny layer and the amount of skin surface lipids in relation to low dose UV-radiation. The transepidermal water loss was measured with the TEWAMETER TM 210, the water content of the horny layer with the
CORNEOMETER CM 820 and the skin surface lipids with the SEBUMETER SM 810 PC (all from Courage and Khazaka GmbH). The ultraviolet radiation of 25 healthy adults was performed with UVA (Philips TL-K 40W/09N) and UVB (Philips TL 20W/01). One time radiation with UVA as well as with UVB did not show significant changes on all measured biophysical parameters. Transepidermal water loss, the water content of the horny layer and the amount of skin surface lipids were not different before radiation and 5 minutes, 1, 2 and 24 hours after radiation. On the contrary cumulative radiations 4 times per week resulted in damage of the skin barrier and showed changes of the biophysical parameters measured.


The aim of the present study was to assess the cutaneous response to repetitive applications of subthreshold concentrations of the same irritant or a combination of irritants, using objective non-invasive measurements as well as visual scoring. Ten subjects were patch-tested to determine the minimal irritant dose (MID) to dilutions of aqueous sodium lauryl sulphate and lactic acid. Each subject was then patch-tested for a period of 24 h with half of MID of each chemical (10 patches of each). At 25 h additional patches were applied over the same sites, containing five successive twofold dilutions of each irritant, starting with half of MID. Each chemical was thus applied onto itself and onto the other chemicals as well. In addition, combinations of half the MID of each substance and twofold dilutions of the other were also applied for two consecutive periods of 24 h. At 25 and 49 h the cutaneous changes were monitored by using the non-invasive methods of laser Doppler flowmetry and reflectance spectrophotometry, in addition to visual scoring. No visual changes were detected, whereas significant differences between the various patch-testing combinations were detected by the instrumentation. Cutaneous blood flow over sites treated with half the MID of one substance increased upon an additional 24 h period of occlusion with half the MID of the other substance (p<0.05), and in several occasions even with a quarter of the MID. Repeated application of certain combinations of the substances resulted in an elevated blood flow as well. Reflectance spectrophotometric measurements gave similar results, with the additional finding of an elevation upon reapplication of the same substance (p<0.05). These results may provide initial insight into the interaction between the skin and irritants. Although no visual alterations could be detected, the noninvasive instruments were able to detect cutaneous responses to consecutive applications of subthreshold concentrations of various combinations of two chemical irritants. The detectable changes obtained with the addition of a quarter of the MID on top of half of it suggest an augmentation of the response.


Complaints about "allergies to dental alloys" encounter frequently the dermatologists or dentists office. "Standardised patch tests" may then be performed on the patients back. However, the stratum corneum provides a barrier against transepidermal waterloss (TEWL) as well as unlimited penetration of chemicals. The quality of the barrier varies between the different regions of the body (oral, back, arm). In this context, we posed the question, whether the current standardised patch test procedure of dental alloys on the back is optimal. Therefore, we performed triplicate patch tests on 30 patients with "oral complaints to dental alloys". Patch tests were applied on the back and the insides of both upper arms. The skin surface of one arm was pre-treated with acetone wipes in order to disturb the stratum corneum barrier prior to the application of the patch test. The individual TEWL was measured prior and after to the acetone wipes. The patch test procedure was performed according to the recommendations of the German contact dermatitis group. Of the 30 patients tested, 15 patients revealed reactions to dental alloys. Thereof, 5 (33%) patients reacted in triplicate, 8 (53%) reacted only on their arms (duplicate) and 2 (13%) reacted only on the acetone-pre-treated arm. Reactions to benzoylperoxide (7), cadmiumchloride (6), sodiumthiosulfatourate (4) and zincchloride (4) were observed. We conclude, that patchtesting of dental alloys may better be performed on the upper arm, where the physiological stratum corneum is
thinner, yet disruption of the epidermal barrier with acetone wipes in general, is not necessary to prevent false negative results on the back.

V. Rogiers, D. Roseeuw, TEWL measurements in patch test assessment: The need for standardisation, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

When soap, shower and shampoo formulations are brought in contact with skin, irritation may occur which can be assessed by TEWL measurements. Of utmost importance is that the methods involved are well standardised. The aim of this study was to develop such standardised conditions for TEWL measurements and patch testing. For TEWL measurements the TEWA-meter was used. Several of the factors studied play an important role: the measuring probe should be warmed up to body temperature (30.9 ± 1.0°C) before measurements are carried out; the pressure on the measuring probe must be kept constant; a shielding box should only be used when excessive air turbulence can occur; the location of the measurements site on the body is a variable. Corresponding places on the right left forearm exhibit the same TEWL; the environmental temperature and relative humidity must be kept constant; cleaning procedures of the skin may affect TEWL measurements. Factors of minor importance seem to be age and sex of the volunteers. Under standardised conditions the reproducibility of the TEWL measurements on the forearm of 20 female volunteers between 23-27 years old during one month was high: CV = 5% at the individual level and 10% at the group level. For patch testing different methods were compared taking into account the factors that affect TEWL measurements. When aqueous detergent solutions (1% sodium laurylsulfate (SLS) in desionised water was taken as a reference) were patch tested, factors affecting TEWL measurements were found to be the volume of the detergent solution on the patch, the occlusiveness of the dressing, the use of an appropriate blank, the occlusion time and the reading time after air exposure. When under these standardised conditions the irritancy potential of two new non-ionic surfactants, caprilyl/capryl glucoside and decyl glucoside, was measured on the forearm of 13 volunteers (female between 20-29 years old) versus the amphoteric surfactant cocoamidopropylbetaine and the anionic SLS, the following ranking was found: water < alkyl glucosides < betaine < SLS.

S.M. John, U. Gödecke, H.J. Schwanitz, Bioengineering of the skin as a tool for primary prevention of occupational skin disease? A nine-months experience, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

Introduction: Which factors influence individual susceptibility to develop dermatitis in wetwork? Little is known so far, even less has been incorporated in legal requirements. To date, in Germany, youths at risk are presently - if at all - screened for irrelevant disorders like acne. An objective instrumental for efficient pre-employment counselling in wetwork is needed. Methods: Prospective studies are the only valid study design when the role of endogenous factors such as “skin sensitivity” is to be investigated. A prospective cohort study in hairdressers’ apprentices was designed correlating anamnestic and clinical findings (e.g. Erlangen atopy score) with bioengineering methods (transepidermal water loss [TEWL], microcirculation [LDF], pH, sebum, temperature). The intended observation period is to be three years (full educational cycle), the observation intervals were 3 months in the first year of training, and will then be 6 months. Results: The results of the first nine months of the study are now available, including 4 investigations in 3-months-intervals. So far 92 junior apprentices were investigated, 62 within the first 20 days of professional training. Within the observation period 25 (27%) developed moderate or severe occupational dermatitis at any one stage, 39 (43%) developed mild dermatitis, 28 (30%) apprentices did not develop dermatitis (yet). 6 of 92 left the profession for reasons other than the skin, 7 (8%) had to give up for occupational skin disease. Clinical parameters (Erlangen atopy-score) so far do not significantly correlate the development of contact dermatitis, nor do the investigated bioengineering parameters (including TWL) compared to unaffected controls. However, there was a significant increase of RWL within
the first six months of training in "cases" and controls, which afterwards normalized in unaffected individuals. Conclusion: The aim of this study is to develop a skin sensitivity score (SSS) as an objective and predictive parameter in network by combination of (a) clinical and (b) non-invasive bioengineering parameters. This aim has not yet been reached. More epidemiological data is needed. Work-related monitoring using bioengineering methods may become of importance for early diagnosis of occupational contact dermatitis.

P.G.M. van der Valk, G. Zarafonitis, **Horny layer thickness as assessed functionally by sellotape stripping and transepidermal water loss does not predict sodium lauryl sulphate skin irritations**, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

To elicit an irritant or allergic skin reaction a chemical has to penetrate the skin. The horny layer plays an important role as a barrier for most chemicals. Therefore it seems likely that horny layer barrier function is important in preventing allergic and irritant contact dermatitis. Differences in horny layer barrier function may account for differences in susceptibility to irritants. The thickness of the horny layer may be an important factor in barrier function. If it is assumed that by sellotape stripping a layer of corneocytes is removed with a constant thickness both between subjects and within subjects and permeability constants do not vary the thickness of the horny layer can be estimated according to Fick's law by the number of strips needed to increase permeability. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) has been suggested as an indicator for horny layer barrier function. Stripping the skin with sellotape increases transepidermal water loss according to Fick's law. We studied the correlation between the number of sellotape strips needed to remove a constant functional part of the horny layer as assessed by transepidermal water loss with the response of the skin to a standardised irritant stimulus. In 20 subjects a site on the volar side of the forearm was tapestripped until TEWL was 40 g/m²/h. On the contralateral side of the other forearms skin was patch tested 48 hours to sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) 3%. Redness of the exposed skin was read semi-quantitatively on a 0-4 scale after the exposure.

A. Hannuksela and M. Hannuksela, **Irritant effects of a liquid detergent in wash and chamber tests**, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

Irritant properties of a detergent can be tested by using patch and chamber tests and various kinds of use tests. The aim of the present study was to compare the results of use and 12 mm Finn Chamber tests. The study subjects (10 atopic and 11 non-atopic medical students) washed the outer aspects of their upper arm with a liquid detergent for one minute twice daily for one week. 48 h chamber tests with five concentrations of the same detergent in water were concurrently applied to the upper back skin. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL), electrical capacitance and skin blood flow were measured to quantify the reactions on day 0, 2, 5 and 7. Irritant dermatitis developed equally in the atopics and non-atopics in the wash test, whereas in the chamber in the TEWL was significantly higher in the atopics than in the non-atopics. The chamber test results thus predicted poorly the results of the wash test.

P. Treffel, B. Gabard, E. Bieli, **Stratum corneum (SC) dynamical function measurements after irritant and moisturizer application**, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

This study was conducted on the ventral forearm of 6 healthy volunteers. Sorption-Desorption Test (SDT) and Moisture Accumulation Test (MAT) were performed with a Nova™ DPM 9003. Each test was quantified by 3 parameters. SDT: Pre-Hydration State (PHS), Hygroscopicity (H), Water Holding Capacity (WHC). MAT:PHS, Water Accumulation Velocity (WAV), Water Accumulation (WA).

W. Matthies, **Assessment of skin compatibility of consumer products - Current strategy and methods in industry (exemplified on a dishwashing liquid)**, Second International Symposium on Irritant Contact Dermatitis (ISICD), Zurich, April 14-16, 1994

Improvement of skin compatibility is a priority task in formulating consumer products. Experience shows, that control of typical skin diseases like desiccation eczema of the hands may be reached by
adequate protection and skin care, but these proportions being not always followed by the consumer. Therefore, it is a special task for industry to optimize products with respect to skin compatibility using milder surfactants, refattening agents, or other caring substances, whenever possible. Decisive instruments for improvement of formulations are standardised test models, which help comparing characterising and quantifying effects of formulations for their differentiation, and generating use related data. Modern laboratories work with in vitro screening, e.g. cell culture techniques, skin explants or physiologic membranes in order to evaluate toxic effects of substances and formulations (Neutral red test, skin culture, HET-CAM Model on the Chorioallantoic membrane of hen's eggs). After generating those screening data, further investigation can be performed directly in human volunteers, if general toxicity for man can be assessed as negligible and local tolerance is foreseeable good. In humans maximal short term exposition (contact with undiluted product) can be tested in an open epicutaneous test after Burckhardt. This model is suitable for classification of products according to their irritation potential, but also for assessment of use conditions, when the product is intended to be used for short time contact with the skin, only. Occlusive patch test techniques are useful for comparison of numerous variants in the same individual regarding primary irritation and kinetics of local toxic effects. Besides primary irritation mainly chapping and dryness reactions give hints for different mechanisms of action of substances on or in the stratum corneum. Assessment of the in-use situation needs test methods, which reflect the foreseeable overuse/misuse or the real home use condition. Measurements of physiologic function with physical methods (Laser Doppler Flow, TEWL, Capacity, pH-value measurement, image analysis etc) enable the investigator to objectify results and to survey studies with larger numbers of participants who are using products under real use conditions. As an example results with a new dishwashing liquid show, that this procedure is suitable to demonstrate improvement of products towards better compatibility which also can be experienced by the consumer condition.

P. J. Frosch, A. Kurte, Efficacy of skin barrier creams (IV). The repetitive irritation test (RIT) with a set of 4 standard irritants, Contact Dermatitis, 1994. 31. 161-168

An improved human model for the quantification of skin barrier creams (BCs) is described. In contrast to the previously published procedure, the back, instead of the forearm, and a total of 4 irritants are used. Due to the larger area, 3 BC formulations can be simultaneously compared to the control field, which receives the irritant only, without BC-pre-treatment. On 10 human volunteers, the irritants 10% sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), 1% sodium hydroxide (NaOH), 30% lactic acid (LA) and undiluted toluene (TOL) were applied via large Finn Chambers for 30 min, 5 x during the 1st week and 4 x during the 2nd week. Taktosan Salbe (water-in-oil emulsion) and RAWI Speerschutzcreme (oil-in-water emulsion) were applied 30 min before contact with the irritants. In order to assess reproducibility and interindividual variation, the BC RAWI was tested in duplicate. Irritant cutaneous reactions were quantified by 4 parameters: erythema score, transepidermal water loss, blood flow volume and stratum corneum hydration by measuring capacitance. The results showed marked differences in efficacy. Taktosan significantly suppressed irritation by SLS. NaOH and LA, which was apparent in nearly all parameters. RAWI caused significant inhibition of SLS irritation, and a positive trend against the NaOH and LA was observed. Both BCs failed against TOL. The results of duplicate testing with RAWI showed good reproducibility. The dogma that oil-in-water emulsions are primarily effective against lipophilic irritants, and water-in-oil emulsions against hydrophilic irritants, needs to be re-evaluated on this basis of our findings. This model seems to have potential for further studies on BCs and might elucidate the complex interaction of BCs with irritants.

M. Ghyczy, J. Greiss T. Kovats, Liposomes from Vegetable Phosphatidylcholine, Cosmetics & Toiletries, July 1994

The structure of the skin, especially the stratum corneum with its important function as a barrier to minimize transepidermal water loss (TEWL), has been extensively studied and reviewed. During the proliferation of epidermal cells and their migration from the basal layer to the upper layer of the stratum corneum, cell differentiation is accompanied by a tremendous change in metabolic activities.

The aim of the study was to data about the distribution and variation of bioengineering parameters in the general population (GP).


We performed two prospective studies to analyse the irritant effects of different water-based cutting fluids (CF) in healthy subjects, atopic and exposed metal industry workers of a German automobile factory.


The repeated use of anionic-based detergents is reported to induce adverse events on the human skin, such as alteration of the stratum corneum barrier function and increase of roughness. Our investigation focused on quantification and comparison of the protective effects of mild surfactants and protein derivatives in simple and complex tenside systems based on sodium lauryl sulfate, sodium lauryl sulfate and sodium C14-16 olefin sulfonate. Cocamidopropyl betaine, cocamidopropylamine oxide and alkyl polyglucoside were used as mild surfactant additives; wheat proteins with different average molecular size were tested. The variations in skin permeability were assessed by TEWL measurements. The changes in skin surface morphology were analysed by three-and two-dimensional roughness parameters of the skin relief. Exposure models were based on the soap chamber test and on standardised washing procedures. Proteins and mild surfactants show comparable efficacy in the one-day occlusion tests, but better results were observed for proteins in the occluded and open repeated exposures.


The cosmetological potential of alpha hydroxyacids (AHA’S) is still evolving. The powerful research in physicochemistry has provided a promising new delivery system, the multiple emulsion W/O/W which could permit a controlled and sustained release of AHA’S, modifying their efficiency and safety. The cosmetological activity and safety of a W/O/W multiple emulsion containing 3% of glycolic acid has been assessed by bioengineering methods using several tests. A six-hour test and 30-days study for comparison of the effects of 3% glycolic acid in two delivery systems W/O/W multiple emulsion and O/W emulsion were conducted. The cutaneous biophysical variables evaluated were electrical capacitance of stratum corneum, skin surface lipids, transepidermal water loss, biomechanical properties, blood flow and skin surface topography. The safety of 3% glycolic acid in the two delivery systems was determined using patch testing and assessment of cutaneous responses by visual scoring and biophysical non-invasive methods (evaporimetry, laser doppler flowmetry, reflectance spectrophotometry).


The aim of our study was to find a correlation between chemical and formulative aspects of different solid detergents and their features of functionality, skin mildness and sensorial properties. Eight different products were chosen for the test: five syndets, two combars and one alkaline soap. Several
cutaneous parameters were investigated in vivo, by using different techniques of measure. The cutaneous innocuity was evaluated on 15 volunteers by means of an occlusive 48 hours patch test. Skin compatibility (respect of pH physiological values, skin barrier functionality and skin roughness) was evaluated on 12 subjects before and after repeated standard washing with the products. Measurements were taken for TEWL, pH skin colorimetry and image analysis. Sensorial performances were assessed, according to the Quantitative Descriptive Analysis method by a panel of 12 well trained evaluators. Results obtained from different methods were then correlated. As far as the cutaneous compatibility is concerned, correlations were found between visual and colorimetric evaluations of acute irritation, and between acute irritation and composition. No correlation was found between repeated wash test results and acute irritation. A good correlation was evidenced by comparing instrumental dryness and roughness evaluations with the correspondent skin sensorial perceptions. Sensorial foam evaluations were well correlated to the composition.


Surfactants are a common cause of irritant contact dermatitis. Their aggressive action on skin structures is well documented even though the complex mechanisms of skin irritation are not fully understood.


Since many skin diseases, especially sexually transmitted may be localized in genital skin, information about the physiological properties of this specialized skin is of importance for the dermatologist.

R.A. Tupker, Prediction of Irritancy, Bioengeneering of the Skin: Water and the Stratum Corneum, 1994, Chapter 7

"All substances are damaging to some people under some circumstances." This statement by Kligman stresses the importance of extrinsic and intrinsic factors in skin irritancy. The dichotomy of "extrinsic" and "intrinsic" also appears in the theory concerning the pathogenesis of chronic irritant dermatitis. Whether or not this type of dermatitis will develop depends on the balance between the sum of all harmful influences. (detergents, shampoos, solvents, dry wind, blow heaters, etc.) on the one hand, and the repair capacity of the skin on the other hand. Chronic irritant contact dermatitis is one of the most frequently encountered skin diseases and constitutes the ultimate purpose of performing predictive irritancy testing, division into extrinsic and intrinsic yields two main categories: (1) predictive irritancy testing of various substances aimed to select the least irritating substance and (2) predictive irritancy testing with one or more standard irritant(s) aimed to select a population that is at risk for chronic irritant contact dermatitis. This chapter deals with some methodological considerations in predictive irritancy testing. Animal irritancy tests such as the Draize assay are still commonly used. However, it is known that different species exhibit varying reactivity, especially toward agents with low irritant potency. This chapter focuses therefore on human skin testing.

D.R. Wilson, H.I. Maibach, TEWL and the Newborn, Bioengeneering of the Skin: Water and the Stratum Corneum, 1994, Chapter 11

Dermatological science made great strides in the 19th century utilizing man’s own tools—a history, visual inspection, and palpitation. However, some areas of investigation defy such evaluation; for example, historical, visual, or palpatory changes defy discernment. Practical examples include nonerythematous irritation and subclinical forms of disease. It is in this area that measurement of transdermal water loss (TEWL) find strong advocates and provides information not otherwise obtainable. In addition, TEWL is an easily measured, noninvasive estimate of the integrity of the skin’s water barrier, which has proven its usefulness in many related academic and commercial fields. The noninvasive nature of TEWL measurement makes it an especially attractive technique for neonatal studies where research ethics is
of great concern. The TEWL techniques employed in neonatal research originate from successful applications on adult human and animal models. Historically, dermatoxicology and pharmacology investigations have used TEWL to assess the local effects of drugs, occlusive materials, and other substances applied to the skin. TEWL has played a valuable part in identifying the function of stratum corneum (SC) lipids. The cosmetic industry employs TEWL to evaluate moisturizer efficacy and to evaluate the irritation and barrier destruction potentials of soaps and solvents. The measurement is also useful in monitoring the recovery processes of wound healing and SC rejuvenation. The transdermal patch industry uses TEWL to help predict the permeability of cadaver skin for drug diffusion studies in vitro. In the clothing industry, TEWL is useful in examining fabric irritation mechanisms and occlusive effects. TEWL has also helped characterize types of dermatitis. This chapter focuses specifically on TEWL as it is applied to investigating the barrier function of neonatal skin.


The cutaneous tolerability of detergent formulations can be improved by means of suitable additives. Exogenous proteins, for example, are able to reduce the skin irritation potential of surfactants according to a double mechanism: they complex the surfactant molecules lowering the concentration of their free monomeric species; they link to the skin keratin forming a protective colloidal layer that shields the denaturing attack of surfactants. Protein derivatives used as additives for detergency are usually prepared by partial hydrolysis of animal sclero-proteins or plant reserve proteins. The main purpose of the hydrolytic cleavage is to make them water soluble and suitable for liquid products. Native, non-hydrolysed wheat proteins have been recently introduced as active ingredients for detergents. Water solubility and stability are obtained by means of complexion with surfactants which also increases their actual hydrophobicity, an important parameter affecting cosmetic properties of proteins.


Occupational dermatoses are most numerous among recognized occupational diseases and their frequency is increasing. Skin barrier creams (SBC) are designed to prevent or reduce the irritancy or hazardous materials in the working and/or home environment. Used repeatedly, detergents, organic solvents or cutting oils presumed to be responsible for the development of numerous chronic irritant dermatitis. Many methods have been used to identify the potential protective efficacy of SBC but up to now, there is no widely accepted model. Main difficulties reside in the wide range of possible irritants and in the obvious need to reproduce the frequent repetition of a low-grade exposure. We looked for an animal model that would present the following characteristics: - pharmacological reactions similar to the ones of human skin, allowing a meaningful comparison of the irritant reactions to be made; - possibility of easily repeating applications of various concentrations of the irritants; - possibility of quantifying the irritation with non-invasive skin measurements techniques. For these purposes, we chose the Yucatan hairless micropig (YHP), the skin of which is known to be very close to human skin, at least morphologically. In a first preliminary stage, the following experiments were conducted: 1. Physiologic characterisation of the normal YHP skin with repeated measurements on different sites of skin colour (Minolta Chromameter), skin hydration (Courage + Khazaka Corneometer) and transepidermal water loss (TEWL; Servomed evaporimeter); 2. Measurements of the skin reactions to histamine (Pricktest), aqueous methylnicotinate, NaOH, aqueous Na-lauryl sulfate (NaLS) and toluene; 3. Occlusive application of different cutting oils. The results show the following similarities and differences with known properties of human skin: 1. YHP skin showed lower L*- and b*-values, but similar a*-values, skin hydration slightly lower but TEWL similar compared to known Caucasian skin data. Site differences were detected. 2. Reactions to histamine, toluene and NaOH were well characterised and took place in a concentration range similar to the one used in corresponding experiments on human skin. This was also the case for NaLS, although the reaction showed a strong erythema, a decrease of hydration changes but little barrier impairment as measured with TEWL. YHP skin proved very insensitive to Methylnicotinate. 3. It was also shown
that some cutting oils could provoke a measurable irritation after a single occlusive patch application. In conclusion, these experiments to be completed to better characterise the properties of the YHP skin but these preliminary results appear to support the use of this animal model in thinking about a near-practise test system for SBC.


Une étude a été réalisée sur trois émulsions eau dans huile et leurs phases grasses respectives, vaseline, huile de paraffine et huile d'amande douce, en vue de comparer leurs propriétés occlusives et par voie de conséquence leur influence sur l'hydratation cutanée. Une méthode in vitro utilisant des cellules de type 'Patel' a permis dans un premier temps de classer les différentes émulsions et leurs phases grasses en fonction de leur perméabilité à la vapeur d'eau, ce qui conduit par ordre croissant de degré d'occlusion à: huile d'amande douce, huile de paraffine et vaseline. Pour les études in vivo chez l'homme, l'influence de l'application des mêmes substances sur la petere insensible d'eau (PIE) et l'hydratation cutanée a été mesurée avec un évaporimètre et un coméomètre. Les différentes pahses grasses, utilisées pures, augmentent l'hydratation par effet occlusif, ce phénomène étant objectivè par les mesures de PIE. Par contre pour les émulsions correspondantes, il semblerait que l'augmentations de l'hydratation ne fasse pas intervenir de mécanisme occlusif.

L. Halkier-Sorensen, K. Thestrup-Pedersen, Hautschutz bei Reinigungspersonal, TW Dermatologie Heft 6, November/ Dezember 1994


Kein Aha Erlebnis, Test Gesichtspflegemittel mit Fruchtsäuren, Test 10/95
Sind Pflegemittel mit Fruchtsäuren wirklich die Kosmetik der Zukunft, die Wunschträume von ewig jugendlichem Aussehen wahr werden läßt ? Oder reizen die Mittel vor allem die Haut, wie andere Fachleute vermuten ? In neun dieser Tiegelchen und Töpfchen schauten wir genauer hinein.

A.M. Grunewald, M. Gloor, W. Gehring, P. Kleesz, Barrier Creams, Dermatosen 43, Heft 2 - 1995
Repetitive washing with 0.01 mol/l sodium lauryl sulphate solution for one week was followed by a measurable skin function disorder as evaluated by corneometry, laser Doppler flowmetry, and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measurements. The application of commercially available barrier creams (Marly Skin®, Saniwip®, Tactosan®) as well as the application of well-defined oil-in-water emulsions containing 10% urea or 10% glycerol, respectively, significantly reduced skin function deterioration following repetitive washings. Urea and glycerol containing oil-in-water emulsions were at least as effective as the most effective commercial barrier cream Tactosan and had the additional advantage of better user acceptance.

The measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is an important noninvasive method for assessing the efficiency of the skin as a protective barrier. The stratum corneum forms a barrier against diffusion of water through the epidermis and constitutes the main obstacle to the penetration of molecules coming in contact with the surface of the skin.

E. Berardesca, H.I. Maibach, Racial Differences in Skin Function: An Update, Cosmetics & Toiletries magazine Vol. 110, October 1995
The most prominent characteristic of racial and ethnic groups is skin color. However, despite the visible color differences, documented anatomical and ultrastructural differences are only minimal. Furthermore, controversy remains as to whether these features also have a functional relevance in skin physiology. Some aspects of skin physiology may indeed have practical implications on the racial incidence and prevalence of some diseases, including skin cancer, acne and pigmentation disorders. In recent years, scientists have devoted much work to further characterizing racial differences and have published reviews of their objective techniques.

T. Heinzelmann, K. Müller-Decker, J.J. Levy, F. Marks, Proinflammatory Eicosanoids and Interleukin-1\alpha in Suction Blister Fluid from Primary Irritated Human Skin, Skin Pharmacology Society: 12th Annual Meeting 1995
In order to establish an alternative or supplement to the Draize test, an in vitro skin irritancy test was developed with human keratinocyte-derived proinflammatory interleukin-1\alpha and eicosanoids as in vitro parameters. These are currently validated for their relevance and reliability: In a clinical study the eicosanoid and the IL-1\alpha content of a human suction blister fluid (SBF) and skin inflammation (clinical symptoms, transepidermal water loss TEWL) of irritant and vehicle-treated skin are evaluated. Here, the data after application of sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS) are presented.

The arachidonic acid-derived metabolite leukotriene B4 (LTB4) seems to play an important role in the pathogenesis of several skin diseases like psoriasis, leukocytoclastic vasculitis and atopic dermatitis.
Researchers have discussed use of polyunsaturated fatty acid supplements to treat atopic dermatitis (AD) for more than half a century. Oil from evening primrose seeds has attracted special attention because it contains α-linolenic acid (GLA). Morse et al found that oral administration of this oil significantly reduces the general severity of AD, in a dose-dependent manner. The fatty-acid profile of blood lipids in AD patients shows an increase in the proportion of linoleic acid, with a decrease in arachidonic acid and other metabolites of linoleic acid. These findings suggest defective functioning of the enzyme α-6-desaturase in AD. In a previous communication, we reported that systemic administration of evening primrose oil leads to smoother skin. This evidence has provoked much interest as to wether topical application gives similar results.

Xerosis is a very common condition affecting at least 75% of persons over the age of 64 (1) and also a significant number of younger people. Although not associated with significant physical instability, it is uncomfortable and esthetically unacceptable to many patients. Treatment is based on the use of moisturizers, of which a large variety are available commercially.

The irritation caused to the skin by contact with irritant substances is a well-known phenomenon. The main goal of treatment is to reduce this irritation. It is often assumed that the skin is protected against irritants by a barrier function. This barrier function seems to be impaired in atopic dermatitis. The objective of the present study was to evaluate the effectiveness of morning primrose oil in reducing skin irritation. The study was conducted in a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized trial with 48 patients with atopic dermatitis. The main outcome measure was the percentage of patients with a decrease in skin irritation. The results showed that morning primrose oil significantly reduced skin irritation compared to placebo. This finding suggests that morning primrose oil may be a useful treatment for atopic dermatitis.

Skin care eg choosing a suitable soap is an important factor in preventing skin disease. Various medical soaps claim to minimize the strain put on the skin by repetitive washing. The aim of this study was to determine whether a new relipidising agent in a medical soap which supposedly counteracts lipid loss induced by repetitive washing leads to a significant change in transepidermal waterloss, pH, sebum excretion and epidermal lipids.

W. Schlüter-Wigger, P. Elsner, Klinische Prüfung der Wirksamkeit von vier kommerziellen Hautschutzpräparaten im repetitiven Irritationstest (RIT), 2. Poster Preis ICPCD Zürich, 10/1995

Dermatologischer Hautschutz für den Arbeitsplatz beinhaltet praexpositionell applizierte Hautschutzsalben, milde Hautreinigung und postexpositionelle Hautpflege.


Objective: The increasing complexity and use of bioengineering skin test instrumentation has created a critical need for unified software that controls the instruments, collects and stores data, performs analysis, and generates reports. In this study, user-friendly software programs were developed and applied to perform panel testing on a large number of test subjects utilising bioengineering skin test instrumentation. Methods/Results: Generic software programs were developed to integrate and automate operation, data storage, and data analysis of multiple bioengineering skin instruments. The software was applied to the following instruments: Courage and Khazaka - Sebumeter SM810, Corneometer CM 820, skin pH-meter 900, Tewameter TM210; Minolta Chromameter CR300, and NOVA DPM 9003. Conclusions: Automation of skin bioengineering instrumentation allows evaluation studies to be performed using a large number of test subjects (with multiple variables). This greatly increases the statistical validity of data and overall efficiency, whilst negating the historical constraints which required a large commitment of resources.

K. de Paepe, P. van Damme, M.P. Derde, D. Roseeuw, V. Rogiers, Ceramides/Cholesterol/Free fatty acids containing body lotions: Effect on TEWL of aged and SLS-damaged skin, Active Ingredients International Conference Paris, November 1996

Thus the basic question still remains unanswered, namely if it is possible, considering the galenic difficulties involved in a correct formulation, to develop efficient cosmetic products by adding essential barrier lipids. If will be a challenge for the cosmetic industry to look for suitable solutions. One of these could be an increased interest in basic research of the barrier function of the skin leading to products that can either protect the barrier and keep it in good condition or restore a damaged barrier.

U. Griesbach, High Molecular Weight Chitosan A Multifunctional Biopolymer as an Active Ingredient for Skin and Hair Care, Active Ingredients International Conference Paris, November 1996

Hydagen CMF as a high molecular hydrocolloid is an excellent active agent for the entire skin care range as well as in decorative cosmetics. However, on account of the cationic character and the high molecular weight, this chitosan product is not compatible with anionic surfactants and can therefore not be used in surfactant skin cleansing products containing anionics.


It has been reported that occlusive treatment of irritated skin results in a reduction of barrier repair activities in hairless mice. In contrast, the clinically observed benefit of occlusion in the treatment of hand eczema and other chronic skin diseases with a perturbed barrier function is well-known. While the beneficial effect of occlusion has been proven for the treatment of psoriasis there are no controlled
clinical studies of the effect of occlusion on irritated human skin. We have therefore evaluated the effect of various occlusive treatments on repair of the human skin permeability barrier under controlled experimental conditions.


Objective: The increasing complexity and use of bioengineering skin test instrumentation has created a critical need for unified software that controls the instruments, collects and stores data, performs analysis, and generates reports. In this study, user-friendly software programs were developed and applied to perform panel testing on a large number of test subjects utilising bioengineering skin test instrumentation. Methods/Results: Generic software programs were developed to integrate and automate operation, data storage, and data analysis of multiple bioengineering skin instruments. The software was applied to the following instruments: Courage and Khazaka - Sebumeter SM810, Corneometer CM 820, skin pH-meter 900, Tewameter TM210; Minolta Chromameter CR300, and NOVA DPM 9003. Conclusions: Automation of skin bioengineering instrumentation allows evaluation studies to be performed using a large number of test subjects (with multiple variables). This greatly increases the statistical validity of data and overall efficiency, whilst negating the historical constraints which required a large commitment of resources.


During dermatological safety and efficacy studies, huge amounts of data- both instrumental data as well as evaluator scores may accumulate. We have developed an integrational data with on-line data acquisition capability. The program runs in a Macintosh network. A graphical interface facilitates data entry. A multilevel password system secures unauthorised use. In order to comply with GCP/GLP requirements all data entries and any possible changes relating to experimental studies- both scores and instrumental values -are secured in a log file together with date, time, and initials of the person entering the data. The program can at present acquire data from: Chromameter (Minolta), Tewameter, Corneometer, pH-Meter, Sebumeter, Mexameter, (all Courage and Khazaka). However, the open architecture would easily allow to incorporate more instruments with a serial interface. Data can be exported in DOS, windows or Macintosh format for easy import into any spreadsheet or statistics programs. The program has been completely validated and successfully used in a contract research organisation for over 12 months. Automatic data acquisition has proven to be very useful tool to facilitate and speed up data analysis and to enhance the quality and reliability of test results.


Total removal of the stratum corneum or perturbation of the barrier lipids by the use of solvents or tape stripping will lead to a significant increase in water loss through the upper layers of the skin, followed by a cascade of metabolic events in the epidermis, including an immediate secretion of new formed lamellar bodies (Lee et al.,1994) There are several categories of skin conditions or disorders, in which the skin is generally considered to be dry and rough, with an impaired lipid barrier and an increased TEWL (Thestrup- Pederson, 1995). The effect on the barrier function seems to be dependant on the type of lipids affected. It has even been suggested that a linear relationship could exist between the total amount of lipids removed from the stratum corneum and the degree of barrier disruption (TEWL). The TEWL thus seems to be a signal for barrier repair and regulates the recovery by initializing the burst of lipid synthesis. Barrier repair usually occurs over a period of 6 hours to 3 days (Jass and Elias, 1991). Whereas epidermal lipid synthesis is clearly linked to barrier functions, the nature and origin of signals that initiate and propagate the biosynthetic response are still a subject of current studies (Nickhoff & Naidu, 1993; Wood et al., 1994). Transcutaneous water loss itself is not the regulatory signal alone since the removal of barrier lipids also allows a simultaneous, passive loss of extracellular
calcium and potassium ions. Under basal conditions these ions inhibit the onset of new lipid synthesis (Lee et al., 1994). In addition to ion depletion which may be one of the stimuli for lipid synthesis, chronic or acute barrier disruption leads to the generation of epidermal and dermal cytokines, growth factors and other interleukines that in turn triggers epidermal hyperplasia and dermal inflammation (Elias, 1994).

U. Griesbach, High Molecular Weight Chitosan - A Multifunctional Biopolymer as an Active Ingredient for Skin and Hair Care, Active Ingredients International Conference Paris, November 1996

Hydagen CMF as a high molecular hydrocolloid is an excellent active agent for the entire skin care range as well as in decorative cosmetics. However, on account of the cationic character and the high molecular weight, this chitosan product is not compatible with anionic surfactants and can therefore not be used in surfactant skin cleansing products containing anionics.

S. Seidenari, B. Belletti, G. Pellacani, Time Course of Skin Changes Induced by Short-term Occlusion with Water: Evaluation by TEWL, Capacitance, and B-scanning Echography, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 2 No.1 February 1996.

Application of water under occlusion increases hydration of the stratum corneum, thereby swelling the corneocytes and promoting the uptake of water into intercellular lipid domains. Hydration values, as measured by capacitance, remain higher for 20 min after soaking skin with tap water. Equalisation of water diffusion between the stratum corneum and the ambient air occurs within 20 min. Water, re-emitted from a 24h occlusion site, is recorded as increased TEWL values. B-scanning techniques, based on segmentation, enable the visual observation of the dynamics of changes due to inflammatory processes in the skin and the quantitative assessment of epidermal and dermal components of skin reactions. The effects of simple occlusion with a test chamber are assessable using the echographic evaluation of dermal edema. The aim of our study was to investigate the sonographic aspects of hydration, as documented by measurements of TEWL and capacitance, induced by a short-term occlusion with water.


Compared with the alkali resistance test (ART), a widely used method employing sodium hydroxide, a 24h patch testing with 0.5% aqueous sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) has been tested for predicting human skin susceptibility to an irritant. Forty patients (age range from 20 to 60) with an active irritant contact dermatitis (ICD), 40 patients in whom ICD had cleared, as well as 40 healthy volunteers serving as controls were tested. Skin responses to SLS were assessed both visually and by the measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) as an indicator of stratum corneum integrity. A significant increase in erythema scores and TEWL has been induced by SLS, and the increase in TEWL was even more prominent in patients with active ICD. On the other hand, a decrease in alkali resistance was only found in patients with active ICD, but not in patients with healed ICD. This study suggests that the SLS test, unlike ART, may provide a non-invasive tool predicting a possible constitutional skin susceptibility or indicating a subclinically impaired skin barrier function.


Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measurement is an extremely useful technique for the assessment of the skin barrier function. Although many publications in the bioengineering field report TEWL data, few have defined TEWL steady state (stabilisation time) conditions. Theoretically, in measuring TEWL, steady state is the point in time when the rate of water vapour entering the measuring probe is equal to the rate exiting the measuring probe. This time may vary for different subjects and different skin types. Using mathematical formulations, a procedure was developed to establish each subject TEWL steady state condition. This procedure accommodate inter-personal variations as well as instrumental measurement errors. Conclusion: An objective method was developed which allows determination and analysis of steady-state TEWL data. This method can be applied to any time-dependant measurements which approach a steady state value.
Evaluating the protective efficacy of proteins and mild surfactants via transepidermal water loss and profilometric measurements.

S. Thoma, *Beziehung zwischen dem gemessenen transepidermalen Wasserverlust und der Messsondentemperatur des Tewameters*, Inauguraldissertation zur Erlangung der Doktorwürde der Medizinischen Universität zu Lübeck, 1996

Skin protection is a large topic in the field of metal working industry basically by use of metal working fluids. Both user, manufacturer, and distributor of lubricants take a strong interest in prophylactic skin protection measures. For that reason, high demands are made on lubricants, its handling and skin protection measure. These demands are followed by newly developed lubricants and skin protection measures concerning its chemical compounds and measuring technique. Today’s tendencies and the increasing all-embracing way of personal attitude are clearly demonstrated by the need to furnish evidence of compatibility and effect. Physical and chemical parameters of lubricants and skin protection measures as well as its skin compatibility are specifically taken into account.

Aim of the study: to apply the echographic method associated to image analysis procedures to the evaluation of skin damage induced by different organic solvents and to compare the results with those obtained by other non-invasive methods.

The acceptability and effectiveness of creams is mitigating or improving contact dermatitis of automotive mechanics was studied using multiple bionengineering skin instrumentation techniques, visual skin evaluation and subject self-evaluation.

W. Gehring, *Einfluß von Ceramiden auf die Barrierefunktion der Haut in Abhängigkeit von ihrem Vehikel*, SOFW 4/97
Ceramide stellen einen wesentlichen Bestandteil der epidermalen Barriereflipe dar. In dem hohen Gehalt der Barriereflipe an Ceramiden wird ein wesentlicher Parameter für die epidermale Barrierefunktion und ein grundlegender Faktor für das Wasserbindungsvermögen der Hornschicht gesehen. Gegenstand der Untersuchungen war es, den Einfluß einer einmaligen Ceramidanwendung in einer W/O- und einer O/W-Emulsion sowie in liposomaler Formulierung auf die Barrierefunktion der Epidermis und die Hydratation des *Stratum corneum* zu untersuchen. Die Untersuchungen wurden vergleichend bei einem gesunden Kollektiv, bei experimentell induzierter trockener Haut - soweit es möglich war -
Da auch bei Atopikern durchgeführt. Untersucht wurden zwei Phytoceramide und drei analoge synthetische Ceramide.


Alcohol has been historically recognised as a safe and topical antiseptic with the undesirable characteristic of skin drying. The formulation of alcohol gels may mitigate or eliminate the drying effect of alcohol. This study was initiated to evaluate the effects of alcohol gels on human skin. This study provides a comprehensive assessment of the effects of alcohol gels on human skin.


Occupational irritant dermatitis has historically been evaluated by utilizing visual observation. These clinical observations on skin condition and results from patch testing have limited sensitivity and some degree of variability among trained evaluators. Recent advances in skin bioengineering instrumentation and techniques have reduced the variability among investigators and have increased the sensitivity of evaluation to the detection of subclinical levels of irritation. A software program has been developed by our lab to integrate and automate the operation, data storage, and data analysis of multiple skin bioengineering instrumentation.


Retinyl Palmitate, the skin normalizer, is useful to promote greater skin elasticity, to diminish lipid peroxidation and skin roughness following UV exposure, and promote a youthful general skin appearance. In manufacturing creams, Retinyl Palmitate (RP), which is a derivative of retinol, is used since retinol is easily oxidized by heat and light. However, only a small amount of retinyl palmitate is used since using a large amount of it may be harmful to its stability. In this study, thermal stability and UV stability of W/O-, W/S-, O/W- and MLV-type creams containing 5% of retinyl palmitate and 10% of tocopheryl acetate (TA) are measured by Chroma Meters, and the content of RP is quantitatively analyzed by HPLC, and toxicity of the changed substance is studied. Particle size of each type of the cream is measured, cellular renewal is measured by using DHA (dihydroxyacetone) and Chroma Meters in order to study their efficacy and effect, moisture content is measured by using Corneometer and Tewameter, and how much wrinkles are improved is studied by using Image Analyzer. Development of MLV-type cream containing 5% of RP and 10% of TA, and satisfying conditions for better creams has been successful.

**H. Zhai, H.I. Maibach, N. Poblete, A Stripped Skin Model to Predict the Irritation Potential of Topicals In Vivo in Man**, American Academy of Dermatology, 55th Annual Meeting March 1997

An in vivo human model was utilized to predict the irritation potential of barrier creams after partial removal of stratum corneum with cellophane tape stripping.


The atopic diathesis in combination with the typical skin condition can be used as a model for the “sensitive” skin.


Nicht-invasive hautphysiologische Meßmethoden (bioengineering methods) bieten neue Möglichkeiten zur Erfassung der unterschiedlichen Reaktion der Haut auf die Irritation. Schädigungen der
Haut, die zunächst nicht sichtbar sind, können durch einige dieser Meßverfahren bereits frühzeitig registriert werden.


In einer dermatologischen Verlaufsuntersuchung von Auszubildenden sollen Faktoren evaluiert werden, die die Vorhersage des Auftretens von berufsbedingten Hautproblemen ermöglichen und prämorbid oder Risikozustände charakterisieren helfen.

Gute Pflege für die Fältchen, Tagesscremes für die "reife" Haut, Stiftung Warentest, Juli 1997

Für die „reife“ oder „anspruchsvolle“ Haut – charmant umschreiben die Kosmetikfirmen ihre Angebote für die ältere Haut.

P. Clarys, I. Manou, A.O. Barel, Influence of temperature on irritation in the hand/forearm immersion test, Contact Dermatitis Vol.36 No. 5 1997

As indicated by in vitro experiments the penetration of irritants through the skin is significantly influenced by the temperature of the solution. In vivo experiments, demonstrated equally a significant influence of temperature in surfactant-induced skin irritation. In order to evaluate the irritant potential of detergent solutions under normal user conditions, we used the hand/forearm immersion test. We compared 2 detergents with different anionic character in a repetitive immersion protocol (30 min immersion on 4 consecutive days). The solutions were tested at 2 temperatures (37°C and 40°C). The irritation was quantified by assessment of the stratum corneum barrier function (transepidermal water loss), skin redness (a*colour parameter) and skin dryness (capacitance method). Both detergents affected the integrity of the skin in a significant way. The anionic content as well as the temperature of the solutions were found to be determinative for the irritant potential, with a stronger response for higher anionic content and temperature, respectively.

H.M. Ribeiro, L. Nougiera, L. Rodrigues, L. Pereira, J. Morais, Skin Surface Kinetic Analysis to Assess the Efficacy of Haircare Polymers Applied to Skin Care Formulations, Poster, IN COSMETICS/ISCD Conference, Düsseldorf 4-7 May 1997

Stratum corneum (SC) water retention properties are a crucial factor in keeping the skin supple and flexible.

M. Lodén, Barrier recovery and influence of irritant stimuli in skin treated with a moisturizing cream, Contact Dermatitis Vol. 36 No. 5 1997

Moisturizers are used daily by many people to alleviate symptoms of clinically and subjectively dry skin. Recent studies suggest that certain ingredients in creams may accelerate the recovery of a disrupted barrier and decrease the skin susceptibility to irritant stimuli. In the present single-blind study, a moisturizing cream was tested for its influence both on barrier recovery in surfactant-damaged skin and on the susceptibility of normal skin to exposure to the irritant sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS). Parameters measured were transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and skin corneometer values, indicating degree of hydration. Treatment of surfactant-damaged skin with the test cream for 14 days promoted barrier recovery, as observed as a decrease in TEWL. Skin corneometer values also normalized more rapidly during the treatment. In normal skin, use of the test cream significantly reduced TEWL after 14 day of treatment, and irritant reactions to SLS were significantly decreased. Skin corneometer values increased after only one application and remained elevated after 14 days. In conclusion, the accelerated rate of recovery of surfactant-damaged skin and the lower degree of SLS-induced irritation in normal skin treated with the test cream may be of clinical relevance in attempts to reduce contact dermatitis due to irritant stimuli.

Atopic dermatitis skin shows a tendency to be easily irritated and appears dry. This clinical peculiarity corresponds to impaired barrier function and to increased TEWL values. A few studies suggest that a reduced amount of total ceramides (especially of ceramide 1) deriving from epidermal keratinocytes are responsible for functional abnormalities of the skin of atopic dermatitis (AD) patients. The aim of the present study was to analyze the relationship between epidermal lipids and barrier impairment in atopic dermatitis skin.

I. Effendy, H.I. Maibach, **In vivo functional changes in human stratum corneum induced by substances with known irritation properties**, Australian Journal of Dermatology: Abstracts 19th World Congress of Dermatology, Sydney, June 1997

Functional changes in stratum corneum of normal human skin induced by repeated application of all-trans retinoic acid (RA), glycolic acid (GA) and calcipotriol was investigated in 6 healthy volunteers in comparison with sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS), a standard irritant. RA (0.1%) in ethanol, GA (12%) in water, calcipotriol (0.005%) ointment and SLS (1%) in water were applied with occlusion for 60 minutes once a day, over a period of 2 weeks (5 consecutive days weekly) on dansyl chloride-labelled skin and on untreated skin. Changes in stratum corneum were examined utilizing noninvasive bioengineering techniques.


Irritant and allergic contact dermatitis is a serious problem in many occupations. Among those with the most severe problems are automotive and body shop technicians and health care professionals. However, there is a dearth of studies which objectively characterize the extent of contact dermatitis in these occupations.


In recent surveys, more than 30% of healthy female as well as patients suffered from certain skin diseases such as atopic dermatitis or rosacea-like dermatitis believe that they have sensitive skin, and the population of this group has been expanding. It has been reported that a symptom of atopic dermatitis is influenced by exacerbating factors such as physical conditions. In this study, we examined the effects of these exacerbating factors on skin physiological parameters and secretory IgA amount in healthy female volunteers with sensitive skin.

R.A. Tupker, **The value of transepidermal water loss measurement in skin irritancy testing**, Experimental Dermatology Vol 6 No 5, ISICD and ISBS Meeting Rome 2-4 October 1997

Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measurement is a highly sensitive method to determine barrier function impairment of the stratum corneum. By means of TEWL measurement it is possible to discriminate between detergents according to their irritancy, using different types of exposure methods. The same holds true for other irritants that exert their irritant action by impairing the barrier function of the skin.
A. di Nardo, A. Conti, M. Martini, S. Seidenari, **In vivo assessment of n-alkyl-sulfate-induced skin irritation: By means of non invasive methods**, Experimental Dermatology Vol 6 No 5, ISICD and ISBS Meeting Rome 2-4 October 1997

Sodium Lauryl sulfate is the most frequently used model for studying in vivo irritation. It is also one of the most frequent surfactants in soap preparations and cosmetic emulsions. To investigate the irritant potential of sodium salts of n-alkyl sulfates with different carbon chain length (n=8, 12, 14) we applied these substances on the volar forearm of 10 human healthy volunteers aged 24 to 35.

D.A. Comes, M.J. Dolan, E.J. Fendler, R.A. Williams, **Characterization and treatment of occupational contact dermatitis**, Experimental Dermatology Vol 6 No 5, ISICD and ISBS Meeting Rome 2-4 October 1997

During the last two decades, bioengineering techniques have emerged as highly effective tools for the evaluation of skin condition. Studies have been performed to assess the potential of skin bioengineering instrumentation and techniques for the evaluation and treatment of occupational skin condition. Using large panels of automotive technicians, bioengineering techniques, such as TEWL and skin hydration, were used to characterize the extent of contact dermatitis and the effectiveness of intervention with protective moisturizing creams.

G. Richter, S. Großmann, **Comparison of special skin protective creams and ointment basis (German Pharmacopoea DAB 10) in different irritation models**, Experimental Dermatology Vol 6 No 5, ISICD and ISBS Meeting Rome 2-4 October 1997

Skin irritation was performed with sodium lauryl sulphate (1% and 2%, big Finn Chamber, 30 min, day 1 to 5 and 8 to 11, volar side of the right forearm) or with the skin disinfectant Sterillium® (open, 30 min, 3 times daily, day 1 to 5 and 8 to 11, volar side of the left forearm), respectively on all 21 human volunteers. Assessment data: Tewameter-, Chromameter-, Corneometer-data and visual score.

H.-P. Nissen, S. Sustmann, **EUBOS Sensitive DUSCHÖL F – Körperpflege für sensible und besonders trockene Haut**, Gutachten 1997


E. Schnetz, O. Kuss, H. Merck, P. Elsner, P.J. Frosch, M. Lange, T.L. Diepgen, M. Fartasch, **Development and evaluation of an in vivo test model for cumulative irritation - first results of a multi center study**, Experimental Dermatology Vol 6 No 5, ISICD and ISBS Meeting Rome 2-4 October 1997

The aim of this multi center study is the development of a protection factor for barrier creams. The first step is to find a test model which produces reliable results and is reproducible in all centers and easy to handle. We tested a cumulative irritation model over 14 days with a break at the weekend.

P. Clarys, I. Manou, A. Barel, *Relationship Between Anatomical Skin Site And Response To Halcinonide And Methyl Nicotinate Studied By Bioengineering Techniques*. Skin Research and Technology 3/1997

Regional differences in percutaneous penetration and skin properties are well documented. However, only a few studies have investigated the relationship between substance penetration and specific skin characteristics in function of the body region. It was our aim to evaluate the physiological effect of topically applied substances in function of skin parameters determined at different body regions.

P. Clarys, I. Manou, A. Barel, *Relationship Between Anatomical Skin Site And Response To Halcinonide And Methyl Nicotinate Studied By Bioengineering Techniques*. Skin Research and Technology 3/1997

Regional differences in percutaneous penetration and skin properties are well documented. However, only a few studies have investigated the relationship between substance penetration and specific skin characteristics in function of the body region. It was our aim to evaluate the physiological effect of topically applied substances in function of skin parameters determined at different body regions.

P. Clarys, I. Manou, A. Barel, *Relationship Between Anatomical Skin Site And Response To Halcinonide And Methyl Nicotinate Studied By Bioengineering Techniques*. Skin Research and Technology 3/1997

Regional differences in percutaneous penetration and skin properties are well documented. However, only a few studies have investigated the relationship between substance penetration and specific skin characteristics in function of the body region. It was our aim to evaluate the physiological effect of topically applied substances in function of skin parameters determined at different body regions.

P. Clarys, I. Manou, A. Barel, *Relationship Between Anatomical Skin Site And Response To Halcinonide And Methyl Nicotinate Studied By Bioengineering Techniques*. Skin Research and Technology 3/1997

Regional differences in percutaneous penetration and skin properties are well documented. However, only a few studies have investigated the relationship between substance penetration and specific skin characteristics in function of the body region. It was our aim to evaluate the physiological effect of topically applied substances in function of skin parameters determined at different body regions.


Comparative testing is a crucial issue when efficacy analysis is is one of the objectives of studies involving topical formulations, also in cosmetic dermatology.


Iontophoresis is an important technique based on the effect of electrical current application in skin surface used to modulate skin permeation.

S. Seidenari, *Follow Up of Inflammatory Diseases Using 20 MHz Sonography*, Skin Research and Technology 3/1997

Besides the necessity of a realistic assessment of spontaneous course of diseases, the evaluation of the cost/benefit ratio of potentiend new treatments is increasingly required.

P. Clarys, R. Lambrecht, A.O Barel, *Does lipid sampling with the Sebutape technique disturb the skin physiology?*, Skin Research and Technology, 1997, 3 p. 169 – 171

Lipid sampling with the Sebutape technique takes at least one hour to obtain a representative follicular pattern.


Beweiskraft der Tests. Beauty Forum 1/98
Für jedes Hautproblem bietet die Kosmetikindustrie die wirksame Patentlösung - zumindest laut werbekräftiger Aussagen.

An improved human model system for the quantification of the effects of topical agents by various bioengineering techniques was developed.

M.P. Vienne, S. Cours Dame, C. Lauze, P. Dupuy, Repairing Effect and Tolerance of Aemema Oat Milk Treatment Cream and Aveeno Moisturizing Cream on Damaged Skin, AAD, Orlando, March 1998
The aim of this study was to assess comparatively the effect of two creams containing respectively 1 % and 3 % of colloidal oatmeal on damaged skin and evaluate their tolerance.

The continual need in the cosmetic industries for developing products with low irritation or sensibilizing potential has forced constant improvements in evaluation techniques utilized by the testing laboratories. The scientific literature is extensive in papers discussing the direct correlation between the increase of the TEWL in parallel with the skin irritation in products. It is not appropriate to generalize this fact because in some cases the increased TEWL is not matched at the same intensity by skin irritation. We have evaluated emulsion and tensoactive systems utilized in hair products, and our conclusion is that in some systems the TEWL increase did not necessarily correlate to the irritation due to the molecular weight of the tensoactive utilized. The evaluation of a formulation must include both TEWL and irritation tests simultaneously.

G. Gallacher, H.I. Maibach, Is Atopic Dermatitis a Predisposing Factor for Experimental Acute Irritant Contact Dermatitis?, Contact Dermatitis Vol. 38 No. 1, January 1998
Proclivity to acute irritant contact dermatitis has been reviewed by comparing the response in patients with atopic dermatitis to controls. Although several controlled studies demonstrate such a proclivity, others do not, suggesting that the mechanisms involved are complex.


Die zunehmende Problematik trockener und empfindlicher Haut in der Bevölkerung macht die Entwicklung geeigneter Reinigungsmittel notwendig. Ihre Hautverträglichkeit und minimierte Austrocknungswirkung kann in dermatologisch kontrollierten Anwendungsbeobachtungen unter Einbeziehung der
Messung hautphysiologischer Parameter objektiv geprüft werden. Das Beispiel eines Duschöls und ei-
er Waschmelusion für trockene und empfindliche Haut zeigt, daß durch einen hohen Ölanhalt ebenso
wie durch die Auswahl milden Syndetsubstanzen bei Anpassung des pH-Wertes im Hautphysiologi-
schen, leicht sauren Bereich die Hautreinigung unter Praxisbedingungen ohne Austrocknung und Irrita-
 tionen möglich ist.

EnviroDerm’s Skin Breakthrough. Engine Repair and Remanufacture, 01/98

Until now, prevention of occupational skin disease was very much a hit and miss affair. There
was no practical way of detecting unseen damage to the skin from working practice or contact with
chemicals.

Irritant Dermatitis Model, Clinical and Experimental Dermatology, Vo. 23 No. 1 January 1998

The Efficacy of a topical agent in barrier recovery was evaluated after acetone-induced acute
water loss barrier disruption in vivo in humans. The upper back of several volunteers was rubbed
with acetone-soaked cotton balls until elevated rates of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) occurred.

P. Teofoli, G. Monticone, O. De Pita, M. Ribuffo, Hydroquinone Or Kojic Acid For The Treatment Of
Melasma Colorimetric Evaluation And Effects On Skin Barrier Function (TEWL) And Hydration,
3rd Int.Symposium on Cosmetic Efficacy, May 1998

Melasma and Hyperpigmented cutaneous disorders are a challenge for dermatologists since
they are very difficult to treat.

E.J. Thumm, C. Bayerl, E.G. Jung, Evaluation Of The Efficacy Of Cosmetic Products By Using
Profilometry, 3rd Int.Symposium on Cosmetic Efficacy, May 1998

Efficacy of three cosmetic products was studied by using laser profilometry for skin roughness,
by corneometry for the hydration of stratum corneum and by assessment of transepidermal water loss
(TEWL).

J.W. Fluhr, M. Gloor, W. Gehring, Protective Value of Bath Oils With Different Solvent Character-
istics Against Irritation, The Journal of Investigative Dermatology, Vol. 110, No. 4, April 1998 and 12th
ISBS, Boston, 06/98

The presented study was carried out to evaluate the protective value of bathoils with different
solvent characteristics and different content of non-ionic tenside against 3 different irritation models
(NLS 2 %occluded, water, mechanical irritation).

J.I. Ademola, A. Cua, S. Amin, P. Liu, J. Avalos, L. Miller, M. Miller, N. Scrofani, A. Anigbogu, H.I.
Maibach, Dermatopharmacokinetics Of Topical Formulations In Human Stratum Corneum, The

Stratum corneum tape stripping has been used to study percutaneous of topical applied sub-
stances.

G. Yosipovitch, A. Mayan, M. David, P. Merlov, L. Sirota, Transepidermal Water Loss, Stratum
corneum Moisture and Skin Surface pH of the New Born Infant in Different Body Areas, 12th
ISBS, Boston, 06/98

R.R. Warner, K.J. Stone, Y.L. Boissy, N. Lilly, M.J. Spears, K.L McKillop, Electron Microscopy of
Hydrated Skin: Water Disrupts the Barrier Lipids, 12th ISBS, Boston, 06/98

Using conventional transmission electron microscopy of RuO4-fixed tissue combined with
cryo/scanning electron microscopy (Cryo-SEM) of frozen biopsies, prolonged water exposure is shown
to seriously disrupt stratum corneum (SC) lipid ultrastructure and the intercellular space.
This investigation extends our studies of the use of protective skin cream by automotive technicians to workers in metal working/engineering industries.

E. Berardesca, S Lazzerini, F. Pirot, M. Singh, H.I. Maibach, Racial Differences in pH and TEWL Gradient into Superficial Stratum Corneum, 12th ISBS, Boston, 06/98
Purpose of this study was to assess the changes of pH and TEWL gradients in relation to depth into stratum corneum (SC) and possible differences between white and black skin.


J. Fluhr, M. Gloor, F. Distante, S. Lazzerini, E. Berardesca, Glycerol Modulates Recovery of Barrier Function In Vivo, 12th ISBS, Boston, 06/98
The mechanism promoting barrier repair in vivo after applying of the stratum corneum are not completely clear; the modulation of water flux is probably the key factor involved.

P. Clarys, A.O Barel, Percutaneous Penetration Models In Vivo - Evaluation By Means Of Non-Invasive Biophysical Measurement Techniques, 12th ISBS, Boston, 06/98
The methods for in vivo percutaneous penetration on human volunteers are limited.


J.W. Fluhr, S. Lazzedni, F. Distante, M. Gloor, E. Beradesca, Effects of Prolonged Occlusion on Stratum Corneum Barrier Function and Water Holding Capacity, Stratum Corneum II Symposium, Cardiff, 09/98
Occlusion is used in clinical practice to enhance transcutaneous penetration and drug delivery to the skin. Occlusion can also be generated by the professional use of protective garments, gloves and cosmetics.

A.V. Schreiner, Zeden, G. Gercken, U. Hoppe, P. Gerson, Comparison of Barrier Properties of Different Layers of Stratum Corneum of Xerotic Skin of Elderly and Normal Skin, Stratum Corneum II Symposium, Cardiff, 09/98
Dry skin tends to be itchy, scaly and sometimes even chappy.

The authors introduce a novel psycho-physical approach to determining subjective skinfeel involving weights on panelists’ volar forearms. Through this method and by determining differentiation threshold values, the authors demonstrate that skin moisturized with a liposomal formulation performs better than skin dehydrated with sodium dodecyl sulfate and aqueous ethanol.
Eine einheitliche Ursache für eine empfindliche Haut gibt es nicht. Zahlreiche Funktionsabweichungen, die anamnestisch zu erfassen und mit geeigneten Methoden zu bestimmen sind, können individuell das Muster einer empfindlichen Haut abgeben oder die Grundlage einer empfindlichen Haut darstellen. Wesentlichen Einfluß können psychogene Faktoren haben.


The epidermal water content is one of the most fundamental indicators for cutaneous functional evaluation. The major role of water in the skin physiological and pathophysiological processes is actually well known and recognised and for it, the reinforcement or re-establishment of these properties, through a wide variety of topical formulations, including cosmetics, is a frequent objective of therapeutical intervention.

Most people working in the engineering industry will at some time be exposed to chemicals, the range of which, is enormous and includes substances, such as the solvents used in paint spraying or to degrease engine components; this includes metal working fluids, epoxy resin compounds, and even the skin cleanser used by the mechanic or fitter to clean hands after work.

Recently, it has been shown that both the qualitative lipid composition of the intercellular lamellar sheets of the stratum corneum (SC) are important for the maintenance of the barrier function of the skin. In order to investigate whether supplementation of major barrier lipids to skin care products could exert a beneficial effect on a damaged barrier function as measured by transepidermal water loss (TEWL), a body lotion, with known composition, was enriched with ceramides, cholesterol and fatty acids using a weight ration of 50 / 25 / 25, the appropriate ration found in the SC.

Im Rahmen einer prospektiven ausbildungsbegleitenden Kohortenstudie wurde die Inzidenz von beruflich bedingten Handekzemen bei 91 Auszubildenden im Bäcker- und Konditorhandwerk im Osthüringer Raum des Ausbildungsjahres 9/96 untersucht.


The aim of this study was to establish the effect on barrier function in atopic dermatitis of topical evening primrose oil in an amphiphilic and a stable water-in-oil emulsion. The studies were vehicle-controlled in two populations of 20 atopic subjects. Barrier function was assessed in terms of transepidermal water loss and stratum corneum hydration after a 4-week treatment period and a 1-week treatment-free period.


Eine Stabilisierung der epidermalen Permeabilitätsbarriere bzw. der physiologische Wiederaufbau nach Barrierstörungen werden zu den wichtigsten Zielen der Externabehandlung gezählt.


Dermatologische Hautreinigung am Arbeitsplatz sollte schadstoffbezogen so mild wie möglich und so reinigend wie nötig sein.


Durch häufige Reinigungsmaßnahmen kann es zu einer starken Entfettung des Stratum corneum und zu Störungen der epidermalen Permeabilitätsbarriere kommen.


Die Erkennung Ekzemgefährdeter Personen ist in Berufen mit hoher Hautbelastung wünschenswert, um gerade in dieser Personengruppe eine intensive primäre Prävention durchzuführen.


This paper evaluates the stability, efficacy and effect of retinyl palmitate at 5% in four different cream formulations: w/o water-in-silicone, o/w and multilamellar vesicles.


Transepidermaler Wasserverlust (TEWL), Corneometrie, Sebumetrie, Melanin- und Erythembestimmung – Schlagworte, die in der dermatologischen Forschung und Praxis immer mehr an Bedeutung gewinnen.

C. Packham, *Bio-engineering and the skin*, AOHNPUK 1999

In this article a modern approach to the age-old problem of irritant contact dermatitis is examined.
L. Rodrigues, P. Pinto, N. Galego, P.A. Da Silva, L.M. Pereira, Transepidermal water loss kinetic modeling approach for the parameterization of skin water dynamics. Skin Research and Technology, Vol.5 No. 2, May 1999

The evaluation of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is one of the methods most frequently used in studies involving skin water dynamics. However, TEWL does not provide a direct measurement of epidermal barrier function, being rather a surrogate effect of it. In particular, when external stimuli change cutaneous water balance, these stimuli must be taken into account in order to achieve a rigorous interpretation of the results.


The volar forearm is the favored location for bioengineering studies. However, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), which is an important indicator of the function of the epidermal barrier, shows regional variations, and for the evaluation of cosmetic formulations, facial skin would be more suitable. In this study, we have compared 10 facial locations with 1 test site on the volar forearm for absolute TEWL values, reproducibility, and correlation.


In einer seitenkontrollierten Studie wurde drei Kosmetikpräparate auf liposomaler Basis hinsichtlich ihrer Auswirkung auf a) Hautrauhigkeit (Skin Visiometer SV 500), b) den Feuchtigkeitsgehalt des Stratum corneum (Corneometer CM825) und c) die Hautbarrierefunktion bzw. den transepidermalen Wasserverlust/TEWL (Tewameter TM 210) untersucht.

W. Pittermann, Tierversuchsfrei forschen mit dem Rindereuter-Modell, Parfümerie und Kosmetik, Nr. 3/99

Haut und Schleimhaut sind nicht nur wegen der anatomischen und funktionellen Unterschiede Zielorgane besonderer Art. In der regulären Sicherheitsprüfung für den Arbeits- und Verbraucherschutz werden sie als mögliche Angriffspunkte für lokal oder systemisch schädigende Rohstoffe oder Chemikalien behandelt. Im Mittelpunkt der kosmetischen Forschung steht jedoch die Pflege von Haut und Schleimhaut sowie die Wirksamkeit von Inhaltsstoffen und Formulierungen.

H. Tronnier, Empfindliche Haut, Seminar Hausarzt Praxis März/April 1999

Die Empfindlichkeit der Haut hat keineswegs nur somatische Aspekte und Ursachen, sondern auch psychogene. Sie wird damit partiell vergleichbar mit anderen menschlichen Empfindungen, deren Existenz niemand bestreitet, deren Definition aber alles andere als einfach ist. Kann man einer Haut ihre Empfindlichkeit ansehen?


In general, body care articles and cosmetics have only a low allergy potential. The probability that toxic-irritative reactions will arise after proper use is even lower. But especially with patients with sensitive skin, unclear skin reactions, which can frequently be confused with allergies, can arise. The cosmetics manufacturers, however, would like to produce safer products and naturally want to avoid that type of problem from the start.
The 2 studies were performed in order to evaluate 1) with 12 healthy volunteers the effect of occlusion and glycerol in the modulation of barrier repair after tape stripping and 2) on 20 healthy volunteers the effects of glycerol in the barrier repair after a repeated SLS-washing especially in the post treatment period.

V. Rogiers, EEMCO Guidance for the Assessment of the Transepidermal Water Loss (TEWL), EEMCO Group 1999

The stratum corneum (SC) constitutes a natural barrier which not only provides protection against percutaneous absorption of a wide variety of xenobiotics but also prevents the loss of endogenous molecules including water from the deeper layers of the epidermis.

Y. Kawasaki, D. Quan, K. Sakamotor, R. Cooke, H.I. Maibach, Influence of Surfactant Mixtures on Intercellular Lipid Fluidity and Skin Barrier Function, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 5 No. 2, May 1999

Surfactant mixtures are used in cosmetic and pharmaceutical formulas in order to establish product efficacy while maintaining mildness and skin lipids. The electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) technique of the spin labeling method with a nitroxide spin probe is a valuable method in the study of biological membranes. The objective of this study was to define the influence of surfactant mixtures on intercellular lipid.

M. Puschmann, A. Melzer, H.P. Nissen, Hautglätende, hautelastische und hautschützende Wirkung einer Urea-Ceramid-Kombination, Kosmetische Medizin Nr. 4, 1999-11-22


C. Dani, E. Martelli, M.F. Reali, G. Berini, G. Panin, F.F. Rubaltelli, Effects of Application of Vitamin E Ointment to Premature Neonates’ Skin, Pediatric Research April 1999

Following the hypothesis that oxidative stress plays a role in the development of skin lesions in preterm infants, we planned a prospective study to investigate the effects of application on epidermis of a vitamin E ointment.

G. Kutz, D. Peltner, Aktuelle Formulierungskonzepte moderner Hautkosmetika am Beispiel der trockenen Haut, Kosmetische Medizin, Nr. 5, 1999

Es ist bekannt, dass die Wirksamkeit eines Dermatikums nicht nur von der Art und Konzentration des eingesetzten Wirkstoffs abhängt, sondern in großem Ausmaß auch von dem Vehikel beeinflusst wird.

Background: In addition to the well-defined hereditary primary ichthyoses, many sporadic or less well-defined keratinization disorders with or without systemic manifestations have been reported. Herein we describe ichthyosiform dermatosis associated with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Observations: The patients were members of a large Arab family with heavy consanguinity. Eighteen members were affected with a variously severe scaly disorder. They showed migratory polycyclic keratotic scaly plaques evolving into diffuse generalized scaling or complete remission. Acanthosis nigricans-like lesions were also noted, and there was an association with type 2 diabetes mellitus. A scarcity of intercorneocyte lamellae and reduction in lamellar body contents were observed. Conclusions: We could not find a report of a similar dermatosis. Furthermore, an association between ichthyosis and diabetes has not been documented. Therefore, we believe that this may constitute a new entity. In addition to the well-defined groups of hereditary primary ichthyoses, many sporadic or familial ichthyosiform disorders have been described. In the latter group of less well-defined ichthyoses, there may be extracutaneous manifestations. Whereas excessively dry skin of the shins with mild ichthyosiform skin changes has been associated with diabetes, true ichthyosis has not been reported, and, to the best of our knowledge, hereditary ichthyosiform dermatosis has not been associated with diabetes. Herein described is a heavily consanguineous Arab family, originating in Africa, that displays a unique form of migratory ichthyosiform dermatosis as well as type 2 diabetes mellitus, probably representing a new entity.


The aim of this study was to investigate the mechanical properties of the skin in psoriatic plaques before and after treatment with dithranol in clinically uninvolved psoriatic skin in comparison with skin of healthy controls.

P. Wirtz, Objektive Beurteilung physiologischer Parameter der Haut von an atopischem Ekzem erkrankten Kindern: eine Untersuchung von pHWert, transepidermalem Wasserverlust und Corneometrie an der Haut gesunder und erkrankter Kinder mit klinisch nicht betroffener und mittels lokalem SCORAD differenzierter ekzematöser Haut, Dissertation zur Erlangung der Doktorwürde der Technischen Universität München, 2000


The effects of a small intensity direct electric current (galvanic current) on the volar forearm skin was examined in vivo by several non-invasive bioengineering methods.

A. Leal, J. Alves, L. Rodrigues, Usefulness of Transcutaneous Indicators as Predictors of Peripheral Dysfunction, 13th ISBS Jerusalem, March 2000 and Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 6, No. 3, August 2000

Transcutaneous monitoring of biological signals has been a major research objective specially for circual (haemodinamics) of hydro-electrolytic parameters.
Combination Therapy Improves the Recovery of the Human Skin Barrier Function: An Experimental Model Using Contact Allergy Patch Test Combined with TEWL Measurements, 13th ISBS Jerusalem, March 2000 and Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 6, No. 3, August 2000

We have recently shown that contact allergy patch (CAP) testing is a suitable method for studying the skin barrier function under allergic contact dermatitis (ACD) condition in double blind human models.


Squamometry is a combination of sampling corneocytes by adhesive coated discs followed by colour measurements after staining of the cells.

Skin Bioengineering as a Contribution to Product Performance and Safety, Cosmetics & Toiletries 03/2000

With today’s increasing consumers sophistication and the demand both for products that work and are safe for the user, there is a need for greater objectivity and accuracy in both formulations and claims made by the manufacturer.

Transepidermal Water Loss, Temperature and Sebum Levels on Women’s Facial Skin Follow Characteristic Patterns, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 6 No. 1, February 2000.

The aim of this study was to compare the biophysical properties of different facial zones.


This paper describes the measurement of the TEWL under in vitro conditions using the isolated perfused Bovine Udder Skin (BUS) model.


Here we look at a selection of vegetable oils from different sources which have recently come under R&D spotlight.

A bioengineering study on the efficacy of a skin protectant lotion in preventing SLS-induced dermatitis, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 6, No. 2, May 2000

The study evaluated the efficacy of adimethicone skin protectant against sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS) induced irritant contact dermatitis (ICD) by clinical visual grading and bioengineering techniques in 12 healthy humans.

Characterization of the Physical Properties of the Stratum Corneum by a New Tactile Sensor, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 6, No. 3, August 2000

The physical properties of the stratum corneum (SC) change with its water content which is regulated by the presence of water solutes (natural moisturizing factors) and lipids in the SC, and are considered to be responsible for the induction of desquamation, skin surface roughness and fine wrinkles.
A. M. Koehler, H.I. Maibach, **Skin hyporeactivity in relation to patch testing**, Contact Dermatitis, 2000, Vol. 42, p. 1-4

False negative patch tests are clinically relevant.

J. Brasch, M. Hüttemann, E. Proksch, **Iontophoresis of nickel elicits a delayed cutaneous response in sensitized individuals that is similar to an allergic patch test reaction**, Contact Dermatitis, 2000, Vol. 42, p. 36-41

Wearing of patch test chamber for 1-2 days is uncomfortable for the patients.

O. Tanno, Y. Ota, R. Hikima, M. Matsumotor, M. Ota, S. Inoue, **An Increase in Endogenous Epidermal Lipids Improves Skin Barrier Function**, XXIst IFSCC Congress 2000, Berlin

Stratum corneum lipids, especially ceramides, cholesterol, and fatty acids, play a critical role in the formation and maintenance of the epidermal permeability barrier.

A. Teglia, A. Mondelli, **Short Term Effects of Hydrophilic Ingredients on the Hydration Parameters of the Stratum Corneum**, XXIst IFSCC Congress 2000, Berlin

Though the real benefit of raising the skin’s water content is not fully explained, it is evident to everyone that without an adequate amount of water, skin displays undesirable perceivable changes (brittleness, flakiness, roughness) and its protective function tends to be impaired.


Surveys conducted in many nations suggest that up to 50% of cosmetic users believe they have sensitive skin and products specifically designed for this skin type have become an important cosmetic category. In developing such products, objective assessment of the degree and the type of sensitivity is desirable.

J. Min Choi, J. Young Lee, B. Kee Cho, **Chronic irritant contact dermatitis: recovery time in man**, Contact Dermatitis 42, 2000

Chronic irritant contact dermatitis (ICD) is a common skin disease, especially in the workplace, but determining the recovery time of chronic ICD is not easy. To measure the recovery time of chronic ICD, we examined the skin reactivity to a model surfactant, sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), on previous chronic ICD and normal sites by visual grade and non-invasive instruments.

A. Teglia, A. Mondelli, **Short Term Effects of Hydrophilic Ingredients on the Hydration Parameters of the Stratum Corneum**, XXIst IFSCC Congress 2000, Berlin

Though the real benefit of raising the skin’s water content is not fully explained, it is evident to everyone that without an adequate amount of water, skin displays undesirable perceivable changes (brittleness, flakiness, roughness) and its protective function tends to be impaired.

M. Gotsche, R. Dieing, A. Jentzsch, P. Hoessel, W. Schrof, **Investigations of Polymers for Skin Care**, XXIst IFSCC Congress 2000, Berlin

There is a need for improved skin care products due to a demographic shift in the population. A major challenge for the cosmetic chemist in this area is the improvement of skin smoothness and moisturization.


Biophysical and functional skin differences according to the body site have been widely reported by non-invasive studies of skin bioengineering in the past years.

It is hard to recall when silicones were not considered key ingredients for personal care products.

J.S.C. English, J. Ratcliffe, H.C. Williams, Irritancy of industrial hand cleansers tested by repeated open application on human skin, Contact Dermatitis, Vol. 40, No. 2

The aim of this study was to compare the irritancy potential of 2 industrial hand cleansers with a brand leader of “mild” children’s hand cleaner and with an emollient. The products were tested using repeated open application tests (ROATs) on the forearms of 40 subjects. Scoring of signs and symptoms (itching or burning), transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and stratum corneum hydration (Corneometer) evaluated responses.

M. Takahashi, Recent Progress in Skin Bioengineering and its Application to Evaluation of Cosmetics, SOFW Journal, September 2000

With the advances in skin bioengineering technology, great progress has been made in the techniques used for testing the efficacy of cosmetics to the skin ranging from the physical properties to the biochemical characteristics of the skin.


The assessment of irritated skin reactions by non-invasive bioengineering methods is widely used.


Human skin topography can be studied in vivo using non-invasive bioengineering techniques.


Epidermis surface is far from being an ideal membrane, depending on and being affected by multiple environmental determinants.


Because of the presence of thick long hairs on the scalp, little information is available concerning the functional characteristics of the stratum corneum (SC) of scalp skin. We therefore conducted a functional study of the SC of lesional scalp skin of patients with alopecia areata and of patients with androgenetic alopecia. We compared the scalp with the cheek and the flexor surface of the forearm (volar forearm). The water barrier function of the scalp SC of both patient groups, in terms of transepidermal water loss (TEWL), was almost comparable to that of the volar forearm, and was far better than that of facial skin.


Hand decontamination is crucial to control nosocomial infections. The utility of hand decontamination is related not only to its antimicrobial effectiveness, but also to its acceptability by hospital staff.

Objective: The aim of the study was to investigate skin barrier function in neonates in different anatomic sites during the first 2 days of life. Design: The study population consisted of 44 healthy full-term newborn infants. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL), stratum corneum hydration (SCH), and skin surface pH were measured in different anatomic sites (forehead, flexor part of forearm, upper back, abdomen, inguinal region, palms, and soles) during the first 10 hours of life and 24 hours later. Measurements were recorded with a Tevameter, a Corneometer, and a skin pH meter with a flat glass electrode. Results were compared with those in 20 healthy adults. Results: TEWL was lower in infants than in adults in the forehead, palms, soles, and higher in the forearms. It was significantly higher on day 1 than on day 2 in the soles, palms, and forearms, and in the forearm, palms, and inguinal region compared with the other anatomic sites. SCH was significantly lower in the infants on the forehead, back, and abdomen, and higher on the forearms and palms; it was significantly higher on the first day of life on the forearms and palms, and lower in the inguinal region. Skin surface pH was significantly higher in the infants in all body sites (>6.6 in most measurements). On day 2, it was significantly lower than on day 1, but still higher than in adults. SCH correlated positively with TEWL in the neonates but not in the adults. None of the variables were related to gestational age, sex, mode of delivery, or body weight. Conclusions: Changes take place in SCH, water loss, and pH in the first 2 days after birth, suggesting that the stratum corneum barrier is still in the process of adapting to extrauterine life. The significant anatomic variability in TEWL and SCH should be taken into account in evaluating the permeation of skin care products and topical medications in newborns.


There is no doubt that the application of cosmetic lipids has many positive effects on the structure and function of the skin. These effects are pleiotropic, caused either by direct interaction with the epidermis, particularly the stratum corneum, or indirectly, by influencing the physiologic, homeostatic condition of the skin.

A.O. Barel, R. Lambrecht, P. Clarys, B.M. Morrison Jr., M. Paye, **Comparative study of the effect on the skin of two soap bars in normal use and in the soap chamber test**, Experimental Dermatology Vol 6 No 5, ISICD and ISBS Meeting Rome 2-4 October 1997 and Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 7, No. 2, May 2001

A double-blind study of the normal use during 10 weeks of two soap bars (soap and a syndet) was carried out on 25 female subjects. Eventual skin changes were evaluated by bioengineering measurements during the ten weeks treatment. Characterization of the skin was carried out using measurements of the skin colour, hydation, skin surface pH and TEWL.


Im Rahmen einer randomisierten vehikelkontrollierten, doppelblinden Studie wurde Dexpantenol in zwei unterschiedlichen lipophilen Vehikeln im repetitive Waschtest untersucht.


Surveys conducted in many nations suggest that up to 50% of cosmetic users believe they have sensitive skin and products specifically designed for this skin type have become an important cosmetic category. In developing such products, objective assessment of the degree and the type of sensitivity is desirable. Unfortunately, currently available methods, including measurements of trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL) and lactic acid stinging test do not correlate well with self-assessed sensitivity and cannot be used to identify persons who are more prone to develop adverse skin reactions than other users.


Skin is a barrier to physical and chemical environment.

L. Rigano, F. Distante, A. Bonfigli, E. Berardesca, Functional map of “normal” and “sensitive” facial skin for trans-epidermal water loss, capacitance and microcirculation, 5th ASCS March 2001

Different body sites are reported to show significant variations in skin biophysical and functional properties such as the response to local applied stimuli or substances, including cosmetic products.


In general a w/o or o/w emulsion is stabilized by sodium chloride which is hydrated by and increases electric conductivity of aqueous solutions.


Measuring biophysical properties of the skin is not only useful to study cutaneous physiology and pathology but may also be of value for the prediction of eczema risk, for the detection of subclinical eczema and for therapy control in occupational dermatology.


A major problem encountered during the development of topical preparations not designed for transdermal but for local activity is to ensure sufficient therapeutic activity or, in the case of generic formulations, bioequivalence with the branded product. There are several possible approaches to evaluate the penetration of drugs into the skin and to investigate the effect of different vehicles on topical drug delivery.

J. Djordjevic, G. Vuleta, H. Zhai, H.I. Maibach, J. Milic, Effect of the Oil Phase of O/W Emulsions with Vitamin E Acetate on Skin Moisture Content and Skin Barrier Function, IFSCC Conference, Stockholm/Sweden, May 7-9, 2001

Three cosmetic emulsions with vitamin E acetate (5%) were formulated using polymeric emulsifier, with different type but same amount of emollient oil (25%).


Reconstructed human epidermis is one of the most promising tools for in vitro evaluation of cosmetics.
In clinical practice, cutaneous exposure to a variety of irritants such as surfactants and solvents is frequent.

Cosmetic formulations are actually included into the normal skin care daily habits and often aim to contribute to the normal skin physiology.

Trans Epidermal Water Loss (TEWL) is one of the most important variables used to characterize skin water balance.

Atopic dermatitis (AD) is thought to be accompanied by alterations of the epidermis including reduction in water content and an augmentation in the transepidermal water loss (TEWL). In addition, studies have suggested that qualitative and quantitative differences exist in certain epidermal lipids of the intercorneocyte spaces of atopic patients, as compared to healthy subjects. Recent studies, however, have challenged these findings and indicate that the results obtained are highly dependent upon the skin zone evaluated as well as the clinical characteristics of the subjects being studied. The purpose of the work presented here was to more thoroughly characterize the water content and the barrier function of the cutaneous barrier of atopic xerosis patients as well as to analyze the type and quantity of intercorneocyte lipids found in the epidermis of these same patients.

Ocean bathing has been considered “healthy” for skin, but its efficacy remains testimonial in nature.

Tape stripping of human stratum corneum has been performed to measure stratum corneum mass, barrier function, drug reservoir and percutaneous penetration.

Die alkoholische Händedesinfektion ist Methode der Wahl zur Vorbeugung der Übertragung nosokomialer Infektionen in Spitälern.

It is not known whether distinct anatomical locations will respond with different recovery rates following acute barrier challenges. To investigate whether barrier parameters differ at five body sites during recovery from acute disruption. Acute barrier disruption was achieved by tape stripping and by acetone extraction of stratum corneum lipids. Transepidermal water loss (to assess barrier function) capacitance (for stratum corneum hydration) and skin surface pH were measured at each of five different body sites in 14 human volunteers. Individual measurements were obtained every 24 h for 96 h. Lipid-rich skin areas (e.g. the forehead) were the most vulnerable to barrier disruption by either method.

W. Gehring, M. Gloo, Der Effekt von Dexpanthenol bei experimentell geschädigter Haut, (The effect of dexpanthenole in experimentally damaged skin). H+G, Band 76, April 2001-05-21

Im Rahmen einer randomisierten, vehikelkontrollierten, doppelblinden Studie wurde Dexpanthenol in zwei unterschiedlichen, lipophilen Vehikeln im repetitiven Waschtest untersucht.

M. Ghyczy, W. Gehring, V. Vacata, B. Gertchen-Oehligsläger, Normalisation of Skin Humidity in SLS Pertubed Human Skin In Vivo by Gel State Phosphatidylycholine, Cosmetic Science Conference 2001, Düsseldorf

The central role of skin moisturizers in stratum corneum (SC) for the healthy skin was established in the last decade.


Many physiochemical and biological functions of skin-care products in the last decade were generally concerned with the stratum corneum (SC). The structure of the SC was proposed as a “brick & mortar model” by Elias in 1981. Bricks represented the corneocytes and intercellular lipids (composed of cholesterol, fatty acids and ceramides) formed the mortar.


Berichtet wird über eine dreiwöchige Anwendungsbeobachtung eines Pflegeproduktes, in welcher der Einfluss des Produktes auf die Hornschichtfeuchtigkeit an 20 Probanden mit atopischer Hautdisposition und trockener, irritierbarer Haut in Form einer Kurz- und Langzeitstudie getestet wurde.

C.Y. Levin, H.I. Maibach, Do cool water or physiologic saline compresses enhance resolution of experimentally-induced irritant contact dermatitis?, Contact Dermatitis Vol. 45 No. 3, September 2001

Acute irritant contact dermatitis (ICD) is frequently treated with cool water or saline compresses. While presumed effective, little quantitative evaluation documents the treatment’s benefit. This study
sought to determine the efficacy of both distilled water and physiologic saline compresses on experimentally-induced ICD.


The lipids of 101 snake sheddings from 32 different species kept at Pentapharm’s serpentarium were extracted and analyzed by HPLC/LSD (light scattering detection and TLC. The snake shedding extracts were compared with those of human stratum corneum.


Besides a good compatibility, which should be a matter of course for cosmetic products, the skin’s physiological effectiveness, in particular moisture and skin-smoothing effects, are of main interest for this kind of product. Techniques such as FOITS (Fast Optical In vivo Topometry of human Skin), and corneometry are used to investigate their effectiveness. In order to succeed in reproducible and statistically significant results, experimental side conditions, such as a defined panel, controlled climatic conditions or a test design that includes a positive and a negative standard, are the basic starting tools.


Iontophoresis is a technique used to enhance the transdermal delivery of a drug by means of an electric current. The iontophoretic transport is influenced by several factors, such as concentration, size, ionic strength and the Ip of the drug and pH of the solvent, and also by the applied intensity and shape of the current and the application time.


A considerable number of people complain about enhanced skin sensitivity. The aim of this study was to investigate the characteristics of subjective statements and objective measurable parameters in subjects with self-estimated enhanced skin susceptibility. Four-hundred-and-twenty volunteers completed a questionnaire form with a self-estimation of skin susceptibility, possible triggering factors and other skin problems. In addition, basal values of transepidermal water loss, cutaneous blood flow and skin hydration were measured.


Biologic rhythms of cells and organisms are well documented and have been extensively studied at the physiologic and molecular levels. For the skin, many circadian changes have been investigated but few systematic studies comparing skin at different body sites have been reported. In this study we investigated facial and forearm skin circadian rhythms in eight healthy Caucasian women. Noninvasive methods were used to assess skin capacitance, sebum excretion, skin temperature, transepidermal water loss, and skin surface pH on fixed sites of the face and the volar forearm during a 48 h span under standardized environmental conditions. Using the cosinor or ANOVA methods, circadian rhythms could be detected for sebum excretion (face), transepidermal water loss (face and forearm), skin temperature (forearm), pH (face), and capacitance (forearm). No circadian rhythmicity was found for the other biophysical parameters. In addition to the 24 h rhythm component, rhythms with periods of 8 h were found for sebum excretion, of 8 and 12 h for transepidermal water loss (face and forearm), and of 12 h for skin
temperature (forearm). Our study confirms that rhythms of skin surface parameters are readily measurable and that these rhythms differ between different sites. Furthermore, we demonstrate for the first time that, for transepidermal water loss (face and forearm), sebum excretion, and skin temperature (forearm), in addition to circadian rhythms, ultradian and/or component rhythms can be detected.


Sensory evaluation is an important factor for cosmetic products. Several devices for the measurement of sensory properties have been developed in the recent years.

K. de Paepe, K. Janssens, J. P. Hachem, D. Roseeuw, V. Rogiers, Squamometry as a screening method for the evaluation of hydrating products, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 7, No. 2, August 2001
Squamometry is a combination of sampling corneocytes by adhesive coated discs following by colour measurements after staining the cells. In this study, the correlation between stratum corneum (SC) hydration and scaling was investigated using capacitance measurements and squamometry, respectively.

Alkali soap-free synthetic detergents, i.e. washing preparations with a neutral or skin-neutral pH-value, have proved themselves as mild cleansing agents for general use.

Dry skin is a widespread phenomenon of our time and is characterized by a deficiency of fat and moisture.

S. Sustmann, Face care for sensitive and particularly dry skin, Scientific Study Eubos Med, 2001
Daily influences, such as stress and the effects of weather, attack our skin and cause damage that is initially slow and scarcely detectable.

Body cleansing is particularly important in modern civilization, with its emphasis on hygiene, and it makes an important contribution to individual well-being.

Chronic irritant contact dermatitis (ICD) is one of the most pressing problems in occupational medicine and is common in the food processing industry. To date, protective creams that fulfil the special requirements in the foodstuffs industry have not been available.

C. Hun Huh, K. Il Seo, S. Duck Kim, J. Han, H. Chul Eun, Biophysical changes after mechanical injury of the stratum corneum in normal skin, Contact Dermatitis, January 2002, Vol. 46 No. 1
Scrubbing off the stratum corneum with a rough towel after soaking in warm water is a bathing custom unique to Korea. However, Korean dermatologists have advised against this practice due to the potential harm that it may cause, though there is little data to support this advice.

Background/Aims: Sensory evaluation is an important factor for cosmetic products. Several devices for the measurement of sensory properties have been developed in recent years. The objective here is to measure skin surface friction using these devices and examine the correlation with other physiological parameters in order to evaluate the potential of physical measurement of tactile sensation. Methods: A KES-SE Frictional Analyzer, a commercial device for measurement of surface frictional characteristics, was used in this study. An arm holder was added to this device for measurement on the human forearm. The frictional coefficient (MIU) and its mean deviation (MMD) were used as the parameter to indicate surface friction. The moisture content in the stratum corneum was measured with a Corneometer CM825, the transepidermal water loss with a Tewameter TM210, the viscoelastic properties of the skin with a Cutometer SEM575 and the skin surface pattern by observing the negative replica using silicon rubber. Results: The MIU was not influenced by load; however, it was increased due to water application on the skin. The relationship between MIU and the moisture content in the stratum corneum, between MMD and skin surface pattern and between MMD and viscosity of both normal human forearm skin and SDS (sodium dodecyl sulfate)-induced dry skin were confirmed by statistical analysis in a test on human subjects. There was also a correlation between either MIU or MMD and sensory evaluation in the morning after the application of moisturizing products. Human skin surface friction was measured by using a KES-SE Frictional Analyzer. Conclusion: Judging from the correlation between either MIU or MMD and sensory evaluation, we considered this instrumental analysis to be useful for evaluating the tactile impression of human skin.


Skin protection creams are considered judicially as cosmetics. Besides a good efficacy, a main requirement to be fulfilled by these preparations is maximal safety as they are often applied on lesioned skin.

H. Tronnier, Effects of Textiles on Human Skin, SOFW Journal, 128. Jahrgang 4-2002

Very often, the people concerned as their employers make detergent residues in clothes responsible for skin reaction to textiles. Sometimes allergies are suspected.

S. Richert, A. Schrader, K.-H. Schrader, Comparing Methods to Measure Porcine Skin Integrity In Vitro, Cosmetics & Toiletries, January 2002, Vol. 117, Nr. 1

To confirm the integrity of porcine skin prior to penetration tests, published studies show that measuring transepidermal water loss, transdermal electrical resistance or caffeine penetration levels are often chosen techniques. New results demonstrate that TEWL is the superior method.

J. Woodruff, Body of evidence, Soap, Perfumery & Cosmetics 2002 April

Proving effect may not be new but it is of course an absolute requirement these days. And there are many different ways of going about it, explains John Woodruff

J. Djordjevic, G. Vuleta, J. Milic, H. Zhai, H. Maibach, O/W Emulsions Enriched with Vitamin E, Cosmetics & Toiletries 2002 April, Vol. 117, Nr. 4

Vitamin E has an important protective function for the entire organism. It is believed that the broad biological activities of vitamin E are due to its ability to inhibit lipid peroxidation and stabilize biological membranes.

Mathematical modelling of cutaneous variables is an attractive strategy to meet the complex nature of in-vivo skin, especially in the presence of an external stimulus such as a topical product.

M. Fuchs, S. Schliemann-Willers, C. Heinemann, P. Elsner, Tacrolimus enhances irritation in a 5-day human irritancy in vivo model, Contact Dermatitis, May 2002, Vol. 46, No. 5

Tacrolimus (FK 506) is a macrolide discovered in 1984 as a metabolic product of Streptomyces tsukabaensis. It has been used successfully in treating atopic dermatitis, allergic contact dermatitis, lichen planus mucosae and pyoderma gangrenosum. In the present study, we evaluated the antiinflammatory activity of FK506 in 2 human skin inflammation models.

M. Stücker, M. Hoffmann, P. Altmeyer, Instrumental evaluation of retinoid-induced skin irritation, Skin Research and Technology 2002, No. 8

Adapting retinoid therapy to the patient’s skin type can reduce the initial irritative side-effects. During the first days, patients with skin type 1 or 2 should add a medium potency corticosteroid. Stronger skin irritation caused by tazarotene therapy increases therapy effects.

Hurdles getting to the Market…is the product right?…is it safe?…is it legal? A report from the Britisch Society of Cosmetic Chemists, IFSCC Magazine – Vol. 5, No. 3/2002

The 2002 spring symposium at the Royal Society of Medicine proved to be a great success

C. Packham, H. Packham, Health and Safety at work: special report, Occupational Skin Management Update, Croner, Issue 60, August 2002

C. Urquhart, C. Rayner, Mavena® Mg6 Dead Sea Salt Balneotherapy Accelerates Restoration of Barrier Function in Japanese Skin, 20th World Congress of Dermatology, Paris 2002

Therapeutic bathing in Dead Sea salt solution in the ambulatory setting is commonly referred to as “Balneotherapy". Chronic skin diseases such as atopic dermatitis and psoriasis are often associated with a poor hydration status and a compromised barrier function of the skin. Dead Sea salts have a different mineral composition to salts arising from other sources.


The acidic pH of the horny layer, measurable on the skin surface, has long been regarded as a result of exocrine secretion of the skin glands. The ‘acid mantle’ was thought to regulate the bacterial skin flora and to be sensitive primarily to skin cleansing procedures. In recent years, an increasing number of investigations have been published on the changes in, and constituents and functions of, the pH of the deeper layers of the stratum corneum, as well as on the influence of physiological and pathological factors.

S. Seidenari, Non-Invasive Techniques for Diagnosis and Monitoring of Skin Diseases: an Updating of Recent Techniques useful in Dermatology, 20th World Congress of Dermatology, Paris 2002

Besides the necessity of a realistic assessment of spontaneous course of diseases, the evaluation of the cost/benefit ratio of potentially new treatments is increasingly required. Objective documentation of dermatological disorders can be achieved by means of bioengineering techniques, which provide numerical values as a basis for statistical analysis and enable instant in vivo information in the absence of interferences with the spontaneous course of the disease.

Purpose: The aim of this study was to establish age-related reference ranges in healthy Caucasian women for some widely used skin biophysical parameters.


Quantification of disease severity is a prerequisite for the development of evidence based therapy. Today, patient history and clinical scoring are the main tools for dermatologists when attempting to assess the morbidity of patients with atopic dermatitis AD. These methods however have their limitations, as they all are operator dependant and frequently show poor inter- and intra-observer reproducibility.


The study was performed to compare skin pH, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin surface lipids and hydration in postmenopausal women receiving hormone replacement therapy (HRT) and those who not. Two parallel age-matched groups (each 24) of 48 postmenopausal women evaluated by tewameter, sebumeter, pHmeter and corneometer.


The authors investigated the intra-individual and the inter-individual variations of transepidermal water loss, capacitance and microcirculation in 10 different facial areas in subjects with “sensitive skin” and in subjects with “non-sensitive skin”.


Lamellar bodies (LBs) are the source of lipid composition of the stratum corneum (SC). SC intercellular lipid bilayers formed from secreted LBs are the most important structure of the permeability barrier. The cornified cell envelope (CE), formed during the terminal differentiation of keratinocytes, is a specialized structure covalently bound with SC intercellular lipids. This forms a structurally and functionally complete permeability barrier. Also, during epidermal differentiation, specific keratins are synthesized.


This theory envisages a linear correlation between the logarithm of the steady-state flux and the exchange cohesive energy between the permeating molecule and the lipid compounds of the stratum corneum (SC). The latter cohesive parameter is obtained from solubility parameter calculations and an attempt is made to verify the theoretical approach with experimental permeability data.
Phosphatidylcholine (PC) is the most abundant component of biological membranes. It possesses an intrinsic hydration force, and its metabolites are essential osmoprotectants. PC that is composed of saturated fatty acids (hydrogenated PC), also named gel-state PC or HPC, possesses physical properties that are comparable with those of the components of the skin permeability barrier.

In the present work, an oil-in-water (o/w) moisturizing cream was applied to experimentally elicited, scaly skin in order to investigate whether the product could promote a more rapid recovery of the disturbed barrier function (as measured by transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measurements) than physiological barrier repair. Experimental models of both irritant (ICD) and allergic (ACD) contact dermatitis were applied. ICD was provoked by sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), well known for its damaging action on the skin barrier function. The ACD study concerned a nickel-mediated contact allergy patch (CAP) test, carried out in nickel-sensitized volunteers.

The stratum corneum (SC) plays an important role in the clinical appearance of the skin as a result of its water-holding capacity and lipidic content. In addition, it acts as a barrier to protect the body from percutaneous absorption of a wide variety of xenobiotics, from desiccation, and from insults by a number of environmental conditions.

There was a significant decrease of water content of stratum corneum at both test sites from the time points 0 h to 3 h and 6 h (P<0.01) and transepidermal water loss from the time point 0 h to 6 h (P<0.05). Regarding the roughness parameters, a significant increase of Rz in the directions of 45º/225º and 90º/270º to the body axis and Sm in the directions of 0º/180º (P<0.05) on the forearm and VC1 (P<0.05) on the cheek.


**E. Kawai, Y. Kohno, K. Ogawa, K. Sakuma, N. Yoshikawa, D. Aso, Can inorganic powders provide any biological benefit in stratum corneum, while residing on skin surface?**, IFSCC magazine, Vol. 5, No. 4, Oct./Dec. 2002

The plasminogen (Plg) activation system plays a role in the process leading to dry skin with impaired barrier function, and serine protease inhibitors are known to improve dry skin. In this study, we have discovered that a urokinase-type Plg activator (UK), a trigger of the Plg activation system, which was previously believed to work within the epidermis, also exists in stratum corneum (SC). Focusing on the UK reaction in SC, we sought to develop a method of dry skin prevention.

**B.S. Hammond, E. Fendler, The Impact of a Skin Care Program in a Fiberglass Facility utilizing Bioengineering Techniques**, International Conference on Occupational and Environmental Exposures of Skin to Chemicals, September 8-11, Hilton Crystal City, Washington DC

A study was conducted at a fiberglass manufacturing facility to better understand the effects of a skin care regimen. A comprehensive skin care program was implemented that included site surveys and analyses. A training program and the use of Gojo products.


Recent consumer marketing surveys have shown that the number of female consumers, assessed as having sensitive skin, has been increasing. In order to find an effective approach to improve sensitive skin, it is important to know the detailed mechanism of sensitive skin.


Competition has driven manufacturers to incorporate into their skin-care products an ever increasing number of new active ingredients. While many of these materials are beneficial to the skin, some can cause adverse reactions. In this age of cosmeceuticals, it is easy to forget that simple cosmetic bases, without actives, can contribute substantially to cutaneous health. Although this benefit has long been suspected, few published studies are available. We focused on the effects of cosmetic bases on atopic dermatitis (AD), a skin disease characterized by itchiness and dryness which affects many cosmetic users.


The recent rapid growth of sunscreens marketing indicates that even though a suntan is still desired, people are nevertheless quite conscious of accompanying dangers like actinic changes (wrin-
kling, premature aging of the skin, irregular thinning of the epidermis, hyperpigmented macules), development of premalignancies (solar keratoses) and skin cancer (melanomas, basal and squamous cell carcinomas) occurring as a result of excessive ultraviolet (UV) radiation.


Six commercially available alcohol-based hand rubs (AHD 2000, Desderma, Mus-casept A, Manorapid (Poly-Alkohol, Spitacid, and Sterillium)) were investigated in a clinical double-blind trial involving 10 participants who had no previous experience of using hand rubs (Group 1) and seven who had substantial professional experience of using hand rubs (Group 2, viro laboratory staff).


When studying the biophysical parameters it is of major importance to know about their possible time-dependant changes.


Phosphatidylcholine (PC) is the most abundant phospholipid in animal cells. It possesses an intrinsic hydration force, and its metabolites are essential osmoprotectants. Phosphatidylcholine composed of saturated fatty acids (hydrogenated PC; HPC) possesses physical properties which are comparable with those of the components of the skin permeability barrier.


Noninvasive skin biophysical methods have been used in clinical and experimental dermatology for humans (1). The application of some of these methods has also been investigated for companion animals (2–9). Skin biophysical measurements have been reported to be affected by age, breed, sex, site of measurement, animal excitement, evaluation (time) period or season, gonadal status and even coat color (9). The objective of this study was to look at the effect of age, breed, sex and time period on skin biophysical parameters for dogs fed a nutritionally complete and balanced canned food for adult dogs.


Clinical scores used to assess the severity of atopic dermatitis (AD) rely entirely on subjective criteria to the severity of lesions and the extent of involvement.


In zahlreichen Ländern (z.B. Belgien, Dänemark, Deutschland, Finnland, Schweden, Schweiz und allen osteuropäischen Ländern) sind Hände-Desinfektionsmittel Arzneimitteln gleichgestellt und zulassungspflichtig.
Measurements of epidermal permeability barrier function and SC hydration correlated closely with clinical estimates of disease severity. PH was found not to be a sensitive measure of AD severity. The OSAAD score correlated well with current “gold standard” of AD severity, the SCORAD (p<0.001; Spearman correlation coefficient of r=0.63439).

Repeated application revealed that betamethasone-17-valerate caused a statistically significant reduction in erythema and TEWL compared to cipamfylline and placebo. We also observed a significant suppression of proliferating cells and cytokeratin 16 expression at sites treated with betamethane compared to the other sites.

The objectives of the study were to explore the effects of using the water-soluble mucilage of Monostroma nitidium to replace the humectant and half of the thickening agent on the rheological properties, color, storage stability, water-holding capacity, and film formation time of moisture masks thus prepared. Results showed that moisture masks containing water-soluble mucilage were pseudoplastic fluids.

A number of studies have shown that, depending on the concentration, treatment with urea could improve skin barrier function, despite of its penetration enhancing properties. This controversial skin effect has not been explored systematically in terms of the effect of vehicle on the performance of urea.

Full thickness burn injuries may be followed-up through non-invasive bioengineered methodologies. This elegant approach to this complex multifactorial process allows us to obtain quantitative data involving several variables representing structure and function, providing more objective support to practical management and therapeutic intervention.
P.C. Pinto, R. Minhos, L.M. Pereira, L. Monteiro, **Validation of a compartmental model to quantitatively describe transepidermal water loss**, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 9, No. 2, May 2003

New computational methods are being applied to analyze data from TEWL experiments mostly using non-linear algorithms. A new strategy involving the application of a compartmental model to TEWL data obtained from a Plastic Occlusion Stress Test (POST) has been used with encouraging results. This strategy is now being validated in order to establish its major determinants affecting the model’s parameters.

P.C. Pinto, L.M. Pereira, L. Monteiro Rodriguez, **Skin water dynamics: disposition-decomposition analysis (DDA) od transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and epidermal capacitance**, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 9, No. 2, May 2003

Knowledge about human skin water dynamics seems to represent a growing importance to understand the organ’s normal physiology. Mathematical modelling of (cutaneous water) related variables obtained through skin bioengineering, provided new perspectives to approach this problem.

M. Bock, H.J. Schwanitz, **Site variations in susceptibility to SLS at the volar forearm evaluated by TEWL measurement**, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 9, No. 2, May 2003

According to the “guidelines on sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) exposure test” of the ESCD standardisation group the flexor side of forearm skin with cubital fossa and wrist excluded is the preferred study site’. This study analyses the exact anatomic region within the suggested test area in respect to the outcome of SLS exposure test.


We recently reported that open application of seawater for 20 min ameliorated experimental irritant contact dermatitis induced by sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) cumulative irritation. The efficacy was overall contributed by 500 mM of sodium chloride (NaCl) and 10mM of potassium chloride (KCl), which are consistent with the each concentration in seawater.


Nowadays, vitamin E acetate is used as an antioxidant and moisturizer in sunscreens. Although free vitamin E presents UV protection effects, little data has been forthcoming documenting the beneficial effects of vitamin E acetate on cutaneous photodamage, when combined with sunscreens. The aim of this study was to evaluate the protective effect of a sunscreen formulation with or without vitamin E acetate on erythema in hairless mice, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and sunburn cell formation.


The rainforest regions of South America are the most bio-actively diverse natural phenomena on the planets housing 70 % of the world’s flora and fauna, 10-15 million insects and 200000 different species of planet life.

H. Lambers, H. Pronk, S. Piessens, E. Voss, **Natural human skin surface pH is on average below 5**, Gordon Conference, Aug. 2003

The acidic surface pH and the pH gradient over the stratum corneum (SC) are important for optimal condition of the skin, supporting the following functions: regulation of skin microflora, thereby preventing pathogenesis, optimal structure and function of the lipid barrier, optimal stratum corneum homeostasis.

Prolonged or repeated exposure of skin to surfactants used in personal care products or cleaners often results in damage to the stratum corneum (SC) barrier function. Prevention of stratum corneum damage requires careful formulation of such products and suitable screening methods to detect changes in stratum corneum function.


Atopic dermatitis (AD) is characterized by an intensely pruritic skin disease with typical distribution and morphology. The age of onset is nearly always within the first 5 yr of life, and lifetime prevalence in children is roughly 10 to 15% in industrialized countries.


In order to find an effective approach to improve sensitive skin, it is important to know the detailed mechanism of sensitive skin. In this study, detailed characteristics of sensitive skin were investigated using non-invasive methods. Sensitive skin was classified into three different types based on their particular characteristics.


The plasminogen (Plg) activation system plays a role in the process leading to dry skin. In this study, we have discovered that a urokinase-type Plg activator (UK), a trigger of the Plg activation system, which was previously believed to work within the epidermis, also exists in stratum corneum (SC).

M. I. Nogueira de Camargo Harris, Propriedades biomecânicas da pele, Pele: estrutura, propriedades e envelhecimento, Editora Senac, Sao Paulo, 2003

A biometrologia cutânea, ramo da ciência que avalia quantitativamente as propriedades biomecânicas da pele, tem encontrado na cosmetologia um importante aliado, pois o apelo mercadológico dos produtos destinados aos cuidados com a pele e com os cabelos tem-se baseado cada vez mais em evidências científicas e técnicas sensíveis, precisas e validadas, ao invés de serem fundamentadas em especulações.


The Amazon Rain Forest presents incomparable biodiversity, representing approximately 25% of all the plants on earth. Its inhabitants, Indians or natives of the region often referred to as “caboclos”, utilize this diversity to improve their health and beauty. The “traditional use” of these plants is often referenced in the product stories told by cosmetic companies.


The permeability barrier function is traditionally measured with instruments assessing the transepidermal water loss (TEWL) relaying on (i) closed loop systems (ii) open loop systems. In the present study three closed loop system-based instruments were compared under different experimental in vivo
conditions with 4 open-loop based instruments: MEECO, H4300, VapoMeter, TM 210, TM 300, DermaLab and EP.

M. Takahashi, M. Egawa, T. Hirao, The frictional feel analyzer, Skin Research and Technology, Vol. 9, No. 2, May 2003, Abstract No. 18

Sensory evaluation is important in the testing of cosmetic products. Several devices for the measurement of sensory properties have been developed in recent years. The objective here is to measure skin surface friction using these devices and to examine the correlation with other physiological parameters in order to evaluate the feasibility of using physical measurement to predict tactile sensation.


A great number of compounds is available for the treatment of inflammatory skin diseases, the most effective external anti-inflammatory compounds being glucocorticoids. Their side effects have motivated a continuing search for other therapeutical compounds, and fungal metabolites like Poria cocos have figured in the literature.


One of the trends in modern dermatology and its perspectives for the near future are skin bioengineering and imaging. The 1st joint meeting of two scientific societies focusing on measurements and visualisation of skin function, structure and physiology – the International Society for Skin Imaging (ISSI) – took place in Hamburg, May 21-24, 2003. Before that, the meetings and conferences organised by these societies had been held separately.


Field of invention: The present invention is concerned with methods for treatment of human skin damaged by laser treatment or chemical peelings and compositions useful in carrying out such methods. Background of the invention: Laser treatments are nowadays widely used in cosmetics, dermatology and surgery. A wide selection of laser devices are available for these purposes, such as: Neodymium Yttrium-Aluminium-Garnet Laser[Neodymium:YAG] (1064 nm) This laser provides a high penetration depth and produces a photothermolysis. By superposition of a potassium titanyl phosphate crystal the frequency can be doubled, thus halving the wave length to 532 nm. The emerging green light is well absorbed by structures containing melanine or oxyhemoglobin. Thus, this laser is used for the treatment of epidermic pigmented lesions.


Background/Aims: Antioxidants have been proposed, over the last decade, as functional ingredients for anti aging preparations and to prevent and modulate oxidative skin damages. Up to date, beside the photo-induced oxidative skin damages model, none in vivo protocols have shown sufficient
reproducibility for the validation of the antioxidant claim for a cosmetic finished product. To this aim, we have recently anticipated a new in vivo protocol based on a microinflammatory model, driven by reactive oxygen species. In the present study our model was validated by comparison with four different instrumental methods. Methods: The effects of a pre-treatment of two different formulations based on antioxidant functional ingredients, were investigated on forearm skin of 15 healthy volunteers, and compared to a cosmetic base and control area. The instruments considered in the study were Chromameter (CR-300 Minolta), Tewameter TM 210 (Courage-khazaka, Cologne, Germany), Laser Doppler Perfusion Imager (PIM1.0 Lisca Development AB, Sweden), in comparison to DermAnalyzer(R), an easy to use software program developed by us, using the CIE L*a*b* color space parameters. Results: The comparative measurements showed that the antioxidant formulations tested were all able to reduce, in different but statistically significant extent, the intensity of skin redness, and of cutaneous blood flow, when compared to control area (P < 0.0001). Conclusions: The methyl nicotinate (MN) based microinflammatory model, in conjunction with objective measurements, resulted an effective tool for in vivo assessment of oxidative skin injuries. In view of the high level of repeatability, short time of answer and simplicity, the procedure by us developed, is proposed as a possible protocol for the evaluation of in vivo efficacy of antioxidant functional ingredients in cosmetic formulations.


Background and problem: It is well known that the damaging effect of surfactants on the stratum corneum varies according to the surfactant used. The present investigations aim to compare four standard commercial cleansing solutions (Esemptan® Cleansing Lotion, Stephalen® Shower Gel, Manipur® Antimicrobial Cleansing Solution and Tork® Mevon55™ Liquid Soap) with respect to their cleansing and skin barrier-damaging effects.


The aim of this study was to investigate whether the extract of chamomile (Chamomilla recutita, (L) Rausch, Asteraceae) increases skin hydration level and its barrier properties when used in an O/W cream. In addition, it was of interest to find out whether the encapsulation of chamomile extract in liposomes affects its skin functionality.


Olive Oil is the one of the lipids showing the highest compatibility with our skin. Olive Oil in fact is a precious vegetable oil as it has got a high similarity to human skin lipids. The sebum secreted by the sebaceous glands works through an important activity: to protect the skin against the environment and to reduce the Trans-Epidermal-Water Loss.


Fragestellung: Wie hoch ist die Inzidenz beruflich verursachter Dermatosen unter Berücksichtigung von Risikofaktoren, Exposition und Hautschutzverhalten bei Berufsanfängern in der Krankenpflege? Welche Parameter sind geeignet, die berufliche Belastung zu objektivieren?

Background: Limited information documents the prevention and treatment benefits of a hand care regimen using moisturizer in a controlled manner for employees in typical manufacturing situations.

Objective: The objective was to assess the effectiveness of a comprehensive skin care program including skin conditioning lotion in multiple manufacturing environments where employees are at high risk for skin disease.

H. Shibayama, H. Indo, K. Ueda, K. Yoshio, Y. Kook Choi, Y. Ishigami, M.S. Yang, D.S. Lim, G.Y. Lee, S.S. Lee, New Derivatives of Supiculisporic Acid as Biosurfactants and Application for Cosmetics, IFSCC Orlando USA, 2004

It is well known that some microorganisms produce surface-active substances on cultural conditions.


Summary: The non-invasive assessment of post-burn wound recovery allows new insights into wound-healing pathophysiology. This pilot study enrolled thermal burn patients (n = 9) with autografted wounds. Grafted lesion (GL) and donor lesion (DL) areas were followed for 6 months by non-invasive measurement of local microcirculation, transcutaneous PO2, and transepidermal water loss (TEWL); the contralateral intact areas were used as controls. The results show that local flow changes in GL were significantly different (p < 0.05) from normal until week 6, while in DL differences still persisted at week 8. No differences between GL and DL were found for transcutaneous PO2 measurements. However, full functional recovery was achieved earlier in DL, while in GL statistically significant differences (p < 0.05) between the lesion and the control area were still present at week 26. TEWL evolution demonstrated that significant differences (p < 0.05) between lesions, compared with the respective controls, persisted in week 26, probably resulting from different recovery mechanisms. Globally, the present study helps to define the wound-healing functional profile of the lesions, highlighting the interest of the non-invasive assessment of wound pathophysiology in burn care and rehabilitation.


The aim of these studies was first to investigate the possible reasons inducing S.P.F. variations during clinical testing, as regards specific cutaneous parameters (skin colour, hydration, barrier function, pH, surface lipids ...), and secondly to assess the effect of racial origin (Asian/Caucasian) in a large range of sunscreen products (S.P.F. 4 to 30).
Do osmotic forces play a role in the uptake of water by human skin?

Background/Purpose: To describe the water and ion transport through the skin under different conditions, we developed a three-component mixture model. This model has proven to describe the transient change in transepidermal water loss (TEWL) after a change in relative humidity and the result of damage to the skin.

Establishment of an atopic dermatitis-like skin model in a hairless mouse by repeated elicitation of contact hypersensitivity that enables to conduct functional analyses of the stratum corneum with various non-invasive biophysical instruments

Pathogenesis of atopic dermatitis (AD) has been studied in animal models such as the NC/Nga mouse strain or Balb/C mice that are repeatedly treated with 2,4,6-trinitro-1-chlorobenzene (TNCB). These mice exhibit features of chronic contact dermatitis, including an intensified early type skin reaction, increased number of mast cells and elevated serum IgE levels with a shift of cutaneous cytokine expression from a type 1 to type 2 profile.

Antiaging Effect with Cosmotropic Substances

Water is one of the most important and limiting factors for plants, animals and humans. The human being consists of 60-65% water and loses daily up to several liters through the skin. The regulation of water content is therefore very significant. Plants especially have developed fascinating physiological and structural strategies to minimize water loss and survive periods of dryness.

Evaluation und Standardisierung von Hauttestungen zur Diagnostik der irritativen Kontaktdermatitis


On the course of the irritant reaction after irritation with sodium lauryl sulphate

The sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) irritation test is a well-established model for irritant contact dermatitis after the effects of surfactants. The course of changes in corneometric measurements (stratum corneum hydration), in transepidermal water loss (TEWL), in laser Doppler measurements (epidermal perfusion) and in colorimetric measurements (skin redness), after a single SLS irritation, should be studied over time.

On the course of the irritant reaction after irritation with sodium lauryl sulphate

The sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) irritation test is a well-established model for irritant contact dermatitis after the effects of surfactants. The course of changes in corneometric measurements (stratum corneum hydration), in transepidermal water loss (TEWL), in laser Doppler measurements (epidermal perfusion) and in colorimetric measurements (skin redness), after a single SLS irritation, should be studied over time.
werden, wird die Haut, die mit ca. 1,8 m² das größte menschliche Organ darstellt, vielfach außer Acht gelassen oder maximal visuell überprüft.

J. W. Fluhr, J. Ennen, Standardized washing models: facts and requirements, Skin Research and Technology, 2004, 10, p. 141-143

Regular skin cleansing with washing substances has medical, cosmetic, hygienic and socio-cultural functions. In western cultures, the hygienic and cosmetic aspects prevail. The aim of a washing process is to remove or reduce dust particles, microorganisms and odorous substances. The resident skin flora in a washing process can be reduced significantly. The antiseptic effect of washing is gained independently from the function of tensides, through the removal of dust and dandruff material from the skin and hence through a reduction of growth medium for bacteria.

C. Packham, You need hands: protecting your hands from the working environment. Health & Safety International, October 2004

In our daily life our hands will be exposed to many different hazards. Some of these will occur, or mainly, at work, some in the home or in our hobbies or free time activities. In principle we can divide these hazards into two main groups: physical and chemical.


Nursing has been indentified as a wet-work occupation, with a high prevalence of occupational irritant contact dermatitis. Reduction of exposure to skin irritants contributes to the prevention of occupational skin disease in nurses. The role of the use of soap and water, hand alcohol and gloves in prevention programmes is discussed.


Eventual relationships between the vascular function and transepidermal water loss (TEW), in vivo, have not been entirely explored. By promoting local perfusion alterations through a well-known challenge test, the “tourniquet-cuff occlusion” manoeuvre, the present study searches for other dynamical factors influencing the cutaneous barrier, further exploring the applicability of these flow-related variables in dermatological research.


The need for reliable and reproducible measures for assessment of atopic dermatitis severity has resulted in the development of numerous scores most of which have not been adequately tested in terms of validity, reliability, responsiveness to change and acceptability. The SCORAD index of the European Task Force on Atopic Dermatitis has been considered the standard outcome measure in clinical trials in the last decade.

H. Lambers, S. Piessens, A. Bloem, H. Pronk, P. Finkel, E. Voss, Natural skin surface pH is on average below 5, which is beneficial for its resident flora, Skin Research and Technology 10, Abstracts, 2004

The acidic surface pH as well as the pH gradient over the gradient over the stratum corneum (SC) are important for a good skin condition, supporting optimal structure and function of the lipid barrier and SC homeostasis.

The “strip” patch test (SPT) is a variant of patch testing which is used for substances with a poor percutaneous penetration. Penetration of the substance is enhanced by repeated applications of adhesive tape prior to their application to the skin. However, no guidelines exist for standardized performance of the SPT.


Mammalian skin is a highly dynamic organ that is constantly adapting to changes in its environment. It provides structural, sensory, immunologic, and physiologic functions and contributes an essential barrier function against potential environmental insults.

K.L. Gebhard, **Evaluation und Standardisierung von Hauttestungen zur Diagnostik der irritativen Kontaktdermatitis**, Digitale Bibliothek der Universität Marburg, 2004


V. Nikolai, K. Quecke, **Beobachtungen zur Feuchtigkeitsregulation am Pferdehuf mittels TEWL-Messung**, Der praktische Tierarzt 85, Heft 11, S. 816-819, 2004


It is known that, depending on the concentration, treatment with urea could improve skin barrier function, despite its penetration-enhancing properties. This controversial skin effect of urea has been explored systematically in this study in terms of the effect of vehicle on the performance of urea. In the first part, a series of four semi-solid emulsions with 5% (w/w) urea, varying in the type of emulsion, nature of emulsifier and polarity of oil ingredients, have been evaluated with regard to their skin hydrating and transepidermal water loss (TEWL)-modifying properties.

G. Vielhaber, J. Ley, O. Koch, **N-Palmityl-4-Hydroxy-L-Proline Palmityl Ester: A Ceramide Analogue that provides efficient skin barrier repair**, IFSCC Orlando 2004, Podium Proceedings

The epidermal permeability barrier protects the skin against uncontrolled water loss and environmental damage. It is located in the horny layer and consists of a compact lipid matrix of ceramides, fatty acids and cholesterol embedded between the corneocytes.

In order to define the early parameters of surfactant induced skin dryness, an exaggerated hand washing model has been chosen to assess the effects of three surfactants, SLS, SLES, and AOS on stratum corneum function as measured visually, instrumentally, and through Squamometry. These three surfactant solutions were compared to their water controls.


**Background:** Xerosis is a common skin condition (1) characterized by dry, rough, scaly, and itchy skin, (2) associated with a defect in skin barrier function, and (3) treated with moisturizers. People in the tropics have effectively used coconut oil as a traditional moisturizer for centuries. Recently, the oil also has been shown to have skin antiseptic effects. A moisturizer with antiseptic effects has value, but there are no clinical studies to document the efficacy and safety of coconut oil as a skin moisturizer. **Objective:** This study aimed to determine the effectivity and safety of virgin coconut oil compared with mineral oil as a therapeutic moisturizer for mild to moderate xerosis. **Methods:** A randomized double-blind controlled clinical trial was conducted on mild to moderate xerosis in 34 patients with negative patch-test reactions to the test products. These patients were randomized to apply either coconut oil or mineral oil on the legs twice a day for 2 weeks. Quantitative outcome parameters for effectivity were measured at baseline and on each visit with a Corneometer CM825 to measure skin hydration and a Sebumeter SM 810 to measure skin lipids. For safety, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) was measured with a Tewameter TM210, and skin surface hydrogen ion concentration (pH) was measured with a Skin pH Meter PH900. Patients and the investigator separately evaluated, at baseline and at each weekly visit, skin symptoms of dryness, scaling, roughness, and pruritus by using a visual analogue scale and grading of xerosis. **Results:** Coconut oil and mineral oil have comparable effects. Both oils showed effectivity through significant improvement in skin hydration and increase in skin surface lipid levels. Safety was demonstrated through no significant difference in TEWL and skin pH. Subjective grading of xerosis by the investigators and visual analogue scales used by the patients showed a general trend toward better (though not statistically evident) improvement with coconut oil than with mineral oil. Safety for both was further demonstrated by negative patch-test results prior to the study and by the absence of adverse reactions during the study. **Conclusion:** Coconut oil is as effective and safe as mineral oil when used as a moisturizer.


A non-detergent urea emulsion cleanser and a detergent cleanser with added moisturizers were compared for their effects on stratum corneum moisture, surface lipids and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) of atopic skin. Following a single wash with either cleanser, low corneometry and sebumetry values increased and elevated TEWL values decreased. Over the course of more than 6 h, all induced changes gradually returned to their starting points. In all instances, the changes induced by the urea emulsion lasted significantly longer than those caused by the detergent cleanser. The sebumetry increase after a wash with the lipid-free detergent cleanser indicated that this method recognized not only true lipids but also the lipid-derived and skin lipid-depleting detergents. The transient TEWL normalization with either cleanser could not be attributed to a passing barrier restoration nor to an occlusion. It is speculated that the TEWL changes were related to stratum corneum water binding capacity.

Background: Nitric oxide (NO) synthesis is upregulated in dermatitis, which may lead to deterioration in skin barrier function (1). It may also be involved in the modulation of keratinocyte proliferation and formation of the cornified envelope (2). On the other hand, beneficial effects of NO in damaged skin have been reported, which suggest that the source of NO and its relative concentrations in defined locations may be important (3). A better understanding of the role of NO in skin irritation could lead to the development of new medications for patients with irritable skin or at risk of developing irritant contact dermatitis. Objective: To examine the possible effects of modulators of NO production on erythema and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) induced by sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS). Methods: Ten volunteers with normal skin were patch tested with water and SLS 0.2%, 0.5% and 1% on the back. The outcomes of TEWL was assessed, using the TEWLA meter (Courage & Khazaka, Cologne, Germany) and erythema was measured by skin reflectance and a visual scoring method. at 1, 6, 25 and 49 hours. The effects of the NO inhibitors, L-NAME, extracts of Olea europa and Ginkgo biloba (as 1% gel solutions) and of the NO donor, glyceryl trinitrate (as 2% ointment) were compared with their control gel and ointment. Results: L-NAME and the plant extracts reduced TEWL. The TEWL induced by 0.5% SLS was significantly diminished by L-NAME at 1 and 6 hours and by ginkgo extract at 6 and 49 hours. Erythema was too mild for reflectance measurements to show significant inhibition, but erythema scores tended to be lower at 6 hours the application of NO inhibitors. Conclusion: NO inhibitors may protect skin barrier function from the adverse effects of chemical irritants.

A. Bornkessel, M. Flach, M. Arens-Corell, P. Elsner, J. W. Fluhr, Functional assessment of a washing emulsion for sensitive skin: mild impairment of stratum corneum hydration, pH, barrier function, lipid content, integrity and cohesion in a controlled washing test, Skin Research and Technology, 2005-11, May, p. 53-60

Sensitive skin has been described as a skin type with higher reactivity than normal skin and exaggerated reactions to external irritants. Washing with soaps is harmful for barrier-related parameters.

K. de Paepe, E. Houben, R. Adam, F. Wiesemann, V. Rogiers, Validation of the VapoMeter, a closed unventilated chamber system to assess transepidermal water loss vs. the open chamber Tewameter® Skin Research and Technology 2005-11, May, p. 61-69

The Stratum Corneum (SC) – the uppermost layer of the epidermis – contains the barrier function of the skin. Besides the proteinaceous hydrophilic comeocytes, this barrier consists of lipid-rich hydrophobic intercellular bilayers.


Medical pressure-sensitive adhesive tapes are applied to human skin in one of two ways, depending on their indication for use. Either they are replaced and applied on the same site every day, as is the case with traditional sticking plasters and surgical tapes, or they are pressed on to and remain on the skin for a few days when used at the site of the transdermal delivery of drugs.

G. Korinth, T. Göen, H. M. Koch, T. Merz, W. Uter, Visible and subclinical skin changes in male and female dispatch department workers of newspaper printing plants, Skin Research and Technology 2005-11, May, pp. 132-139.

Irritant hand dermatitis is one of the major occupational diseases. Approximately 90% of all cases of hand eczema are caused by occupational exposure. It is a well-established fact that wet work and skin exposure to detergents or solvents often trigger irritant contact dermatitis. Even water can be a skin irritant itself.
Many years of trials and research tests proved that a lot of well-known vitamins could be successfully used in cosmetology. The available data indicate that one of them – folic acid plays an important role in life process of mitotically active tissues and its deficiency increases background level of DNA damage.

The measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) has been established as one of the main parameters in the assessment of skin barrier function. One of the most widely employed devices to measure TEWL is the Tewameter®. Courage and Khazaka launched the TM300 in 2003 and successfully eliminated some of the limitations of the previous model.

The objective of this study was to determine the \textit{in vitro} antioxidant activity of vitamin C (AA) and its derivatives, magnesium ascorbyl phosphate (MAP), ascorbyl tetra-isopalmitate (ATIP) as well as their \textit{in vivo} anti-ageing effects by using Cutaneous Bioengineering Techniques on human skin. The study of antioxidant activity \textit{in vitro} was made with an aqueous and a lipid system, the luminol-chemiluminescence, and malondialdehyde assay, respectively.

Our research conducted over several years has demonstrated that odorant inhalation produces an effect on cutaneous functions by inducing changes in the neuroendocrinological system. For example, inhalation of the natural sedative component of the rose flower, DMMB (1,3-dimethoxy-5-methylbenzene), inhibited an increase in plasma cortisol levels and barrier recovery delay or an increase in forehead sebum, which was induced by stress. These findings were obtained using authentic experimental patterned stress and short-period odorant inhalation.

Wellness and especially sauna bathing are of growing interest in modern health care. The positive effect of sauna for general health is well documented. However, to our knowledge no controlled studies have been published on the effect of sauna on skin physiology.

Tape stripping is a well-known procedure in stratum corneum physiology research. Adhesive films are pressed to the surface of SC and then removed. The superficial layers of SC adhere on the film and are accessible for further investigations. Although this method is widely used, only few information about standardization are known.
In order to investigate the influence of low relative humidity, we measured saccharin clearance time (SCT), frequency of blinking, heart rate (HR), blood pressure, hydration state of skin, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), recovery sebum level and skin temperature as physiological responses. We asked subjects to judge thermal dryness and comfort sensations as subjective responses using a rating scale. Sixteen non-smoking healthy male students were selected. The pre-room conditions were maintained at an air temperature (Ta) of 25°C and a relative humidity (RH) of 50%. The test room conditions were adjusted to provide a Ta of 25°C and RH levels of 10%, 30% and 50%.


Goal of the study: To assess the skin irritant effects of food additives and the potential relevance for the development of irritant contact dermatitis. Methodology: The irritants (ascorbic acid, acetic acid and sodium hydroxide at different pH values) were applied to the skin of the mid-back of 19 volunteers twice daily for four days using an occlusive epicutaneous patch test system and in combinations with sodium laurel sulfate (SLS).


The hardening phenomenon results from the adaptation of the skin to repeated influence of exogenous irritative noxes. This study focuses on the lipid composition on the stratum corneum before and after induction of a hardening phenomenon.


Topical products with high concentrations of urea have been recently incorporated to dermatological vademecum. Urea, an active ingredient with a long history in dermatology has been extensively used in several skin diseases due to their moisturizing, desquamating, antiproliferative and antipruritic effect.


The objective of the present study was to test the discriminative capacity of the mathematical modeling of the transepidermal water loss (TEWL) curves that result from a plastic occlusion stress test (POST) to variations in the skin barrier – insults inflicted to the skin or differences in two distinct anatomical regions. This study was exclusively performed in the arm. On the first part of the work, three different insults to the skin barrier were assessed: tape stripping, lipid extraction with ether: acetone, and skin-surface biopsy.


Diffusion/penetration properties of locally applied drugs are affected by both the status of the stratum corneum (SC) and by the composition and colloidal structure of the vehicle.

Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) documents integrity of stratum corneum (SC) water barrier function and is a sensitive indicator of skin water barrier alteration. Adhesive tape stripping is commonly used for investigating SC physiology, bioavailability and bioequivalence of topical drugs.


Die periorale Dermatitis (PD) als Krankheitsentität ist 1964 von Mihan und Ayres erstmals in den USA beschrieben worden.


Intensive-care patients are at risk for organic failures. But there are hardly any results known for the skin barrier function of patients in intensive care. There are only studies of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) in premature infants (1,2). It was found that premature infants have an insufficient cutaneous barrier, which can be improved by bland local therapy (2).


Measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is widely used to characterize the water barrier function of skin (both in physiological and pathological conditions), to perform predictive irritancy tests, and to evaluate the efficacy of therapeutic treatments on diseased skin. TEWL assessment can be performed using different techniques [1,2] (closed-chamber method, ventilated-chamber method, and open-chamber method).


Natural alpha hydroxy acids (AHA) or so-called “fruit acids” such as citric, malic or glycolic acid, have been used for years in personal care applications. They are highly appreciated for their cosmetic benefits, such as anti-ageing and moisturising.


Skin may adapt to topical irritants through accommodation. This study focuses on long-term exposure to irritants and attempts to demonstrate accommodation. Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS) induced irritant contact dermatitis at 3 concentrations (0,025% to 0,075%).

M. Alberth, J. Nemes, *Protective Glasses and Dental Fear*, Poster (PPT)

For the patients’ own safety, certain dental treatments require them to use protective glasses. Until recently wearing of glasses during dental treatment was not a generally accepted and widely used method in Hungary. In our study we wanted to find out whether this unusual circumstance has any effect on the children’s dental fear, and what effect – if any – the lens color of the protective glasses makes.


in Außen und Innenluftbereich, das Auftreten neuer Allergene, die geringere Stimulation des kindlichen Immunsystems (weniger Infektionen, Parasiten, Impfungen) und einen westlichen Lebensstil. In dem Gutachten wird außerdem darauf hingewiesen, dass die luftgetragenen Allergenträger des Innenraumes und der Außenluft die häufigsten und wichtigsten natürlichen Umweltfaktoren für die Auslösung und Unterhaltung atopischer Erkrankungen sind.


Cadherin adhesion molecules are key determinants of morphogenesis and tissue architecture. Nevertheless, the molecular mechanisms responsible for the morphogenetic contributions of cadherins remain poorly understood in vivo. Besides supporting cell–cell adhesion, cadherins can affect a wide range of cellular functions that include activation of cell signalling pathways, regulation of the cytoskeleton and control of cell polarity. To determine the role of E-cadherin in stratified epithelium of the epidermis, we have conditionally inactivated its gene in mice. Here we show that loss of E-cadherin in the epidermis in vivo results in perinatal death of mice due to the inability to retain a functional epidermal water barrier.

B. Gabard, Testing the Efficacy of Moisturizers, 2005 by CRC Press LLC

Among the beneficial properties claimed for dermatological and cosmetic products “moisturizing” is possibly the most widely used. This term has been coined after the now classic observations of Blank, who discovered the plasticizing effect of water in the stratum corneum (SC). A common skin surface disturbance, xerosis, or so-called dryness of the skin, is experienced by most persons at some time, by a few persons all the time, and by all individuals increasingly as they grow older. Thus, as consumers advance in age, concern about dry skin increases. In addition, moist, clean, soft, and wrinkle-free skin is perceived as youthful, and for this reason, moisturizers are widely used, and skin care with these products is regarded as a dominant growth area in cosmetics and toiletries.

M. Lodén, Transepidermal Water Loss and Dry Skin, 2005 by CRC Press LLC

The outer layer of the skin, the stratum corneum (SC), is produced by the basal layer in the epidermis. The SC consist of about 20 stacked layers of dry, flattened dead bodies of epidermal cells; the corneocytes. The protein-enriched corneocytes and the lipid-enriched intercellular domains make SC highly resistant to physical and chemical trauma.

C. Uhl, Neue Wege in der Hautdiagnostik, Kosmetische Praxis, Juni 2005


Biogenic amines are potential irritants e.g. in fish-, meat-, milk- and egg-processing professions like cooks, butchers and bakers. The aim of this study was to test the irritative and barrier-disrupting properties of the biogenic amines ammonium hydroxide (AM), dimethyamine (DMA) and trimethyamine
(TMA). A repeated sequential irritation of 30 min twice per day was performed over a total of 4 days (tandem repeated irritation test) on the back of 20 healthy volunteers of both sexes with AM, DMA, TMA and sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS). The epidermal barrier function was assessed with a Tewameter TM 210, stratum corneum surface pH was measured with a Skin-pH-Meter 900, inflammation was assessed with a Chromameter CR-300 on the a* axis for redness and a visual score was recorded. All tested biogenic amines (AM, DMA and TMA) induced a barrier disruption and a pH increase paralleled with a 1-day-delayed onset of inflammatory signs. These effects were further enhanced and accelerated by a sequential application of SLS together with the biogenic amines, and inflammation occurred earlier than with the single compounds. Acetic acid (AA) in contrast did only show mild barrier disruption and no significant inflammatory signs. Our system allowed a ranking of the different compounds in their irritative potential in the tandem irritation with SLS: SLS > NaOH > TMA > AA > AM > DMA. The results are suggestive that in the food-processing industry the simultaneous contact with biogenic amines and harmful detergents like SLS should be minimized.


Background: Combined exposure to dry climatic conditions and local heat sources together with detergents represents a common workplace situation. These conditions may support the induction of chronic barrier disruption leading subsequently to irritant contact dermatitis (ICD). Objectives: To test the irritant and barrier disrupting properties of air flow at different temperatures and velocities. Methods: Using noninvasive biophysical measurements such as transepidermal water loss (TEWL) (TM 210: Courage & Khazaka, Cologne, Germany) we assessed the effects of short-term exposure to air flow at different temperatures (24 degrees C and 43 degrees C) in combination with sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS) 0.5% on the skin of 20 healthy volunteers in a tandem repeated irritation test. Chromametry was used to control the accuracy of the SLS irritation model. Results: In our study air flow alone did not lead to a significant increase in TEWL values. Sequential treatment with air flow and SLS led to an impairment of barrier function and irritation stronger than that produced by SLS alone. The two different air flow temperatures led to different skin temperatures but had no influence on permeability barrier function. Conclusions: Warm air flow has an additional effect on the SLS-induced barrier disruption in a tandem irritation test with sequential exposure to SLS/air flow. This combination is suspected to promote ICD in workplace and household situations, especially in short-term applications as tested in our model.

K. Damer, **Epidermale Permeabilitätsbarriere - Irritabilität und Regeneration in Abhängigkeit von psychischen Faktoren - Regeneration unter impermeablen und semipermeablen Handschuhma-

terialien - Psychologische und hautphysiologische Untersuchungen**, Dissertation der Universität Osnabrück, Oktober 2005

Die vorliegende Arbeit wurde im Rahmen des interdisziplinären DFGGraduiertenkollegs „Integ-

rative Kompetenzen und Wohlbefinden“ durchgeführt. Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des interdis-

ziplinären Anspruchs des Graduiertenkollegs wurden sowohl psychodermatologische als auch hautphy-

silogische Zusammenhänge untersucht. Es galt, die Verknüpfung psychologischer und naturwissen-

schaftlicher Aspekte innerhalb einer Untersuchung anzustreben.


Photochemotherapy with psoralen plus ultraviolet A (PUVA) and phototherapy with UVB narrow band (UVB-NB) are used in the treatment of psoriasis. Numerous studies have shown that the additional administration of either topical or systemic antipsoriatic agents may effectively increase the efficacy of these therapies. This study aimed to compare through objective data the efficacy of topical tacalcitol in
combination with PUVA or UVB-NB versus PUVA and UVB-NB monotherapy in the treatment of mild to moderate chronic plaque psoriasis. Modified Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and stratum corneum hydration were used to monitor the restoration of skin barrier in the psoriatic plaques of 40 patients during photochemotherapy. The study was a right-left, intra-individual, pre/post comparison trial. PUVA and UVB-NB treatments were given three times a week. On those plaques localized on the right side of the body tacalcitol ointment was applied once a day, in the evening. Corneometry, TEWL and modified PASI score were used to evaluate the response to the treatment at baseline, one month and two months. Thirty-six of the forty enrolled subjects completed the study. The comparison between combination treatments and the PUVA/UVB-NB monotherapy showed no significant differences with regard to modified PASI index. However, significant differences were recorded with regard to TEWL and corneometry. The combination of tacalcitol plus PUVA or tacalcitol plus UVB-NB restored epidermal barrier functions as well as skin hydration faster than PUVA or UVB-NB monotherapy (TEWL: \( p=0.0050 \) and corneometry: \( p=0.003 \)). The combination of tacalcitol plus UVB-NB allowed a better restoration of skin barrier functions than tacalcitol plus PUVA (\( p=0.013 \)). In conclusion, the combination of tacalcitol plus PUVA or plus UVB-NB improves the therapeutic result. In addition, the data from TEWL and skin hydration suggest a means in which tacalcitol plus UVB-NB induces a better normalization of skin biophysical parameters.

H. Matsuki, K. Kiyokane, T. Matsuki, S. Sato, G. Imokawa, Recharacterization of the Nonlesional Dry Skin in Atopic Dermatitis through Disrupted Barrier Function, Exogenous Dermatology, March 2006

The etiology of the nonlesional dry and barrier-disrupted skin of patients with atopic dermatitis (AD) is still unclear. Objective: To determine whether disrupted barrier function in the nonlesional skin is associated with inflammatory or postinflammatory events, which are relevant to the severity of AD or local dry skin properties, respectively.

H. Matsuki, K. Kiyokane, T. Matsuki, S. Sato, G. Imokawa, Reevaluation of the Importance of Barrier Dysfunction in the Nonlesional Dry Skin of Atopic Dermatitis Patients through the Use of Two Barrier Creams, Exogenous Dermatology, March 2006

Atopic dermatitis (AD) can be considered a barrier disease in which antigens and irritants that can easily penetrate clinically normal, nonlesional skin due to its defective barrier function trigger and worsen the dermatitis.


Abstract: Calibration of devices measuring transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is in intensive discussion. Comparative studies revealed that comparable measuring systems, e.g. open and closed chamber systems, do not always deliver the same results, even when expressing the measured values in SI units, namely in \( g/m^2/h \). Therefore, adequate and reliable calibration procedures need to be established. We were able to test the reliability of a multi-step calibration algorithm for an open chamber system such as Tewameter TM 300. In order to achieve reliable measurements, the maintenance of stable microclimate conditions without air turbulences is mandatory. The TEWL values should be compared with those determined gravimetrically on heated skin simulators. The reproducibility of the results is warranted by consecutive measurements on different adjacent spots of a defined area. Preheating of the probe sensors is an effective approach for shortening the measuring time and gaining a rapid steady-state. The accurate calibration of the probe can be checked under laboratory conditions any time. The critical point of the calibration and ultimately the accuracy of in vivo measurements maintain the steady functional capacity of the probes during the entire duration of continuous studies. The studied calibration procedure ensures these requirements.
E. Houben, K. de Paepe, V. Rogiers, Skin condition associated with intensive use of alcoholic gels for hand disinfection: a combination of biophysical and sensorial data, Contact Dermatitis 2006: 54, p. 261-267

Hand hygiene of healthcare workers (HCWs) is of major concern to avoid nosocomial infections (1-4). Therefore, hospitalwide infection control programmes prescribe disinfection of the hands after each patient contact (5, 6).


A series of factors like excessive treatment with detergents or organic solvents, UV irradiation as well as low humidity are known to damage skin. Frequent barrier malfunction is due to a reduced amount of lipids.

Experiment „SkinCare“ auf der Raumstation: Hautphysiologische Messungen in Schwerelosigkeit, Newsletter #1/2006, Raumstation: Fachinformationsdienst zur Nutzung der Internationalen Raumstation, April 2006, p. 10


It is not easy to measure the preventive efficacy of skin care products, but Claire Mas-Chamberlin, Philippe Mondon, Francois Lamy, Karl Lintner, Claire Jossan and Frederique Girard report on an accelerated skin ageing-type process used to investigate active efficacy.

Reevaluation of the importance of Barrier Dysfunction in the Nonlesional Dry Skin of Atopic Dermatitis Patients through the use of two barrier creams, Karger 09.03.2006

Background: Atomic dermatitis (AD) can be considered a barrier disease in which antigens and irritations that can easily penetrate clinically normal, nonlesional skin due to its defective barrier function trigger and worsen the dermatitis. Thus, replenishing the barrier function in clinically normal, nonlesional skin of patients with AD seems to be a key for preventing the refractory nature of the dermatitis.

Beurteilung von frühkindlichen Verbrennungen – Objektivität optimiert Therapie; aesthetic Tribune, Ausgabe 8, Dezember 2006

F. Tokumura, Y. Yoshihura, T. Homma, H. Nukatsuka, **Regional differences in adhesive tape stripping of human skin**, Skin Research and Technology 2006, 12, p. 178-182

Medical pressure-sensitive adhesive tapes are applied to various regions of the human body for many purposes. Although some adhesive tapes are designed for a specific purpose and applied to a single region, such as first-aid bandages for the fingers and a variety of adhesive pads for foot-care, a large number of adhesive tapes are applied to various regions.


Ceramides (CERs) are the major component of the stratum corneum (SC), accounting for 30-40% of SC lipids by weight. SC CERs, together with cholesterol and fatty acids, form extracellular lamellae that are responsible for the epidermal permeability barrier. Previous studies reported decreases of SC CERs in atop dermatitis patients, who have low cutaneous barrier function. Such alterations of CER contents may be responsible for the impaired water-barrier function of the skin in atop dermatitis.


The terminal differentiation of keratinocytes results in the formation of stratum corneum, that serves as a protective barrier against hazardous environments. During the transition phase from granular to cornified cells, keratinocytes lose their nuclei to form the cornified layer, a crucial step in completing differentiation and to invoke subsequent physiological functions. Disordered differentiation frequently leads to the persistent presence of nuclei in the cornified layers, a condition known as parakeratosis that seriously disrupts the barrier function of the skin. This study is aimed at elucidating the mechanisms of keratinocyte denucleation and its disorder, parakeratosis.


A great number of compounds is available for the treatment of inflammatory skin diseases like atopic dermatitis (1), dermatitis solaris or psoriasis (2), the most effective external anti-inflammatory compounds being glucocorticoids. Their side effects (3) have motivated a continuing search for other therapeutical compounds, and fungal metabolites like *Poria cocos* (PoCo) have figured in the literature. The present study was designed to evaluate the anti-inflammatory efficacy of PoCo extracts against experimentally induced irritant contact dermatitis (ICD) in a non-invasive human in vivo model with different parameters.


Calibration of devices measuring transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is in intensive discussion. Comparative studies revealed that comparable measuring systems, e.g. open and closed chamber systems, do not always deliver the same results.

Permeability barrier function is measured with instruments that assess transepidermal water loss (TEWL), either with closed- or open-loop-systems. Yet, the validity of TEWL as a measure of barrier status has been questioned recently.


Im Rahmen eines dermatologisch kontrollierten Anwendungstests und hautphysiologischer Messungen an Patienten mit atopischem Ekzem hat sich eine lipidreiche Basiscreme auch bei Kindern als effektive und gut verträgliche Formulierung erwiesen. Nach Anwendung der Creme wurde eine Steigerung der Hautfeuchtigkeit und Hautfettung sowie eine Verbesserung der Hautbarrierefunktionen erreicht.


The aim of the study was to evaluate the efficacy of polysaccharides from fish cartilage with regard to their skin aging properties. An application test was carried out during the intake of cartilage tablets as a nutritional supplement.

C.M. Weimer, Irritation durch Waschen und Desinfizieren, Digitale Bibliothek der Universität Marburg, 2006

Ziel dieser Studie war die Irritation der Haut, hervorgerufen durch alkoholische Desinfektionsmittel und das Detergens Natriumlaurysulfat (0,5% NLS) in einem repetitiven Testdesign zu untersuchen. Mittels nicht invasiver Untersuchungsmethoden quantifizierten wir die irritativen Effekte von Sterillium, 2-Propanol 45% v/v, 1-Propanol 30% v/v, welches die alkoholische Grundlage von Sterillium darstellt sowie von Wasser und NLS 0,5%.


Background: Dry nose is a common complaint in the elderly. Methods: Age distribution of transepithelial water loss of human nasal mucosa (TEWL) value was evaluated in this study. Eighty-eight volunteers (50 men and 30 women) ranging from 10 to 75 years old were recruited for this study. Measurement of TEWL was performed on the inferior nasal turbinate. TEWL was measured with an evaporation meter applying Fick’s law (Tewameter TM 300; Courage and Khazaka, Cologne, Germany). Results: TEWL value tends to increase in order of age, indicating that the barrier function of epithelium may decline with age. Conclusion: The measurement of transepithelial water loss should be contributed to assess the efficiency of nasal mucosal barrier disorders in the elderly.
The relationship between dry skin and uraemic pruritus remains controversial. In addition, there is a lack of published data describing the structure and function of the stratum corneum (SC) in end stage renal disease (ESRD). The purpose of the present study was to assess the function and structure of the skin barrier in patients with ESRD and to correlate any abnormalities with uraemic pruritus.

H. Fujita, T. Hirao, M. Takahashi, A Simple and non-invasive visualization for assessment of carbonylated protein in the stratum corneum, Skin Research and Technology 2007, p. 84-90

Stratum corneum (SC) is the interface of body and environment and is continuously exposed to oxidative stress, resulting in oxidative modification of proteins. Consequent carbonylated proteins (CPs) have so far been labelled with 2,4-dinitrophenyl (DNP) hydrazine and subsequently detected with anti-DNP antibody.


Objective: to assess the ability of a commercially available moisturizing cream to ameliorate the dry skin condition of subjects 65 to 86 years of age. Methods: in this 7-week, single-blinded, controlled clinical study, 28 subjects with moderate to severe xerosis were treated twice daily for 6 weeks with a moisturizing cream containing 10% urea and 5% sodium lactate.

R. Muggli, Systemic Evening Primrose Oil for Irritated Skin Care, Cosmetics & Toiletries magazine, Vol. 122, No. 2/February 2007

Dry skin is a common complaint from men and women alike and its incidence and severity increase with age. This condition is the result of an impaired barrier function, increased transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and a significantly lower level of ceramides in the horny layer that causes the skin to lose an excessive amount of water.

U. Eich, Thermische Verletzungen im Kindes- und Jugendalter, Dissertation Universität zu Lübeck 06.06.2007


If the occlusion time of a closed chamber evaporimeter on the skin is too long, saturation might occur. We previously compared an open chamber and a closed chamber device on healthy volunteers. Comparable data on stripped skin with higher evaporation rates are not available.
K. Shimada, K. Awai, H. Irie, **Ceramide Polymer improves skin texture**, Personal Care, May 2007, p. 47-50

Anti-ageing cosmetics are increasingly demanded today. Many consumers, especially women, care about keeping their skin young by controlling wrinkles and freckles and keeping their skin soft, firm, smooth and beautifully white. Ingredients for controlling the ageing of the skin are demanded and are actively studied.


M. Kerscher, T. Reuther, G. Schramm, **Chlormadinonacetat enthaltende Mikropille verbessert unreine Haut**, Frauenarzt 48 (2007), Nr. 4, S. 373-378


The measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) has been established as one of the main parameters in the assessment of skin barrier function. One of the most widely employed devices to measure TEWL is the Tewameter. Courage and Khazaka launched the TM300 in 2003 and successfully eliminated some of the limitations of the previous model.

J. Fluhr, **What’s Wrong with the Barrier**, Dermatologie in Beruf und Umwelt, Jahrgang 55, Nr. 2/2007, p. 67

Irritant contact dermatitis is frequently observed not only in occupational dermatology but also in the context of atopic dermatitis and under house-hold conditions. Functional analysis of epidermal barrier-related parameters are performed using non-invasive instruments, based on biophysical measurements.


Bioengineering techniques have been proven to be helpful in monitoring changes in skin physiology and quantifying skin disease. Detection of subliminal or non visual changes is a challenge in order to predict potentially pathological conditions such as irritation or pre-clinical dermatitis.

Occlusion and wet work induce barrier damage, increasing the risk for the development of contact dermatitis. The use of adstringent agents before exposure to the noxious conditions does not always provide sufficient protection.

Liposomal formulations have been used for skin moisturization, due to the occlusive effect of a phospholipid film deposited on the skin surface. Furthermore, interactions between liposomal lipids and Stratum corneum lipids may affect positively the structure of the Stratum corneum. Phospholipids themselves are hygroscopic and bind water.


Abstract: Human skin barrier function is evaluated by measuring transepidermal water loss (TEWL). However, this conventional method has not been applied to assess canin skin barrier function because the equipment is not suitable for dogs due to the effects of air turbulence resulting movement of the subject and vapor from the subject’s hair coat. The TEWL analyzer CC-01 was developed as a closed-chamber method device; this means that instead of using the open-chamber method, it has a ventilated chamber that uses dry air. TEWL values measured by CC-01 show less variability than those measured by the conventional method. An ambient temperature of 20-26°C is optimal for measurement with the CC-01, and humidity affects the length of measurement but not the values. The CC-01 may be more reliable for measurement of TEWL than the conventional methods and may give new insights in the evaluation of skin barrier function in dogs.

University of Basel, Inst. of Pharmaceutical Technology, In Vivo Comparison of Various Liposomal Formulations for Cosmetic Application, 7th Int. Cosmetic Symposium (IcoS), 20-22 June 2007, Istanbul Türkiye

Liposomal formulations have been used for skin moisturization, due to the occlusive effect of a phospholipid film deposited on the skin surface. Furthermore, interactions between liposomal lipids and Stratum corneum lipids may affect positively the structure of the Stratum corneum. Phospholipids themselves are hygroscopic and bind water.
G. Khazaka, **Useful and practical advice by measuring TEWL and skin moisture with Comeometer® CM 825 and Tewameter® TM 300**, The Journal of Skin Barrier Research

The Skin bioengineering measurement of skin hydration and transepidermal water loss is a useful tool to evaluate the physicochemical status of skin. As integrated skin barrier function is also derived from the interaction between subject and surrounding environment, the bioengineering measurement technique has been evolved to predict the dynamic aspect of skin biology.


H. Scheuvens, **Bestimmung des Irritationspotentials von Dusch- und Badeölen auf normaler bis trockener Haut**, Dissertation aus der Universitätsklinik der Albert-Ludwigs-Universität Freiburg, 2007


Many substances with antioxidant activity are present in the human skin, and their concentrations are generally higher in the epidermis than in the dermis. Under the effect of an oxidative stress, such as that caused by ultraviolet (UV) rays, these substances are strongly depleted, especially in the external epidermal layer.


Objective of the study: The first objective was to compare the sebaceous function in Asian and Caucasians, female, in real life conditions, using both instrumental measurement and visual evaluation by expert. A second objective was to investigate climate induced changes in the sebaceous function on a separate group of Japanese women, using the same methodology.
N. Garcia Bartels, A. Mieczko, H. Proquitté, R. Wauer, T. Schink, U. Blume-Peytavi, Influence of Bathing in Newborns: A Prospective, Randomized Clinical Study on Skin Barrier During the First Four Weeks of Life, 21st World Congress of Dermatology, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 2008

Background: The adapting process of skin barrier to extra-uterine life and the influence of bathing on term neonates’s skin is not completely understood. Thus, we investigated the effect of bathing on skin barrier during the first four weeks of life. Methods: Monocenter, prospective, randomised study with 57 healthy full-term newborns (32 boys and 25 girls).


Background: Cancer patients undergoing chemotherapy frequently experience skin problems e.g. xerosis. The aim of this study was to verify whether a concomitant treatment with an acidic washing and emollient products (pH 5.5) can significantly improve the quality of the skin in such patients.


The efficacy of cosmetics on human skin measured under normal mild laboratory environment might be discounted by exterior environment factors such as wind, UV exposure, etc. Few studies have focused on the “genuine” efficacy of cosmetics on human skin during exposure to external rigorous environment.

E. Houben, R. Adam, J.-P. Hachem, D. Roseeuw, V. Rogiers, K. de Paepe, Clinical scoring and biophysical evaluation of nasolabial skin barrier damage caused by rhinorrhea, Contact Dermatitis 2008, 59; 296-300

Suffering from an acute viral cold – caused by rhinoviruses or coronaviruses – probably is the most common illness known. A common cold usually is mild and self-limiting. Apart from an overall discomfort, cold symptoms are sneezing, serous nasal secretion, and obstruction of nasal breathing caused by the swelling and inflammation of the sinus membranes. These symptoms occur 2-3 days after the infection and usually last for 7-10 days. In acute viral rhinitis, only the symptoms can be treated and common over-the-counter medication for a cold may already be effective.


Ultraviolet (UV) irradiation affects the function and completion of the skin by inducing changes in physical properties through formation of erythema, proliferation of epithelial cells, DNA damage, activation or inactivation of various enzymes and proteins, and free radical formation. In this study, the authors intended to observe the overall course of changes in barrier function and reflectance of the skin induced by photodamage, and healing reaction in the course of time, and alteration of skin complexion.


Emulsions are thermodynamically unstable systems defined as microscopic dispersions of liquid droplets contained within another liquid, with a diameter ranging from 0.5 to 100 um. Emulsions usually consist of mixtures of an aqueous phase with various oils or waxes.

M. Jünger, VenoTrain® micro balance - Klinische Studie, Universität Greifswald für Bauerfeind

Die Ergebnisse einer klinischen Studie bestätigen den positiven Einfluss und die hervorragende Verträglichkeit der aktiven Pflegesubstanzen auf wichtige Eigenschaften der Haut.
Recharacterisation of the nonlesional dry skin atopic dermatitis through disrupted barrier function, Karger 09.03.2008

Background: The etiology of the nonlesional dry and baris is till unclear. Objective: to determine whether disturbed barrier function in the nonlesional skin is associated with inflammatory or postinflammatory events, which are relevant to the severity of AD or local dry skin properties, respectively. Methods: we evaluated the barrier function and the water content of nonlesional forearm skin and compared.


The skin represents the most superficial layer of the body, so it is constantly exposed to different environmental stimuli. Many authors have written about the influence of the environment on human skin. Egawa et al. (1) studied the effect of exposure of human skin to a dry environment: they found a decrease in the stratum corneum water content and related to this lack of water, a deterioration of the skin texture and the formation of fine wrinkles.


Objectives: Oxybutynin has been proven to be effective in patients with generalized hyperhidrosis. Some dermatoses aggravate as a result of sweating. Therefore, oxybutynin might also be useful in such normohidrotic patients. The aim was to evaluate the efficacy and safety of different doses of oxybutynin on exercise-induced sweating in healthy individuals. Methods: Two randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, cross-over studies were performed, in which two different dosages (2.5 and 5 mg) of oxybutynin were tested. The degree of sweating was determined by transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measurement on the forearm and hand during exercise. Furthermore, the effectiveness was evaluated by means of the individual’s global assessment score, and side effects were noted. Results: No significant differences between oxybutynin and placebo were found on the forearm and the hand at both dosages of oxybutynin with respect to TEWL values and the individual’s global assessment score. Side effects consisted of diarrhoea, dizzines, dry mouth and dry eyes. Conclusions: In this model, oxybutynin did not result in inhibition of exercise-induced sweating in healthy volunteers.

B. Sommer, Regenerationsergebnisse nach Nervenverletzungen an der oberen Extremität – Einflussfaktoren und die Optimierung klinischer Untersuchungsmethoden, Dissertation aus der Klinik für Plastische Chirurgie der Universität zu Lübeck, Lübeck 2008


The aim of this study was to develop a model to evaluate the efficacy of drugs with expected sweat-reducing properties in healthy subjects in order to select candidate drugs for the systemic treatment of primary generalized hyperhidrosis. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled cross-over study was performed in 8 healthy subjects. Sweating was induced by exercise. The degree of sweating at different exercise levels was determined by measurement of transepidermal water loss.

J.W. Fluhr, M. Breternitz, P. Elsner, Glycerol-based emollient enhances stratum corneum (SC) barrier homeostasis, SC hydration and in vivo corneocyte morphology after acute barrier disruption in a controlled, double-blinded study, Skin Physiology Laboratory, Department of Dermatology, Friedrich-Schiller-University, Jena, Germany Background and Purpose: Glycerol is known to exert barrier repairing and moisturizing properties. The underlying mechanism for the barrier repair after an acute insult is still under discussion. Furthermore, most of the studies on glycerol-based emollients are not placebo controlled. The aim of the study was to test effect of a glycerol-based emollient (V00034CR) vs. placebo on barrier homeostasis and SC hydration after acute disruption of the skin barrier. Furthermore, we investigated the effect of glycerol on corneocyte morphology assessed by in vivo confocal microscopy.


Wool is a natural fibre that is mainly made up of protein. It contains external lipids (lanolin) and a small amount of internal lipids (1.5%). Internal wool lipids (IWL) are rich in cholesterol, free fatty acids, cholesteryl sulphate and ceramides, and resemble those from membranes of other keratinic tissues such as human hair or stratum corneum from skin. Intercellular lipids of skin stratum corneum, mainly ceramides, play an important role in the barrier function of the skin by preventing penetration of external agents and controlling the transepidermal water loss to maintain the physiological skin water content. Recent studies have shown that formulations containing lipids that resemble the natural components of the skin, especially ceramide supplementation, can improve disturbed skin conditions.


Atopic dermatitis (AD) has been issued as a serious disease and the prevalence of atopic dermatitis has been rising progressively in developed countries since the 1940's. However, the reason is not enough to explain the increasing prevalence of atopic dermatitis, and some researchers suggest that there must be crucial factors in the expression of the disease like environmental and allergics.[5] According to recent studies, the damage of skin barrier has been reported as one of the main reasons which cause atopic dermatitis.

K.-F. Huang, E. Tsai, D. Chang-Chin Kwan, Y.-F. Chen, K.-C. Chen, M.-F. Wang, Studies of Ceramide Lotion on Moisture of Skin, IFSCC Barcelona 2008

Stratum corneum intercellular lipids such as ceramides play an important role in the regulation of skin water barrier homeostasis and water-holding capacity. The aim of the present study was to evaluate the potential water retention capacity of an oil-in-water emulsion containing ceramide.

G. Lemos Anconi, P.M.B.G. Maia Campos, Stability and Clinical Efficacy of Cosmetic Formulations Containing Different Peptides, IFSCC Barcelona 2008

Wrinkles, as a sign of skin aging, have an important social impact, especially because of longer
lifetimes and more frequent social relationships; consequently, they are an important factor influencing our way of communication. Wrinkles represent the more evident outcome of cutaneous ageing. Their onset is linked to a variety of events, resulting from both chrono- and photoageing. Both intrinsic (hormones, racial and genetic factors, oxidative stress, systemic disease) and extrinsic (temperature, air pollution, smoke, alcohol) factors worsen skin condition. However, wrinkles deriving from skin texture, or micro-relief, modification afflict women more than all other wrinkles as signs of ageing in the common mind.

A. Thibodeau, Biomimetic Liquid Crystals as Skin Barrier Restructuring Agents, IFSCC Barcelona 2008

The main roles of the skin are: protection from UV radiation (melanogenesis), immune defense and a barrier function preventing the penetration of foreign particles. Perhaps of greater importance, skin is dynamically involved in the management of internal water levels [1]. As an example of its inter-connection with internal organs, it is interestingly to note that the skin is the site for the photoproduction of vitamin D that will be distributed through all the body, and also the site of cutaneous distribution of vitamin E (through sebum secretion) obtained from nutrition.


The Research & Development of cosmetic products that are able to act in skin ageing alterations has been a challenge in Cosmetic area. This way, a great number of botanical extracts have been proposed as active ingredients for anti-ageing cosmetic development. Myrtus communis is a plant rich in polysaccharides, essential oils, flavonoids, among other substances. Some studies showed that its different hydroalcoholic extracts have a potent antioxidant activity mainly due to the presence of polyphenols Myrtus communis leaves hydrolyzed extract has been proposed as cosmetic ingredient with anti-ageing properties because it is rich in galacturonic acid, ramnose, galactose, glucose, xylose and fructose.


Moisturizers are used on large body surfaces to maintain the smoothness of the skin. It is well known moisturizers can increase stratum corneum hydration by occlusion of the skin surface or by water-attracting properties. This study presents a discussion of different equipments, Tewameter®, (Courage&Khazaka) and Vapometer® (Delfin) after treatment with different moisture substances to evaluate the transepidermal water loss.


Phospholipid systems show high morphological diversity as a function of its structure and composition [1]. This fact plays an important role in the applications of aggregates such as micelles, bicelles and vesicles, which are extensively used in skin research [2]. Thus, investigations that help clarifying the relation of structural parameters with the effect of the phospholipid aggregates in the skin are needed. Liposomes and micelles have often been used for skin treatment [3-4], although their application is debated due to some aspects. Liposomes seem to be too large to penetrate into the narrow interlamellar spaces of stratum corneum (SC) lipids [5]. Concerning to the micelles, the usual presence of surfactant in their composition supposes a problem due to the well known irritating effect of these solubilising agents on the skin [6]. In this line, the use of bicelles (discoidal micelles constituted by phospholipids) for skin treatment may report advantages comparing to the use of liposomes and micelles: the size of bicelles is small enough for passing through the SC lipid lamellae and their composition consists exclusively of lipids.

There are many substances frequently used in anti-aging products due to their moisturizing, photoprotective and skin barrier effects and among them we can point out vitamin A, C and E derivatives. Vitamin A palmitate acts on epithelization and on abnormal keratinization. Vitamin E acetate is a free radical scavenger and can reduce DNA damage and keratinocytes death (sunburn cell formation) and also can enhance stratum corneum hydration and reduce skin roughness. Tetra-isopalmitoyl ascorbic acid (VC-IP) releases vitamin C in physiological conditions and enhances cellular tolerance against UVB and reactive oxygen species as well as reduces the production of interleukin-1a and prostaglandin E2.


A prolonged stay in weightlessness includes several medical alterations of the human body and also results in impairment of the skin. The stratum corneum, epidermal barrier as well as other skin compartments are affected in terms of their susceptibility to dryness, desquamation and pruritus. This can lead, for example, to wound healing disorders. Skin physiological tests were performed on the skin of an astronaut during and after the the ASTROLAB-Mission within the Skin Care program initiated by the ESA.


Astronauts often show skin reactions in space. Systematic tests, e.g. with noninvasive skin physiological test methods, have not yet been done. In an interdisciplinary cooperation, a test series with skin physiological measurements was carried out before, during and after a long-term mission in the International Space Station. The hydration of the stratum corneum (Corneometer), transepidermal water loss (Tewameter), and the surface structure of the skin (SkinVisiometer) were measured. In order to record cutaneous states, the suction elasticity was measured (Cutometer), and an ultrasound measurement with 20 MHz (DermaScan) was also made. In addition, one measuring field of the two inner forearms was treated with a skin care emulsion. In order to record cutaneous states, the suction elasticity was measured (Cutometer), and an ultrasound measurement with 20 MHz (DermaScan) was also made. In addition, one measuring field of the two inner forearms was treated with a skin care emulsion. There were indications of a delayed epidermal proliferation of the cells, which would correspond to the clinical symptoms. Hydration and TEWL values are improved by respective skin care. On the cutaneous level, the elasticity measurements and the ultrasound picture showed results which correspond to a significant loss of elasticity of the skin. Further examinations are necessary to validate these preliminary results.


The analysis and characterization of the properties of human skin under natural conditions and under topical treatment on Earth is a topic of comprehensive investigation. In the present issue, it is demonstrated that there is also a skin physiology outside the Earth in the universe. Tronnier et al. investigated the changes in skin physiological parameters in space. Astronauts often show skin reactions. In an interdisciplinary cooperation, a test series with skin physiological measurements was carried out before, during and after a long-term mission at the International Space station.


Background/purpose: In the present work, it was studied whether repeated use of lotioned disposable handkerchiefs on tape-stripped forearm skin was able to improve skin barrier recovery. Methods: Skin assessments included scoring of visual erythema and dryness/scaliness; and measuring of
skin redness (Chromameter® CR300), skin hydration (Corneometer® CM825), and transepidermal water loss (Tewameter® TM300). Four different lotioned paper handkerchiefs – randomly assigned to one of two subject groups (n=20) – were tested vs. the non-lotioned control handkerchief. The results were also compared with those obtained using a topically applied oil-in-water barrier cream (Dermalex®). Results: The three-day lasting protocol revealed that handkerchief wiping itself delayed skin recovery, but a significantly better performance was seen for the lotioned handkerchiefs containing fatty alcohols and mineral oils. This shows that the use of lotioned tissues helps to prevent skin damage inevitably caused by the wiping process. Conclusion: The controlled pre-damaged forearm method with tape stripping appears to be a suitable model to study the effects of repetitive wiping on irritated skin with disposable handkerchiefs of different quality. More specifically, the model seems applicable to mimic the nasolabial skin damage observed during a common cold associated with frequent use of disposable handkerchiefs.


The demand for naturally-derived active ingredients for cosmetics continues to increase. Our objective was to look for moisturising and antioxidative agents from Indonesian botanical resources which contain flavonoid and polyphenol. The article describes natural ingredients extracted with ethanol from Indonesian plants namely Orthosiphon aristatus (Blume) miq = OE (patent pending) and Phyllanthus niuri L = PE (patent pending). The study was carried out using DPPH scavenging activity for antioxidant agent in vitro; and Corneometer and Tewameter for moisturising effect.


Objectives: The purpose of this study is to compare, using bioengineering methods, the efficacy of applying an anti-aging cream alone or in combination with an antiaging serum. The anti-aging products included in this study contain a peptide similar to procollagen fragment, hyaluronic acid, a glycosaminoglycans complex and polysaccharides with urea.

T. Reuther, S. Schröder, M. Kerscher, Analysis of site- dependent differences of transepidermal water loss, skin capacitance and skin surface pH using both, T-test and correlation analysis, Abstract, EADV Paris 09/2008

Transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin capacitance (SC) and skin surface-pH (pH) are today standard parameters for assessing skin barrier function. While there are many studies analysing the relationship between absolute values from different sites using t-test investigations providing information from the analysis of such data using correlation analysis are very rare. Therefore the aim of the present study was to analyze TEWL, SC and pH of the forearm (FA) and the forehead (FH) using and comparing t-test and correlation analysis.

Z.D. Draelos, E. Baltas, Skin barrier and desquamation in patients with mild plaque psoriasis is improved with the use of a gentle moisturizing cream, Abstract, EADV Paris 09/2008

Psoriasis is a disorder characterized by faster than normal skin growth and replacement. The
result of this rapid skin growth and replacement is a build-up of red, thickened areas with a scaly appearance. The most commonly affected areas are the scalp, elbows, knees and back. These plaques are often dry and non-pliable areas on the skin that can be a source of pain and/or discomfort to affected individuals. Moisturization of these areas may provide some relief by increasing hydration.


Background: Studies showing an increase in transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and a decrease in water-binding properties in atopic dry skin suggest that the skin barrier function is compromised in patients with atopic dermatitis. These studies also suggest that the judicious use of effective moisturisers can improve the epidermal barrier function. Objectives: As part of an assessment program for a new and innovative moisturiser (Physiogel Intensive), the efficacy of Physiogel Intensive as a skin barrier and moisturizer was evaluated.


Background: Skin lesions are among the most common chronic side effects of sulfur mustard intoxication. Objectives: We conducted this comparative study to evaluate skin hydration and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) in patients with sulfur mustard-induced dermatitis.

M. Chang, J. Han, C. Lee, S. Kim, The surface profiles of lip corneocytes are different from face and arm skin, Abstract, EADV Paris 09/2008

A novel approach about the surface characteristics of corneocytes has been studied by atomic force microscope (AFM) nowadays. The physical properties of lip skin is very particular compared to normal skin, face and arm. But there are little studies about the lip skin. In this study, we have studied the characteristics of surface profiles of lip skin, and we have compared lip to face and arm skin.


Background: Since in weightlessness many astronauts report skin problems like dryness, itching, tendency to get injured, impaired wound healing etc., a “Skin Care” program was initiated for the ASTROLAB Mission of ESA (European Space Agency). It was carried out by a consortium with different tasks.

N. Gerlach, H. Grosch-Rafalski, M. Wiebusch, U. Heinrich, H. Tronnier, Skin physiological experiments in space, Poster Dermatronnier Experimental Dermatology

Over the duration of a long-term microgravity space flight, human bodies undergo dramatic changes. Impairments due to circulatory and vestibular disturbances of the equilibrium are the prevalent medical side effects astronauts suffer from. These are followed by dermatological problems. The effects of microgravity on skin reported by crewmembers are slow healing of contusions and lacerations, dryness and cracking as well as rashes and itchiness.


Background: The objective of the study was to determine changes in skin parameters during the intake of a beverage rich in green tea extract. The detection of hydration properties, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), changes of skin surface (SELS), skin elasticity, skin thickness and density as well as serum analyses were determined during the study. Methods: Hydration measurements were carried out with the Corneometer CM 825 prior to and during the study. Transepidermal water loss (barrier function of the skin) was measured with the Tewameter, skin surface (SELS) with the Visioscan and skin elasticity with the Cutometer (Courage & Khazaka Electronics, Cologne, Germany).
Literature Tewameter® 2021/01


Background: Washing the body is the human's basic need. However, soaps, one of the most often used washing products, can damage epidermic barrier and disturb the protective function of the skin. Objective: The purpose of this study was to compare the influence of three different soaps on epidermis moisture and transepidermal water loss (TEWL).


In einer offenen multizentrischen Studie wurden insgesamt 48 Kinder mit atopischer Dermatitis und anderen Hauterkrankungen mit Pelsano® med Salbe behandelt. Während der dreiwöchigen Intervalltherapie verbesserten sich die typischen Leitsymptome trockene Haut, Juckreiz, Schuppung, Erythem und Lichenifikation hochsignifikant (p < 0,001). Die während der Behandlung durchgeführten Messungen verschiedener Hautparameter zeigten eine hochsignifikante Verbesserung der Hydrata tion der Haut bei gleichzeitiger Reduktion des transepithelialen Wasserverlustes (TEWL), was auf eine verbesserte Barrierefunktion hinweist.

S. Gardinier, J. Latreille, C. Guinot, E. Tschachler, The skin hydration state as determined by a score based on biophysical parameters and Raman spectrometry data, Abstract, EADV Paris 09/2008

The skin hydration state can be assessed by various instrumental methods, including conventional measurements, e.g. capacitance, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), and more sophisticated methods like Raman spectroscopy. These techniques are considered complementary, as they investigate different aspects of skin hydration. The objective of this study was to summarize and quantify in a synthetic way the skin hydration state by a score based on biophysical parameters, as well as the content of some skin components assessed by confocal Raman spectroscopy.


Theoretically, skin barrier creams reduce or even prevent the penetration into the skin by building up a physical barrier, like a thin film, between the skin and the toxic substance. Practically, controversial experiences concerning the effectiveness of barrier creams exist. For this, we propose an in vivo method to evaluate the efficacy of barrier creams trough clinical and instrumental analysis.

D. Khazaka, Useful and practical advice for measuring TEWL and skin moisture with Cornemeter® and Tewameter®, Presentation, CHI 2008, Bitec Bangkok

The presentation gives an overview about the measurement of the barrier function and hydration of the skin with worldwide standard devices. The history of those techniques as well as the benefits and pitfalls are described. Multi centric studies which have been performed in this field to show accuracy of the instruments and between different instruments and new approaches, as the recent use of this technology in space or measurements of hydration in different depth of the skin and field devices for consumer tests for laboratories are presented. New methods to look at porphyrines on the skin surface, to measure skin color and skin gloss and methods to access the deep lines (e.g. “crow’s feet”) with a camera and oblique light are explained in the session.


Auf der Raumstation ISS, zu der Thomas Reiter am 1. Juli startet, wird er viele Experimente durchführen. Mit seiner eigenen Haut wird er für den ersten Versuch herhalten, den Unternehmen aus NRW in Auftrag gegeben haben.Wie viele Falten während seines sechs Monate langen Aufenthalts auf der Internationalen Raumstation ISS dazugekommen sind, wird Thomas Reiter am Ende ganz genau
wissen. Alle zwei Wochen holt der deutsche Astronaut einige Messgeräte aus den Regalen der Raumstation, testet damit den Wasserverlust seiner Haut und kontrolliert, ob neue Fältchen dazugekommen sind.

**H. Tronnier, M. Wiebusch, U. Heinrich, Project Skin Care of the European Long-Term Mission (Astrolab) on the ISS, DermaTronnier Research, Poster**

Impairments due to circulatory and vestibular disturbances of the equilibrium are the prevalent medical side effects astronauts suffer from. These are followed by the dermatological problems. In order to examine these skin problems and find ways to prevent them, skin-physiological measurements as a project “Skin Care” were carried out within the framework of the European long-term mission (ASTROLAB) 2005-2007.


A total of 64 patients received AlloDerm graft selectively on joint areas during the study period from March, 2005 to July, 2007. From January to March, 2008, a total of 31 patients returned to our burn center to examine the functional results by measuring range of motion of joints. Additionally, the quality of grafted skin condition criteria of skin elasticity, scar thickness, trans-epidermal water loss, melanin and erythema level was measured in a total of 11 patients among them. By analyzing the limitation level of 55 joints excluding hand areas, we found that 24 joints (43.6%) showed no limitations, 12 joints (21.8%) showed limitations below 10%, 16 joints (29.1%) showed limitations between 10 and 19% and 3 joints (5.5%) showed limitations over 20%. The scar thickness of non-AlloDerm applied areas was 2.5 ± 0.9 mm and AlloDerm applied areas was 1.8 ± 0.7 mm (p = 0.396). Trans-epidermal water loss for non-AlloDerm applied areas was 20.9 ± 7.7 g/h/m² and AlloDerm applied areas was 10.8 ± 3.4 g/h/m² (p < 0.001). Erythema value for non-AlloDerm applied areas was 436.1 ± 65.8, whereas AlloDerm applied area was 394.4 ± 61.2 (p < 0.001). Acellular dermal matrix is a good option for treating major burns to prevent scar formation after burn and loss of joint function.


Cutaneous complications are common in diabetes, with approximately 30% of patients experiencing some skin involvement during the course of their illness; these may also be the first presenting sign of diabetes or even herald the diagnosis by many years. The skin involvement in diabetes encompasses various clinical entities such as acanthosis nigricans, necrobiosis lipoidica, diabetic dermopathy and neuropathy, sclerodema and granuloma annulare.


Purpose: The aim of this study was to explore the potential contribution to skin damage caused by standard washing and drying techniques used in nursing. Design: An experimental cohort design was used, with healthy volunteers (n = 15) receiving 6 different washing and drying techniques to the volar aspect of the forearm. Subjects underwent 3 washing and drying techniques on each arm; each technique was repeated twice, separated by a 2-hour rest period. Methods: Skin integrity was assessed by measuring transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin hydration, skin pH, and erythema. Comparisons were made between washing with soap or water alone, and drying using a towel (rubbing and patting) or evaporation. The significance of any difference was assessed by nonparametric analysis. The study was approved by the local research ethics committee, and all volunteers gave informed consent. Results: TEWL was seen to increase following each type of wash, and increased further following repeated washing. Drying of the skin by patting with a towel increased TEWL to give readings identical to those
obtained from wet skin. There was an increase in skin pH with all washing and drying techniques, particularly when soap was used. Erythema also increased with repeated washing, particularly when soap was used. No significant changes were observed in skin hydration as measured by a corneometer, although there was a tendency for the values to decrease with washing. Conclusions: These data suggest that washing with soap and water and towel drying has a significant disrupting effect on the skin’s barrier function. There is tentative evidence to suggest that a cumulative effect may exist with damage increasing as washing frequency increases. Drying the skin by patting with a towel offers no advantage to conventional gentle rubbing as it leaves the skin significantly wetter and at greater risk of frictional damage.


We investigated the effect of dietary phospholipid (PL) concentrate from bovine milk on the epidermis. Thirteen-week-old hairless male and female mice (Hos:HR-L) were separated into two experimental groups, each fed two experimental diets: the control group and the PL group. The mice were given the experimental diets for 6 weeks. Stratum corneum hydration and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) were measured using Corneometer CM825 and Tewameter TM300 (Courage and Khazaka Electronics, Cologne, Germany) at 3 weeks and 6 weeks. After the feeding period, ceramides in stratum corneum were analyzed. We found that stratum corneum hydration and ceramides in the PL group were significantly higher than those in the control group and that TEWL in the PL group tended to decrease. These results indicate that dietary PL concentrate improves epidermal function by increasing the amount of ceramides, resulting in higher hydration.


Compositions for the treatment of wounds and/or scars are described herein. The compositions contain between 1 and up to 30% by weight, more preferably between 1 and 20%, most preferably between about 5 and 10% by weight particles, such as titanium dioxide or a similar material in a pharmaceutically acceptable base or carrier, such as petrolatum. The compositions are less greasy than petrolatum alone, and thus are more aesthetically pleasing. The compositions exhibit occlusive properties comparable to petrolatum. The compositions are absorbed into the skin, unlike petrolatum, and exhibit significant wound healing characteristics not observed with petrolatum alone. In one embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable base is petrolatum and the particles are titanium dioxide. The compositions can be used to treat complex, hard to heal wounds, such as diabetic ulcers; pressure sores, such as bed sores; lacerations; bite wounds; burns; penetrating wounds; surgical wounds, etc. The composition can also be used to promote normal healing of scar tissue. The compositions can also be used for the topical delivery of one or more active agent. The compositions can be used to reduce fine lines and wrinkles, and to rehydrate skin or to treat dry skin.


Background: Water-filtered infrared-A (wIRA) irradiation has been shown to enhance penetration of clinically used topically applied substances in humans through investigation of functional effects of penetrated substances like vasoconstriction by cortisone. Aim of the Study: Investigation of the influence of wIRA irradiation on the dermatopharmacokinetics of topically applied substances by use of optical methods, especially to localize penetrating substances, in a prospective randomised controlled study in humans. Methods: The penetration profiles of the hydrophilic dye fluorescein and the lipophilic dye curcumin in separate standard water-in-oil emulsions were determined on the inner forearm of test persons by tape stripping in combination with spectroscopic measurements. Additionally, the penetration was investigated in vivo by laser scanning microscopy. Transepidermal water loss, hydration of the epidermis, and surface temperature were determined. Three different procedures (modes A, B, C) were used.
in a randomised order on three separate days of investigation in each of 12 test persons. In mode A, the two dyes were applied on different skin areas without water-filtered infrared-A (wIRA) irradiation. In mode B, the skin surface was irradiated with wIRA over 30 min before application of the two dyes (Hydrosun radiator type 501, 10 mm water cuvette, orange filter OG590, water-filtered spectrum: 590-1400 nm with dominant amount of wIRA). In mode C, the two dyes were applied and immediately afterwards the skin was irradiated with wIRA over 30 min. In all modes, tape stripping started 30 min after application of the formulations. Main variable of interest was the ratio of the amount of the dye in the deeper (second) 10% of the stratum corneum to the amount of the dye in the upper 10% of the stratum corneum.

Results: The penetration profiles of the hydrophilic fluorescein showed in case of pretreatment or treatment with wIRA (modes B and C) an increased penetration depth compared to the non-irradiated skin (mode A): The ratio of the amount of the dye in the deeper (second) 10% of the stratum corneum to the amount of the dye in the upper 10% of the stratum corneum showed medians and interquartile ranges for mode A of 0.017 (0.007/0.050), for mode B of 0.084 (0.021/0.106), for mode C of 0.104 (0.069/0.192) (difference between modes: p=0.0112, significant; comparison mode A with mode C: p<0.01, significant). In contrast to fluorescein, the lipophilic curcumin showed no differences in the penetration kinetics, in reference to whether the skin was irradiated with wIRA or not. These effects were confirmed by laser scanning microscopy. Water-filtered infrared-A irradiation increased the hydration of the stratum corneum: transepidermal water loss rose from approximately 8.8 g m(-2) h(-1) before wIRA irradiation to 14.2 g m(-2) h(-1) after wIRA irradiation and skin hydration rose from 67 to 87 relative units. Skin surface temperature increased from 32.8 degrees C before wIRA to 36.4 degrees C after wIRA irradiation. Discussion: The better penetration of the hydrophilic dye fluorescein after or during skin irradiation (modes B and C) can be explained by increased hydration of the stratum corneum by irradiation with wIRA. Conclusions: As most topically applied substances for the treatment of patients are mainly hydrophilic, wIRA can be used to improve the penetration of substances before or after application of substances - in the first case even of thermolabile substances - with a broad clinical relevance as a contact free alternative to an occlusive dressing.


Background/purpose: Many authors have written about skin physiological parameters and their changes according to different environmental conditions. Nevertheless, the literature puts in evidence disagreement among different studies due to the great variability in these parameters and due to the difficulty in comparing the results obtained under different working conditions. Hence, the aim of this work is to attempt to clarify the relationship between some skin properties, such as transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin hydration and mean skin temperature (Tsk), and the environmental parameters of ambient temperature (Ta) and relative humidity (RH), with the help of a climatic chamber to make the environment reliable. This work must be considered as the preliminary step of a wider project dealing with textile engineering: the results will be used in identifying criteria for textile design with the aim of producing more comfortable clothing. Methods: Experiments were carried out in a climatic chamber with independently controlled Ta and RH. All the combinations between three levels of Ta (20 1C, 25 1C and 30 1C) and four levels of RH (25%, 45%, 65% and 85%) were used on a panel of six young female subjects. The assessments made were: skin surface hydration using an electrical capacitance method, TEWL using a Tewameter and Tsk using a set of thermistors. Results: The results showed a significant correlation between TEWL and Ta, while the RH had a weaker effect on TEWL in the temperature range under investigation. Also, Tsk showed a higher correlation with Ta compared with RH. Finally, skin surface hydration was found to be strongly affected by both environmental parameters. Conclusions: The analysis of experimental data resulted in the elaboration of some easy empirical models useful to evaluate the changes in TEWL, skin hydration and Tsk in different climatic conditions. These relationships must be considered to be valid only in a restricted range of Ta (20– 30 1C) and RH (25–85%) for young female subjects (25–35 years old).
To assess the effects of the association niacinamide-ascorbic acid on melanogenesis process in human skin explants exposed to solar simulated radiation (SSR). Normal human skin explants were treated (untreated control) by an O/W emulsion based on the association niacinamide-ascorbic acid (2mg/explant, 1 time per day from baseline to day 9, 30 min before SSR irradiation).


The stratum corneum (SC) has been well recognized as a principal water barrier of the skin. It is a cellular tissue, a fabric of cornified cells creating a tough, flexible, coherent membrane, acting as a two-way barrier, minimizing water loss, electrolytes and other body constituents, and decreasing the entry of noxious substances from the external environment. Maintenance of the SC structural integrity is critical to barrier function. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) documents the integrity of SC water barrier function, and is a sensitive indicator of skin water barrier alternation.


Measurement of water concentration profiles across living human skin by confocal Raman spectroscopy has developed into a powerful tool for a better understanding of distribution and function of water in the epidermis. From the water profile across the epidermis the border between stratum corneum and stratum granulosum can be estimated. This is due to the steep drop in water concentration from the inner to the outer side of the stratum corneum.


In the present work, nasolabial skin condition and the influence of seasonal changes during autumn and winter were studied in 16 healthy female volunteers. Apart from visual scoring of erythema and skin scaliness, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin hydration, apparent skin pH, skin colour and skin desquamation were biophysically measured. The study results showed that nasolabial TEWL was significantly higher during wintertime than in autumn.


With more consumers interested in following a healthy and eco-conscious lifestyle, demand for natural and organic beauty care products has grown tremendously in the past couple of years. Indeed, it is more than a trend, consumers today expect their cosmetics to be natural. Silab has more than 20 years of experience in the field of natural active ingredients. Most recently, we have developed a range of certified organic active ingredients that respond to the main cosmetic claims: anti-aging, anti-free radicals, moisturizing and soothing.


Sulfur mustard is a powerful vesicant (blistering agent) and a member of the heterogeneous group of chemicals that are referred to as chemical warfare agents. This agent reacts with skin proteins, degrading structure of both cells and underlying extracellular matrix. Sulfur mustard DNA adducts are believed to be the most critical lesions.
D. Boudier, S. Mazalrey, S. Gofflo, E. Vignau, B. Closs, **Double approach to improve epidermal barrier function**, Personal Care, September 2009

The primary function of the skin is to act as a barrier against unwanted influences from the environment and to protect the body from water loss. This barrier function is ensured mainly by the stratum corneum, the upper layer of the epidermis. The stratum corneum comprises corneocytes, which are keratinised keratinocytes, surrounded by lamellar lipid membranes. These lamellar lipids play a fundamental role in the structure and functions of the epidermis. They cement the corneocytes and with them form the permeable barrier of the epidermis.

H. Taylor, P. Xiao, **New techniques for occupational skin health surveillance**, ISBS Besancon 2009

Ill health due to skin exposure remains a considerable problem, particularly in the workplace. In our aim to reduce the incidence of occupational skin disease and ill health due to skin exposure we need to understand how exposure to substances and physical factors is affecting the skin and how best to identify early signs or pre-clinical signs of skin disease. This project investigated possible new techniques for occupational skin health surveillance. The project focused on techniques that would identify sub-clinical damage that could lead to irritant contact dermatitis.

W. Pratchyapruit, **Grading of improvement and relapse in melasma of Thai females after 8 weeks-treatment with a combined cream of hydroquinone, steroid and tretinoin**, ISBS Besancon, 2009

Melasma is a common skin problem in any races including Asians. It commonly occurs in Thai females, age 30-40 years and females outnumber males about 13:1. In addition to multiple etiologic factors, the environmental factor of Thailand as a tropical and sunny climate country constitutes a definite factor responsible for improvement and relapse of pigmentation after any treatments. At present, the topical treatment consisting of hydroquinone (HQ), steroid and tretinoin together with sunlight protection is a standard treatment for melasma.

P. Contreiras Pinto, J.G. Morais, L. Monteiro Rodrigues, **TcpO2 decay rates used as a metabolic indicator of the human skin in vivo**, ISBS Besancon, 2009

Transcutaneous variables such as TepO2 and skin’s microcirculation (LDF) had been used to approach skin metabolic activity, particularly in conditions that are related with the normal physiologic state. The sensibility of these variables to changes increase with the use of dynamical protocols that overstimulates skin and permits the study in extreme conditions. The 100% oxygen ventilation atmosphere used as a challenge test evokes the capacity to understand and quantify the maximum Oxygen disposition in the skin, which ultimately may be related with several skin conditions involving cutaneous perfusion.

P. Contreiras Pinto, J.G. Morais, L. Monteiro Rodrigues, **To understand skin circulatory physiology by low perfusion experiments with a monocompartmental model. The influence of age**, ISBS Besancon, 2009

Monocompartmental evaluation of Laser Doppler Flowmetry (LDF) and transcutaneous oxygen (TepO2) data has been applied to low perfusion experiments, accepting that oxygen disposition rates may be reliable predictors of vascular impairment. After defining a new compartmental model to analyze TepO2 and LDF data from dynamical maneuvers, the authors applied this model to a group of normal individuals (young versus old) to evaluate the applicability of the model and the influence of age over those parameters.
Several studies suggest that 50% of the population considers to suffer from some cutaneous sensibility. Some of these individuals do not show any objective skin sign and therefore his characterization is often difficult or even impossible. The auto-perception of these symptoms is the only way to diagnose the condition. The use of dynamical measurements such as the Plastic Occlusion Stress Test (POST) combined with compartmental analysis had been suggested to be a more sensitive method to discriminate small differences in the skin barrier function.


Chronic venous insufficiency (CVI) comprises all symptoms caused by permanent venous and capillary hypertension. While the clinical manifestations of the disease have been well characterized, there is little knowledge on the skin barrier function in the affected individuals. The aim of the study was to assess non-invasively the epidermal barrier function in patients with CVI stage C2 and C4 according to the CEAP classification and compare the findings to a group of healthy controls (stage C0). 30 patients with CVI without concomitant diseases and 15 healthy, aged-matched volunteers were included in the study following photopletismography and duplex sonography examination of the lower extremities.

C. Rosado, P. Pinto, L.M. Rodrigues, Assessment of moisturizers and barrier function restoration using dynamic methods, Skin Research and Technology 2009; 15: 77-83

Dynamic methods, such as the mathematical modeling of the transepidermal water loss curves that result from a plastic occlusion stress test (POST), enable the complete characterization of the dynamic water balance established between the deep and the superficial skin structures. Previous studies have indicated that this methodology was able to detect impaired barrier function and differentiate normal and dry skin. The objective of the present study is to apply the discriminative capacity of the model to the efficacy testing of moisturizing products.

G. Stamatas, J. Nikolovski, Non-invasive optical methods for the study of infant skin, ISBS Besancon, 2009

Until recently, the study of infant skin in vivo has been limited to simple non-invasive techniques focusing on skin surface properties such as stratum corneum (SC) hydration, trans-epidermal water loss, and SC pH. With this work we demonstrate the development of non-invasive optical methods adapted for measurements on infant skin and the use of such methods to document skin maturation changes during the first years of life. Optical methods can be classified into methods relating to spectroscopy, microscopy, macroimaging, or a combination of the above. Skin spectroscopy can be achieved in vivo with the use of fiber optic probes that can come in contact with the skin site of interest.


A new tendency in cosmetic formulations is the association of botanical extracts and vitamins to improve skin conditions by synergic effects. The objective of this study was to determine the antioxidant activity of associated bioflavonoids, retinyl palmitate (RP), tocopheryl acetate (TA) and ascorbyl tetraisopalmitate (ATIP), as well as their photoprotective effects in preventing increased erythema, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and sunburn cell formation in hairless mouse skin.
Green tea (Camellia sinensis) and Ginkgo biloba extracts in cosmetic formulations have been suggested to protect the skin against UV-induced damage and skin ageing. Thus, it is very important to assess the human skin penetration of their major flavonoids to verify if they penetrate and remain in the skin to exert their proposed effects. The aim of this study was to evaluate the human skin penetration of epigallocatechin-3-gallate (EGCG) and quercetin from green tea and G. biloba extracts vehiculated in cosmetic formulations. This study was conducted with fresh dermatomed human Caucasian skin from abdominal surgery mounted on static Franz diffusion cells.

Vitamins C and its derivatives, mainly due to their antioxidant properties, are being used in cosmetic products to protect and to reduce the signs of ageing. However, there are no studies comparing the effects of vitamin C and its derivatives, magnesium ascorby phosphate (MAP) and ascorbyl tetraisopalmitate (ATIP), when vehiculated in topical formulations, mainly using objective measurements, which are an important tool in clinical efficacy studies. Thus, the objective of this study was to determine the in vitro antioxidant activity of AA and its derivatives, MAP and ATIP, as well as their in vivo efficacy on human skin, when vehiculated in topical formulations.

Saccharomyces cerevisiae extract (SCE) is used in cosmetics since it can act in oxidative stress and improve skin conditions. This study investigated dermatological effects of cosmetic formulations containing SCE and/or vitamins A, C and E. The formulation studied was supplemented or not (F1: vehicle) with vitamins A, C and E esters (F2) or with SCE (F3) or with the combination of vitamins and SCE (F4). Formulations were patch tested on back skin of volunteers. For efficacy studies, formulations were applied on volunteers and transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin moisture (SM), skin microrelief (SMR) and free radicals protection were analysed after 3h, 15 and 30 days of application.

It is already known that the photostability of a sunscreen is important for its performance on human skin. On the other hand, there are many formulations besides sunscreens containing combinations of UV-filters and daily use active substances with other claims like hydration and anti-aging effects. Vitamins A, C and E are frequently added in these kinds of products and it is not known if the UV-filters have some influence on the hydration and antiaging effects of these vitamins on the skin as well as on their stability mainly when photostable UV-filters like avobenzone and octoaryl methoxycinnamate are present in the formulation.

The polysaccharide-rich composition of Aloe vera extracts (Aloe barbadensis Miller), often used in cosmetic formulations, may impart moisturizing properties to the product. The aim of this study was to evaluate the effect of cosmetic formulations containing different concentrations of freeze-dried Aloe vera extract on skin hydration, after a single and a 1- and 2-week period of application, by using skin

S.E. Dal Belo, L.R. Gaspar, P.M. Maia Campos, J.P. Marty, Skin Penetration of Epigallocatechin-3-Gallate and Quercetin from Green Tea and Gingko biloba Extracts Vehiculated in Cosmetic Formulation, NCBI 2009


L.R. Gaspar, P.M. Campos, Photostability and efficacy studies of topical formulations containing UV-filters combination and vitamins A, C and E, NCBI 2009

S.E. Dal'Belo, L.R. Gaspar, P.M. Maia Campos, Moisturizing effect of cosmetic formulations containing Aloe vera extract in different concentrations assessed by skin bioengineering techniques, NCBI 2009
bioengineering techniques. Stable formulations containing 5% (w/w) of a trilaureth-4 phosphate-based blend were supplemented with 0.10%, 0.25% or 0.50% (w/w) of freeze-dried Aloe vera extract and applied to the volar forearm of 20 female subjects.

K.A. Tadini, L.R. Gaspar, P.M. Maia Campos, Epidermal effects of tretinoin and isotretinoin: influence of Isomerism, NCBI 2009,

The efficacy of tretinoin is well established in the treatment of acne and photoaged skin, however as a typical side effect of tretinoin treatment most patients develop a low-grade irritant dermatitis. Since isotretinoin topical treatment usually shows much lower incidence and intensity of adverse effects than tretinoin topical treatment, histological studies are needed to scientifically evaluate the effects of isotretinoin application on epidermis and also to assess if it can be used in anti-aging products as an alternative to tretinoin.

J. Alander, Shea butter with improved moisturisatino properties, Personal Care, September 2009, p. 31-33

Shea butter has recently become a very popular ingredient in cosmetics and personal care applications due to its good emolliency and moisturising properties. The high content of unsaponifiable lipids, especially triterpene cinnamates, contributes to skin healing and restoration by anti-inflammatory action. Shea butter in all its forms is also easy to formulate with, especially if one of the butters specifically developed for cosmetic applications is used. All in all, this indicates that shea butter is both a functional and marketable ingredient with a long history of safe use in cosmetics and explains well its popularity in modern skin care.

J. Fluhr, Objektive Messmethoden bei dermatologischen Erkrankungen, 18th Congress of EADV Berlin, 2009


In the present study we investigated the effects of low relative humidity (RH) and high air velocity (VA) on physiological and subjective responses after bathing in order to present the evidence for required nursing intervention after bathing. Eight healthy male subjects participated in this experiment. There were four thermal conditions which combined RH (20% of 60%) and VA (low: less than 0.2m/s or high: from 0.5 to 0.7 m/s) After taking a tub bath, subjects sat for 80 min in the test room under each condition. In addition, one condition under which the subjects were exposed to 20% RH and high VA condition for 80 min without bathing condition was conducted.

S. Farahmand, L. Tien, X. Hui, H.I. Maibach, Measuring transepidermal water loss a comparative in vivo study of condenser-chamber, unventilated-chamber and open-chamber systems, Skin Research and Technology 2009; 15; p. 392-398

Two main systems have been utilized for measuring transepidermal water loss (TEWL): open chamber and closed chamber. Yet, further validation and standardization studies may be necessary to reveal the sensitivity, precision, and robustness of these instruments. Three instruments are compared for their applicability to assesss TEWL: unventilated chamber, open chamber and condenser chamber. The comparative study was performed on human forearm skin.


Sensations of itching and skin tightness are frequently reported after recreational swimming in pool water. Our objective was to measure the potential changes occurring at the skin surface under such conditions. Nine women participated in this study, which consisted of two periods. During a 4-day control period, basal biophysical skin parameters were assessed every morning. On the first day, measurements were also performed in the afternoon. The second study period followed the same study design as for the control period, except that, on the first day, women swam for 1 h in a public pool, between the measurements performed in the morning and the afternoon.

F. Morizot, J. Latreille, S. Gardinier, L. Staner, C. Guinot, A. Porcheron, E. Tschachler, Effects of partial sleep deprivation on facial appearance and skin properties, ISBS Besancon, 2009 and Skin Research and Technology 2010; 16; p. 473-474

A reduction of sleep time on a chronic basis is a hallmark of life in modern society ("modern 24h-society"). Sleep has important homeostatic functions and sleep deprivation has effects on brain plasticity, energy conservation, tissue restoration, immune response and thermoregulatory function. Our objective was to investigate the effect of partial sleep deprivation on facial appearance and on skin functions (skin barrier, skin hydration, skin temperature, sebaceous secretions and skin sensitivity).

H. Tagami, The barrier function and water-holding capacity of the stratum corneum are not simply inter-related each other but are influenced by underlying pathological conditions as well as by body locations, ISBS 2009, Besancon

The barrier function and water-holding capacity constitutes the indispensable functional properties of the stratum corneum (SC). Both can be instrumentally evaluated in vivo as transepidermal water loss (TEWL) or as high frequency impédance, i.e., conductance and capacitance. From the observation of their behaviors in commonly observed skin changes, it is generally though that they are correlated
each other. Recently, it is reported that the filaggrin gene mutations that causes dry, scaly skin changes of ichthyosis vulgaris based on the deficiency in filaggrin-derived amino acids, i.e., the natural moisturizing factor, ion the SC may also induce SC barrier impairment, leading to the development of atopic dermatitis by facilitating the penetration of various environmental antigens. However, the elevated TEWL values recorded instrumentally in patients with ichthyosis vulgaris is rather mild to allow the permeation of those large molecular environmental antigens, although the skin surface hydration state is extremely low even compared with sénile xérosis, another well known dry skin condition.

G. Khazaka, C. Uhl, B. Becker, **Skin analysis techniques advance**, Personal Care, January 2010

New legal regulations and growing competition in the market of cosmetic products demand more and more tests in the field of bioengineering. R&D departments are looking out for bioengineering methods which are non-invasive, objective, sensitive and reproducible. Skin analysis techniques have significantly advanced and technology now allows multiple measurements to be conducted and real-time quantitative values calculated. Such testing can be reproduced in laboratories worldwide. For higher reproducibility, it is important to standardize the test protocol and documentation. For this reason, in 1993, EEMCO (European Group on Efficacy Measurement of Cosmetics and other Topical Products) was founded in order to create guidelines for tests such as the one for the assessment of Trans Epidermal Water Loss in cosmetic sciences.

P. Lennon, J.-D. Rodier, **Improving Skin Moisturization with Polyglycerol-derived Plant Waxes**, Cosmetics & Toiletries, Vol. 125, No. 1 / January 2010

Moisturization remains the main objective of skin care cosmetics, coupled with secondary functions such as antiwrinkle, firming or brightening benefits. The moisturizing ability of a formulation generally is imparted by the use of polyols, mainly glycerin. Glycerin can help attract water from the formulation or the atmosphere and retain it in the epidermis. Added to an emulsion at levels between 3% and 10%, glycerin ensures a good level of hydration that is maintained for several hours; the duration of this effect depends on the other components in the formulation.

G. Krogh Johnsen, A. B. Haugsnes, O. G. Martinsen, S. Grimnes, **A new approach for an estimation of the equilibrium stratum corneum water content**, Skin Research and Technology 2010; 16: p. 142-145

Water is the single most vital parameter governing the function of the epidermal stratum corneum (SC) and other keratinised tissues, and a knowledge of the hydration state therein is of general interest. The corneum hydration state has been shown to be an indicator in the determination and evaluation of non-visible skin disease such as atopic eczema. We want to investigate the possibility of finding an objective measuring method that estimates in vivo water content and hydration state of the SC.


The objectives of this study were to assess dermal exposure of cell workers to nickel at a South African base metal refinery and to characterize their skin conditions by measuring skin hydration and trans epidermal water loss (TEWL) indices.

G. Fahrgruber, **Biophysical Characterization of Lesions of Acute and Subchronic Allergic Contact Dermatitis in Domestic Pigs**, Dissertation at the University of Veterinary Medicine of Vienna, Austria, May, 2010

Allergic contact dermatitis (ACD) or contact hypersensitivity is a common eczematous skin reaction in sensitized individuals (WEEDON and STRUTTON, 2002; BAKER (a),2006; NOSBAUM et al., 2009). Very familiar are contact allergic reactions to nickel sulfate containing jewelry or occupational diseases of hairdressers, health care persons or construction workers who experience cutaneous hypersensitivity reactions after repeated contact with particular ingredients of hair dyes or chemicals in
latex gloves or in building materials (MOWARD and MARKS, 2003; GERAUT et al., 2009). Urushiol is a very potent allergen in leaves of genus Toxicodendron, a plant native in North America. Farmers, workers in forestry or hikers suffer from ACD after incidental repeated contacts with these plants (GLADMAN, 2006). They are, therefore, named poison ivy, poison oak or poison sumac.

J. Woodruff, Testing - backing up the claims, Cosmetic Business, August 2010

Instrumental methods for efficacy testing of cosmetic products have long been of interest. The first Journal of the Society of Cosmetic Chemists published in 1947 contained an article on cosmetic efficacy testing although the only instrumental method quoted was the use of a spectrophotometer to measure UV absorbance of sunscreen agents. It is interesting to note that the need to determine if these were subject to photodegradation was mentioned. Papers on efficacy testing have appeared in almost every issue of the journal since that first edition but most methods are subjective. Instrumental methods other than those to measure physical parameters or analytical ones to measure ingredient concentrations of the cosmetic composition were sadly lacking until 1956 when a paper describing the measurements of percutaneous absorption using radioisotopes to measure absorption journal during 1956 was an in-vitro method using radioisotopes to measure absorption by hair.

A. Mieczko, Investigation of skin physiological parameters in term neonates and evaluation of the influence of bathing on skin barrier function in newborns during the first four weeks of life, 2010 Universitätsbibliothek der Freien Universität Berlin

Ultrastructural studies have shown that the epidemics of full-term infants born after 40 weeks of gestation is morphologically indistinguishable from that of adults. It was therefore assumed that the biophysical properties are similar as well. The present study investigated skin physiology in neonates, especially the barrier function during the first 4 weeks of life and the influence of bathing and washing.

Hylactive, Scientific Dossier Laboratory F. Bouffard, Dermatological Division Barcelona, Spain, www.pro-medic.com

The skin covers our entire body, and through it we project our image to other people. It reflects our age and the state of our health. Healthy skin is the organism’s first defence barrier, and as such it is subject to constant aggressions that can succeed in upsetting its structural balance.

Seba med Flüssig Wasch – Emulsion, Erfahrungsbericht, www.ciao.de


Confocal Laser Scanning Microscopy (CLSM) allows visualization of the keratinocytes of the different layers of the epidermis rapidly and non invasively. The aim of this study was to quantify in vivo the size of the keratinocytes of the granular and spinous layers with the new VivaScope® 1500 Multilaser to investigate the age effect on the forehead and the ventral forearm. A panel of 98 healthy Caucasian women aged 18 - 70 was recruited for the study. Photoageing was scored according to the Larnier scale. Biomechanical properties of the skin were measured with Cutometer SEM 575 (Courage & Khazaka) with a 2 mm probe and a 500 mBar suction on the cheek and the ventral forearm. Image acquisitions were taken with the VivaScope® 1500 Multilaser (Lucid - Mavig GmbH) on the forehead and the ventral forearm with 2 wavelengths: 445 nm and 830 nm. Three stacks, separated by 5 mm, with a 2 mm step were performed from the skin surface to 150 mm depth. Mosaics of images (3 x 3 mm) were acquired at the center of this region of interest at granular layer and spinous layer levels. Images were analyzed with ConfoScan V 02 (Orion Concept).

V. Mahler, Rizinuswachsperlen – eine icht irritierende Alternative zu reibemittelhaltigen Handreinigern, KOM Newsletterservice Volume 1, Issue 8, September 2010


Introduction: Laser therapy is clinically effective in hair removal; however, despite the development of various strategies, laser procedures still present a risk of adverse effects due to the overheating of the skin. Objective: To investigate the effects of 810-nm diode laser treatment on hair and on the biophysical properties of skin by using various non-invasive techniques on various parameters, including hair analysis, surface color changes, integrity of skin barrier, sebum production rate and pH level. Methods: In this randomized, right – left comparison study, 35 women with axillary hair received single-session diode laser therapy. Hair analysis and biophysical properties of the skin were assessed before treatment and at weeks 2, 4 and 6 after the therapy. Results: Hair density and thicknesses statistically significantly decreased after the first post-treatment evaluation. Regarding comparison of the biophysical properties of the skin, there was no statistically significant difference in the assessments, except for the increase determined during the second week in the erythema index in the laser-treated areas. Conclusion: The findings of this study showed that the diode laser can perform a significant reduction in the hair amount without significant epidermal damage, at least for a short period.


Primary hyperhidrosis may be a disabling condition causing emotional stress and negative impact on a patient’s quality of life. Oral anticholinergics are some of the treatments available. There are few published data on the use of the anticholinergic drug oxybutynin given orally in the treatment of hyperhidrosis. To evaluate the efficacy and the safety of oral oxybutynin in the treatment of primary hyperhidrosis. From January to June 2010, patients with primary hyperhidrosis were treated with oral...
oxybutynin in the Department of Dermatology, Besançon, France, and attended follow-up. Treatment was started with oxybutynin 2.5 mg three times daily during 3 days. The 3 following days, the dose of oxybutynin was increased at 5 mg per day. Patients then took 7.5 mg of oxybutynin per day during 24 days. The study lasted 1 month from the first day of oxybutynin treatment. Patients were evaluated every two weeks by clinical and biometrologic methods. The following parameters were assessed on the palm and plant: degree of sweating was determined by measuring Trans Epidermal Water Loss (TEWL) using a double-probe Tewameter (TM 300; Courage+Khazaka), skin temperature (Thermometer \textsuperscript{®} ST500), skin pH (pH-meter, PH 900) and skin hydration (Corneometer \textsuperscript{®} CM 825).


The combination of UV filters with antioxidant substances and natural extracts with biological activity in terms of photoprotection can provide unique benefits to the skin, by increasing its protection against UV radiation and also by improving skin conditions. Thus, the aim of this study was the assessment of protective effects of cosmetic formulations containing UV-filters, vitamins, Ginkgo biloba and red alga Porphyra umbilicalis extracts by biophysical and skin image techniques. For this purpose, an emulsion was supplemented or not (F) with Ginkgo biloba extract (FG), or red alga Porphyra umbilicalis extract (FA), or the combination of these extracts and vitamins A, E and C (FGAV). These formulations were submitted to preliminary studies for the evaluation of Sun Protection Factor (SPF), which were carried out on a group of human volunteers according to the COLIPA methodology. After that, the formulations were applied on 10 human volunteers’ forearm skin, followed by the analysis of their effects using biophysical and skin image techniques. This evaluation was done in terms of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) (Tewameter\textsuperscript{®} TM 210), water content of the stratum corneum (Corneometer\textsuperscript{®} CM 825), viscoelastic properties (Cutometer\textsuperscript{®} SEM575), skin microrelief (Visioscan\textsuperscript{®} VC 98) and the dermal thickness (Dermascan C\textsuperscript{®}). The measurements were done before and after a 30 day-period of daily applications.

M.M. Pereira, L.M. Rodrigues, Assessing the effects of different semi-occlusive wound dressing over the epidermal barrier recovery, Skin Research and Technology 2010, 16; p. 488-489

To evaluate the impact of different wound dressings in the recovery of the skin “barrier” function. 30 healthy women, ages ranging 19-49 y.o. were selected after informed written consent. A Sodium Lauril Sulfate (SLS) solutation (5%) was applied under occlusion (24h) in predefined sites of both forearms (volar). This induction phase was followed by the repairing phase with the application of different wound dressings: hidroxipoliuretan (PermaFoam), Hialuronic acid (Hyalofill), polyurethane film (Opsite Flexigrid) and gauze soaked in saline. Site distribution was previously randomized (Latin square).

M. Steiner, S. Aikman-Greed, F.D. Dick, Side-by-side comparison of open chamber (TM 300) and closed chamber (Vapometer) TEWL, Skin Research and Technology 2010; 16; p. 489-490

We compared a closed-chamber TEWL meter (transepidermal water loss, Delfin Vapometer (DV) against an open-chamber TEWL meter, which is viewed as the reference standard for TEWL measurements (Courage & Khazaka TM 300). The TM 300 was used in two modes, the standard open chamber method (CKO) and a closed mode (CKC) with a semi-permeable membrane chamber cover. 540 TEWL measurements were taken in 17 participants with sessions of three and six sets of measurements on different days, measuring the TEWL on the dorsum and palm of both hands on each occasion. Four participants took part on either day one or day two only. The order of TEWL measurements was randomised to exclude confounding by interference when taking repeated measures.
M.D. Gianeti, P.M.B.G Maia Campos, Effects in tactile sensitivity and in skin moisturizing of cosmetic formulations containing vitamins and botanical extracts, IFSCC 2010 Buenos Aires, Argentina

Skin is a sense organ with sensory nerve endings and receptors, which behaves like a body wrap with its protection and regulation functions. Sensorial informations are originated at the sensory receptors and it makes possible body representation, mediating physical world exploration. Experimental studies have shown that many factors may affect tactile sensations. For this purpose it was measured the current perception threshold (CPT) sensory nerve fibers by using an electric current sine wave stimulator (NeurometerTM) in 20 healthy women volunteers, aged from 25 to 35 years, before and after 2 hours of a single application of a formulation containing an association of vitamins A, C, E, Ginkgo biloba and Phorphyra umbilicalis extracts. The CPT for 5Hz, 250Hz and 2000Hz frequency current are reported to enable a selective quantification of the sensory thresholds of C, Ad, and Ab fibers respectively. In parallel, the stratum corneum hydration, the sebum content and the TEWL were measured using CorneometerTM CM285, SebumeterTM SM810 and TewameterTM TM210, respectively. Skin water and sebum content were significantly increased after 2 hours of the formulation application. The test group showed significantly decreased in the TEWL and in the CPT of 2000Hz, while the control group did not demonstrate any change on those parameters.

E.S. Abrutyn, Skin Care Moisturizers, Cosmetics & Toiletries Vol. 125, No. 12/December 2010, p. 18-25

Moisturizers are an important category of personal care products, and such formulas are designed to add moisture to the skin. Developing a good moisturizer requires carefully balancing the ingredients in a formula so that, upon application, the product maintains proper water content in the skin, i.e. 10-30%, to maintain its plasticity and barrier integrity. Insufficient water content can lead to the thickening or thinning of skin; fissure development, which produces chapped, rough and cracked skin; and the loss of pleasing skin aesthetics. Therefore, choosing the right moisturizer requires knowledge of its chemical, physical and performance properties and how to best utilize it against the targeted performance claims and consumer expectations. In addition, it requires knowledge of the skin to which it will be applied.

C.G. Benevenuto, M.A.S Di Matteo, P.M.B.G Maia Campos, L.R. Gaspar, Influence of the Photostabilizer in the Photoprotective Effects of a Formulation Containing UV-Filters and Vitamin A, IFSCC 2010 Buenos Aires, Argentina

Retinyl palmitate has been used in daily use moisturizing, antiaging and protective formulations since it acts on epithelization in dry and rough skin, as well as on keratinization considered being abnormal. However, some studies report that this substance shows some photoreactivity and can form photoproducts, which can lead to the impairment of safety and efficacy of cosmetic products containing this vitamin. Consequently, cosmetic formulators have been doing many efforts to stabilize formulations containing vitamin A derivatives and other photounsable substances such as searching for new UV-filters or using photostabilizers to increase their photostability and consequently their safety and effectiveness. Thus, the objective of this research was to evaluate the influence of different photostabilizers on the photoprotective effects of a cosmetic formulation containing UV-filters and a vitamin A derivative.

S.M. Bertucci, L.S. Freitas, L.R. Gaspar, D.G. Mercurio, M.D. Gianeti, P.M. Maia Campos, Efficacy of Cosmetic Formulations Containing Green Tea and Ginkgo BilobaExtracts-Pre-Clinical and Clinical Studies, IFSCC 2010 Buenos Aires, Argentina

This research aims to evaluate the effects of cosmetic formulations containing green tea (Camellia sinensis) and/or Ginkgo biloba glycolic extracts by histopathological and histometric studies and also to evaluate the immediate and long-term effects on human skin using biophysical techniques and skin image analyses. The pre-clinical efficacy evaluation was performed by the application of the formulations on the dorsum of hairless mice once a day for 5 days. For the clinical studies, formulations under
study were applied to the forearm skin of 48 volunteers, which was evaluated by biophysical techniques and skin image analyses according to the following parameters: stratum corneum water content, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin elasticity and viscoelastic-to-elastic ratio and skin micro-relief, before (basal values) and after 3 hours (immediate effects), 15 and 30 days (long term effects). The histological analysis showed the formulations containing green tea extract, alone or in combination with the Ginkgo biloba extract, provoked significant enhancement in viable epidermis thickness and in the number of cell layers, suggesting a moisturizing effect and an induction of cell renewal. The clinical efficacy studies showed that the extracts under study had a moisturizing effect and also acted synergistically on skin viscoelastic-to-elastic ratio, related to hydration of deeper epidermal layers.


We investigated antioxidant activity and inhibitory effect on tyrosinase and elastase of the extract/fractions of Onion (Allium cepa) Peel. Besides the cream containing the ethyl acetate fraction of Onion (Allium cepa) Peel extracts was formulated. The skin hydration and transepidermal waterloss were investigated after topically application of the cream on skin. These results indicate that Onion (Allium cepa) Peel extract/fractions could be applicable to new functional cosmetics for antiaging. The skin is sensitive to stress by various environment factor (UV, pollution or oxidants). The major factor of oxidative stress is exposure of UVA or UVB on skin, it is occurred when there is ROS (reactive oxygen species) more than antioxidants in skin [1-2]. ROS includes singlet oxygen (1O2), superoxide anion radical (O2-), hydroxyl radical (·OH) and hydrogen peroxide (H2O2). These can be produced significantly in cells by a variety of processes including high energy irradiation, photosensitization, phagocytosis and several enzymatic reactions [3]. Excessive production of ROS may accelerate skin aging by inducing mutations, inflammation, degradation of collagen or elastin, carcinogenesis and protein denaturation [4-7]. Besides, the flavonoids widely used as therapeutic agents are known to act as strong scavengers of ROS, and react with peroxyl radicals involving termination of radical chain reactions during the autoxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids [8].


This paper focuses on the characterization of Sphagnum Magellanicum peat, its properties and the different uses in cosmetic products. Studies were conducted to analyze the organic, inorganic and microbiological content of this material. The results determined that it is an important source of poliphenols with antioxidant capacity. It has anti-inflammatory action and is safe in contact with skin. It has germicide properties. Humic substances have a large capacity to retain multivalent ions forming metalorganic complexes acting as a natural organic sequestrant. Because the intensity of UV light absorption it can be used in the formulation of coloured sunscreen emulsions and taking into account the other properties tested in the development of others cosmetic products. Considering the results obtained we found that Sphagnum Magellanicum peat has interesting properties for being used in the cosmetic industry coupled with the benefit of this raw material which has the important property of being natural and organic.


Background/Objectives: Prior studies have demonstrated that both the skin surface pH and epidermal permeability barrier function vary with skin pigmentation types. Although melanin deficiency is the main feature of vitiligo, alterations in cutaneous biophysical properties in vitiligo have not yet been well defined. In the present study, stratum corneum (SC) hydration, the skin surface pH and epidermal permeability barrier function in vitiligo were evaluated. Methods: A total of 30 volunteers with vitiligo comprising 19 males and 11 females aged 13–51 years (mean age: 27.91 ± 2.06 years) were enrolled in this study. The skin surface pH, SC hydration, melanin/erythema index and transepidermal water loss
(TEWL) were measured by respective probes connected to a Courage-Khazaka MPA5. SC integrity was determined by measuring the TEWL following each D-Squame application. The barrier recovery rate was assessed at 5 h following barrier disruption by repeated tape stripping. Results: In addition to SC hydration, both melanin and erythema index were significantly lower in vitiligo lesions than in contralateral, nonlesional sites, while no difference in skin surface pH between vitiligo-involved and uninvolved areas was observed. In addition, neither the basal TEWL nor SC integrity in the involved areas differed significantly from that in the unin volved areas. However, barrier recovery in vitiligo-involved sites was significantly delayed in comparison with uninvolved sites (40.83 ± 5.39% vs. 58.30 ± 4.71%; t = 2.44; p < 0.02). Conclusion: Barrier recovery following tape stripping of the SC is delayed in vitiligo. Therefore, improvement in epidermal permeability barrier function may be an important unrecognized factor to be considered in treating patients with vitiligo.

T. Hahn, K. Winkler, C.-M. Lehr, U.F. Schäfer, Salbengrundlagen und die Wasserabgaberate der Haut, DAZ 2010, Nr. 34, S. 59

Aus dem Körper verdunstet kontinuierlich Wasser über die Haut. Dieser transepidermale Wasserlust (transepidermal water loss, TEWL) ist ein natürlicher Vorgang, der durch den Feuchtigkeitsgradienten in der Haut ausgelöst wird und je nach Zustand und Feuchtigkeitsgehalt der Haut variieren kann. Der TEWL lässt sich mit einer einfachen, nicht-invasiven Methode messen, die in der Kosmetik oft angewendet wird, um die Wirkung verschiedener Formulierungen zu testen. Im Rahmen eines Wahlpflichtpraktikums an der Universität des Saarlandes wurde untersucht, wie verschiedene apothekenübliche Salbengrundlagen nach jeweils einmaliger, kurzer Inkubation die Wasserabgaberate der Haut verändern.

S. Zimmermann, Entwicklung der Hautphysiologie in der postnatalen Periode und deren Beeinflussung durch die Anwendung einer sauren Pflegecreme - Eine prospektive randomisierte kontrollierte Doppelblind-Studie in vivo, Dissertation an der Medizinischen Fakultät der Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena, 2010


Literature Tewameter® 2021/01 94
Background: Atopic dermatitis is a chronic relapsing inflammatory skin disease characterized by dry skin, pruritus, and typical distribution of the lesions. Because an objective tool for the assessment of disease severity of atopic dermatitis has yet to be agreed upon, many dermatologists are dependent on subjective history and clinical scoring. Recently, instrumental measurements have been used for the assessment of skin barrier function. Objective: The purpose of this study was to assess the correlation between SCORAD (scoring of atopic Dermatitis) index and the results of instrumental assessments of disease severity in atopic dermatitis. Additionally, we compared the values of instrumental measurements on normal and lesional skin. METHODS: From February to April 2007, 44 patients with atopic dermatitis were treated with topical steroids, topical calcineurine inhibitors, oral antihistamine agents and systemic steroids. At initial visit, and after 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks of treatment, the SCORAD index was measured, and instrumental measurements of skin surface hydration (SSH), transepidermal water loss (TEWL), and pH were performed on the antecubital fossa (lesional skin) and flank (normal skin) of the patients by Corneometer(R), Tewameter(R), and skin-pH-meter(R). Results: Significant correlation was found between SCORAD index and SSH ($p<0.0001$), TEWL ($p<0.0001$), and pH ($p=0.1680$). SSH and TEWL improved within 1 week of treatment but pH improved after 2 weeks of treatment. Instrumental assessments showed lesional skin had lower SSH, higher TEWL, and more alkaline pH than normal skin. Conclusion: Instrumental measurements showed correlation with SCORAD index. Therefore, we can use instrumental assessments as well as SCORAD index in the assessment of disease severity of AD.

L. Massoudy, Klinische Untersuchung zu postnatalen Adaptionsprozessen der Hautphysiologie und zum Einfluss von Pflegeprodukten auf die Hautbarriere in der Windelregion bei reifen Neugeborenen, Dissertation zur Erlangung der Doktorwürde der Charité Universitätsklinik Berlin, November 2011

Die Hautbarriere reifer Neugeborener: Die Haut eines reifen Neugeborenen mit einem Gestationsalter von mindestens 37 vollendeten Schwangerschaftswochen zeigt in anatomischer Hinsicht eine vollständige Entwicklung. Lediglich die epidermodermale Vernetzung, die Papillen und Reteleisten, die ein Ineinandergreifen der Dermis und Epidermis bewirkt, ist im Vergleich zum Erwachsenen vermindert.

G. Dell’Acqua, K. Schweikert, G. Calloni, Oak, Green Tea and Orange Derivatives to Disrupt JAK/STAT, NF-kB Irritation Pathways, Cosmetics & Toiletries, Vol. 126, No. 1/January 2011

Skin is exposed to the external environment that brings with it daily aggressions such as UV light, chemicals, pollution, temperature, etc. these aggressions can create skin irritation, especially in sensitive skin individuals, leading to itching and discomfort. Moreover, in the long-term, irritation leads to skin damage and premature aging as a result of elastosis and matrix degradation. It is therefore important to stop skin irritation rapidly to not only reduce skin discomfort, but also avoid further skin damage. Skin irritation is sustained by a crosstalk mechanism between a keratinocyte in the epidermis layer and the infiltrating immune cell, e.g. T lymphocytes. This cross-talk creates an amplification loop that leads to overreaction and escalates the inflammatory process with consequent skin erythema and irritation.

P. Pinto, C. Rosado, C. Parreirao, L.M. Rodrigues, Is there any barrier impairment in sensitive skin?: a quantitative analysis of sensitive skin by mathematical modeling of transepidermal water loss desorption curves, Skin Research and Technology 2011; 17; 181-185

Sensitive skin is a vague, subjective and difficult to characterize affliction. If affects a large part of the population and is accompanied with great interest by the cosmetic industry. Some studies have suggested that sensitive skin is the result of impaired barrier function, which leads to the exposure of immune system cells and sensitive nerves, resulting in marked cutaneous responses to otherwise
harmless stimuli. This study aimed to investigate the cutaneous barrier integrity of individuals with sensitive skin by a novel approach: a plastic occlusion stress test followed by measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) desorption curves.

A. Thibodeau, Anti-aging Skin Care Benefits of Saccharina longicruris Extract, Cosmetics & Toiletries, Vol. 126, No. 3/March 2011

Skin appearance and functionality are affected by a complex combination of factors including both genetic, i.e. intrinsic, and actinic, i.e. extrinsic or environmental. Indeed, genetic and actinic factors act together to modulate the expression of key genes involved in skin homeostasis. Intrinsic aging is genetically regulated and follows a chronological clock inside of cells, while environmental factors such as UV exposure, humidity and air pollutants are responsible for actinic aging. Together, genetic and actinic aging target important metabolic pathways in skin cells that trigger the signs of aging such as skin roughness and wrinkling. At a molecular level, it has been demonstrated that collagen synthesis is reduced in aged skin cells and in cells damaged by UV radiation.

U. Wehler, Hautphysiologische Untersuchungen zu repetitiven Handschuhokklusionen, Osnabrück, Mai 2011


A. Thibodeau, P. Jacobs, S. Amari, Olive oil fatty acids: positive effects for the skin, Personal Care, March 2011, p. 51-57

The skin is externally located and thus serves as a sheath separating internal organs from direct contact with the environment. The main roles of the skin are: protection from UV radiation (melanogenesis), immune defence and a barrier function preventing the penetration of foreign particles. Perhaps of greater importance, skin – especially the stratum corneum layer – is dynamically involved in the management of internal water levels. The first skin layer facing the external environment is the stratum corneum; the outermost layer of the epidermis. This histological section is predominantly represented by keratinocytes. The epidermis is constantly renewed through an upward movement – and differentiation – of keratinocytes originating from epidermal basal layers up to the stratum corneum.


Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is universally recognized to be a measure of skin barrier function, either at baseline, after experimentally induced barrier abrogation or following topical treatments. In mammals, it is also known as “insensible water loss” as it is a process over which organisms have little physiological control. Measurements of TEWL (grams per square meter per hour) is useful for identifying skin damage caused by certain chemicals, physical insult (such as “tape stripping”) or pathological conditions such as eczema as rates of TEWL increase in proportion to the level of damage.
even before the damage is clinically visible. It may thus be considered as the tool that evaluates the water barrier function of the epiderminis.

A. Thibodeau, P. Jacobs, S. Amari, Biomimetic ingredient offers formulation benefits, Personal Care, March 2011

The skin is externally located and thus serves as a sheath separating internal organs from a direct contact with the environment. The main roles of the skin are: protection from UV radiation (melanogenesis), immune defence and a barrier function preventing the penetration of foreign particles. Perhaps of greater importance, skin – especially the stratum corneum layer – is dynamically involved in the management of internal water levels. The first skin layer facing the external environment is the stratum corneum; the outermost layer of the epidermis. This histological section is predominantly represented by keratinocytes. The epidermis is constantly renewed through an upward flow of keratinocytes originating from epidermal basal layers up to the stratum corneum.


What was this mystery plant with over 100 different names in multiple languages around the world? Moringa Oleifera – “the miracle tree” whose leaves alone contain seven times the vitamin C of oranges, four times the vitamin A of carrots, four times the calcium of milk, more iron than spinach, three times the potassium of bananas, and twice the protein of yogurt. In addition, this vitamin –rich plant contains a variety of amino acids, as well as antioxidants and trace elements. The positive attributes of the moringa tree do not end with its nutritional benefits In fact, the seed oil from Moringa oleifera has the highest oxidative stability of any vegetable oil available.

G. Mayeux, E. Xhauflaire-Uhoda, G.E. Piérard, Patterns of aluminium hydroxychloride deposition onto the skin, Skin Research and Technology, 2011

The normal stratum corneum (SC) is nearly impermeable except for some small size xenobiotics and a minute amount of water evaporating from its surface. This property supports the concept of a diffusional barrier function that may be weakened in some conditions. The remarkable barrier effect results from the highly organized structure of the SC. The predominant route for water passage is thought to reside in the intercorneocyte path composed of a complex mixture of lipids structured in rigid bilayer arrays. In practice, the measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is performed at rest in a cool environment in order to assess this physiological process. Under physical or emotional stress, TEWL is severely altered by sweating.

J. Blaak, R. Wohlfart, N.Y. Schürer, Treatment of Aged Skin with a pH 4 Skin Care Product Normalizes Increased Skin Surface pH and Improves Barrier Function: Results of a Pilot Study, Journal of Cosmetics, Dermatological Sciences and Applications, 2011,1, 50-58

Abstract: The physiological skin surface pH is just below 5. With age the skin surface pH increases up to 6. An increased pH correlates with reduced barrier integrity/cohesion. The present pilot study assesses possible normalization of an increased skin surface pH of the elderly and improvement of barrier function via application of pH 4.0 skin care products. Baseline skin surface pH was determined in elderly (80+ years old; n = 15) compared to middle aged adults (31 - 50 years old; n = 15). The effect of o/w emulsions at pH-values of 3.5, 4.0, 4.5 and 5.5 on the skin surface pH was determined in both groups. Further, the effect of a 4-week treatment with a pH 4.0 skin care product on the skin surface pH, skin hydration and barrier integrity was assessed. Thirteen elderly females were involved in this home-in-use test. Increased baseline skin surface pH of the elderly normalizes to the physiological pH of 4.5 - 5.0 over 7 hours after single application of o/w-emulsions with a given pH of 3.5 or 4.0. A 4 week treatment employing the pH 4.0 skin care product improves the epidermal barrier integrity of the elderly significantly (p = 0.005). Reduction of the increased baseline skin surface pH of the elderly is accompanied by improved epidermal barrier integrity. Skin care products for the elderly have to be adjusted in the pH range of 3.5 to 4.0.
M. Spiegel, Moderne Tenside, Mild + biologisch abbaubar zugleich, COSSMA 7-8/2011


Eccrine Sweating is under the control of the cholinergic sympathetic innervation. It plays an essential role in regulating body temperature in physiologic and pathologic conditions. This function is altered by some systemic diseases including diabetic neuropathy, which commonly involves the distal sensorimotor innervation. The resulting peripheral sweating deficit is often responsible for unequivocal abnormalities of length-dependent thermoregulatory sweating. Hence, the legs affected by diabetic neuropathy most often present hypohidrosis that has been though to be compensated by hyperhidrosis on the upper body regions. Other sweating changes in diabetes include segmental hypohidrosis and more rarely isolated dermatome involvement.


This paper presents multiple cosmetic uses relating to a patented cosmetic ingredient of vegetable origin derived from Illicium verum (star anise) (INCI name: Shikimic Acid). Its efficacy was demonstrated by different in vivo and in vitro tests mainly for deodorant applications. It is also indicated for its anti-acne, anti-dandruff, and exfoliating activity. Shikimic acid is particularly suitable for formulations to be used for those applications intended to achieve enzymatic and bacterial inhibition for reduction or elimination of human body odor. Shikimic acid is a pure product found in plant. Its name is derived from the Japanese name shikimi (flower) for Illicium verum, the plant from which it is obtained.


Background: Facial appearance is regarded as a typical index of ageing. However, people of the same age do not necessarily show the same degree of the facial appearance. The ageing of facial skin proceeds relatively slowly and therefore requires long-term follow-up to elucidate the mechanism of ageing changes. Objectives: The purpose of this study was to identify facial skin parameters contributing the subjective impression of the overall ageing and characterize the degree of skin ageing by a 11 year longitudinal skin monitoring. Methods: One-hundred-eight healthy Japanese females excluded outside workers aged 5-64 at 1999, and lived in Akita, Japan till 2010 were enrolled. Facial images were collected to quantify various skin optical parameters. Skin colour, hydration and barrier function were measured with Chromameter, Corneometer and TEWAmeter, respectively. Results: The visual evaluation of the overall facial skin ageing impression was also carried out. The skin parameters contributing visible impression of skin ageing were identified by variable importance in projection analysis, and the degree of facial skin ageing over 11 years was statistically classified by a cluster analysis. Facial skin parameters that comprehensively influenced visible skin ageing, including hyperpigmented spots, wrinkles and texture were studied. The Skin Ageing Score calculated from these three skin factors was used to classify the subjects into a mild, age-appropriate, and severe skin ageing group. Conclusions: The mild skin ageing group maintained significant better both skin optical and physical conditions. Variability and classification of the degree of facial skin ageing appearance were studied from this longitudinal research.
Botanical extracts have attracted great interest in the cosmetic area due to its rich composition and medicinal properties. Among these extracts, it can be mentioned the Matricaria chamomilla L. extract, which has been commonly used in cosmetics. Chamomile extract has being well studied once it presents therapeutic properties in terms of pharmacological applications. Various studies showed that chamomile have soothing, antiallergic, antioxidant and antiinflammatory effects. All of these properties are given by chamomile richest composition of organic components. It is added to the cosmetic formulations to provide skin moisturizing and smoothness.

Background: Fractional photothermolysis makes thousands of minute areas called microthermal treatment zones on the skin surface and transmits thermal injury to facilitate heat shock protein formation around the dermis. Potential side effects include acneiform eruption, herpes simplex virus outbreak, erythema, and post-inflammatory hyperpigmentation. Objective: To investigate and compare the changes in the skin of Asian patients after two different fractional photothermolysis systems (FPS) on a split face. Methods: A half-split face study was performed with 10,600 nm carbon dioxide FPS on the left and 1,550 nm erbium-doped FPS on the right side of the face. Only one session of laser irradiation and several biophysical measurements were done. Results: Although both FPS proved to be effective in treating acne scar and wrinkle patients, a slightly higher satisfaction rating was seen with the 10,600 nm FPS treatment. Both types of FPS showed a significant increase in transepidermal water loss which decreased gradually after treatment and returned to pre-treatment level after 1 week. A decreased reviscometer score was sustained for a longer period in wrinkle areas treated with 10,600 nm FPS. Conclusion: Even though the changes in skin varied according to different FPS wavelength, adverse outcomes, such as increased erythema and TEWL were entirely subdued within 3 months of treatment.

Water evaporation from substrate tooth surface during dentin treatments

The purpose of this study was to evaluate changes in the quantity of water evaporation from tooth surfaces. The amount of water evaporation was measured using Multi probe adapter MPA5 and Tewameter TM300 (Courage+Khazaka Electric GmbH, Köln, Germany) after acid etching and GM priming of enamel; and after EDTA conditioning and GM priming of dentin. The results indicated that the amount of water evaporation from the enamel surface was significantly less than that from the dentin. Acid etching did not affect the water evaporation from enamel, though GM priming significantly decreased the evaporation (83.48±15.1% of that before priming). The evaporation from dentin was significantly increased by EDTA conditioning (131.38±42.08% of that before conditioning) and significantly reduced by GM priming (80.26±7.43% of that before priming). It was concluded that dentin priming reduced water evaporation from the dentin surface.

Supplementation with encapsulated vegetable and fruit juice concentrate improves microcirculation and ultrastructure in skin

The objective of the study was to determine changes in skin parameters during the intake of an encapsulated vegetable and fruit juice concentrate. Skin hydration properties, skin barrier function (TEWL), skin thickness and density as well as microcirculation (capillary blood flow) were determined during the study.

Background and the purpose of study: Skin aging is a complex process induced by constant exposure to ultraviolet (UV) irradiation and damages human skin. UV generates reactive oxygen species leading to collagen deficiency and eventually skin wrinkling. Basil contains a number of phenolics and flavonoids which possess antioxidant properties. The aim of this study was to formulate and investigate the antiaging potential of a cream containing Basil extract. Methods: A single blinded study was conducted using non-invasive methods. Formulation containing 3% of the concentrated extract of Basil was developed by entrapping in the inner aqueous phase of w/o emulsion and base contained no extract. Both creams were stored at different storage conditions of 8°C, 25°C, 40°C and 40°C+75% relative humidity to predict their stabilities. The formulation and base were evaluated for their effects on various skin parameters i.e., moisture and transepidermal water loss (TEWL), volume, energy and surface evaluation of the living skin (SELS). Results: Significant effects (p≤0.05) were observed for both creams in the case of TEWL. The base showed insignificant (p≤0.05) while formulation showed significant effects on skin moisture. Volume, SELS SEr (skin roughness), SEsc (skin scaliness), SEsm (skin smoothness), SEw (skin wrinkles) parameter showed significant decline while texture parameter of ‘Energy’ showed significant increase. Conclusion: The results statistically indicated that the active formulation containing extract of Basil exert antiaging effects when applied topically.


**Marine ingredients focus: a look at marine products**, Personal Care, April 2012

The sea holds a huge amount of power and influence in the minds of humans. At once mysterious, alluring and terrifying, Earth’s oceans also represent the birthplace of all life, both plant and animal, and are increasingly becoming a rich source of medical and personal care ingredients. In personal care, the popularity of marine-derived cosmetic ingredients is not only due to their efficacy, but also the connotations they come with. Consumers associate the sea with purity and freshness, two extremely important characteristics for personal care products, and skin care in particular. This is a deeply-ingrained
association that has lead people to use sea flora as a skin care ingredient for many centuries as well as in soap, cleansers, and more recently shaving foams and shampoos.


The skin, as the outermost organ, protects against exogenous hazards (outside-in barrier) and prevents the loss of essential parts of the body (inside-out barrier) The epidermal barrier exerts several functions with specific morphological elements. Regional differences in skin functions are well known. The aim of the present study was to assess and compare skin physiological parameters in vivo at 16 anatomical sites: Barrier function in terms of transepidermal water loss (TEWL), stratum corneum (SC) hydration (assessed by capacitance), skin surface pH, skin surface temperature, erythema index and skin pigmentation were quantified at 16 anatomical sites under basal conditions.


Background/Aim: Microcirculation in the dermis of the skin is important for nutrient delivery to this tissue. In this study, the effects of a micronutrient concentrate (Juice Plus+; ‘active group’), composed primarily of fruit and vegetable juice powder, on skin microcirculation and structure were compared to placebo. Study Design/Methods: This 12-week study had a monocentric, double-blind placebo and randomized controlled design with two treatment groups consisting of 26 healthy middle-aged women each. The ‘oxygen to see’ device was used to evaluate microcirculation. Skin density and thickness were measured using ultrasound. Measurements for skin hydration (Corneometer), transepidermal water loss and serum analysis for carotenoids and α-tocopherol were also performed. Results: By 12 weeks, microcirculation of the superficial plexus increased by 39%. Furthermore, skin hydration increased by 9% while skin thickness increased by 6% and skin density by 16% in the active group. In the placebo group, microcirculation decreased, and a slight increase in skin density was observed. Conclusion: Ingestion of a fruit- and vegetable-based concentrate increases microcirculation of the skin at 12 weeks of intervention and positively affects skin hydration, density and thickness.


Introduction: The skin, the largest human organ, is often affected by diabetes mellitus (DM). We know that DM affects the hydration of stratum corneum (SC), the sebum content of the skin and to some extent, the barrier function of the epidermis and elasticity, but we do not know the factors leading to these changes. Objectives: The objectives of this study were to determine the factors associated with changes in physical properties of the skin (skin hydration degree, sebumetry, transepidermal water loss and skin elasticity) in patients with diabetes. Materials and methods: The physical properties of the skin were assessed using the Multi Probe Adapter Systems MPA (Courage-Khazaka, Germany) in 57 patients with diabetes and 46 non-diabetic.

M. Mateu, C. Davi, E. Canadas, A. Soley, R. Delgado, Effective ingredients from marine biotechnology, Personal Care, April 2012, p. 53-57

Cosmetic scientists are developing new ways to identify new natural sources, which enable innovative compounds with excellent cosmetic properties such as firming, restructuring, moisturising or anti-wrinkles. Biotechnology encompasses the use of microorganisms to come up with novel active ingredients that fulfil two of the demands that are leading trends in the cosmetic industry: natural and sustainable. Besides, complex molecules can be obtained, which otherwise would be impossible due to technical or economic limitations. Our approach is to take advantage of biotechnology to develop cos-
metic ingredients which are naturally occurring in non-genetically modified organisms, through sustainable production while preserving the environment, since there is no harvesting nor extracting from nature.


Normal stratum corneum encompasses an acidic environment with normal pH ranging from 4-6. Skin exposure to aqueous acid or alkaline solutions induces changes in pH, which may rapidly revert to baseline values. This phenomenon is called buffering capacity. Hence, disturbed skin pH could be associated with skin disease. Factors contributing to buffering capacity include sweating, keratin, proteins, stratum corneum thickness, free amino acids and other epidermis water-soluble constituents. Heuss and later Schade and Marchionini introduced the concept of skins surface acidic characteristic.

T. Oliphant, R.A. Harper, Advantages of jojoba esters in nonwovens, Personal Care, February 2012, p. 94–96

Jojoba (Simmondsia chinensis) is a perennial shrub most commonly found in Arizona, California, and Northwestern Mexico. Jojoba seed oil, the oil produced by this plant, is a wax ester that has been used in the past as a folk remedy for renal colic, sunburn, chaffed skin, hair loss, headache, wounds, sore throats, prosiass, and acne (e.g., sulphurised jojoba) The ester is composed of long-chain linear fatty alcohols, 20 to 24 carbons in length and long-chain linear fatty acids, 18 to 22 carbons in length. Nearly all of the acid and alcohol moieties are 9-mono-unsaturated. Hydrolysis of this wax ester produces a very unique ingredient that can be used in various commercial cosmetic and personal care formulations such as creams, body washes, hand sanitisers, and multiple nonwoven wipe applications.


Normal stratum corneum (SC) is acidic, with typical pH ranges from 4 to 6, and while skin exposed to aqueous acid or alkaline solutions exhibits changes in pH, it may rapidly restore to the baseline values. This phenomena is called buffering capacity. Many factors contribute to skin’s buffering capacity including kreatin, proteins, sweat, SC thickness, free amino acids and other water-soluble epidermis constituents. Previous studies demonstrate that skin buffering capacity can be measured in vitro by applying several concentrations of hydrogen chloride (HCl) and sodium hydroxide (NaOH) on skin and evaluating the pH change pre-and post-dosing. Here, the authors employed this technique to evaluate the buffering capacity of skin layers including intact SC, denuded SC and dermis skin samples.


“Skin roughness” is a commonly utilized term in Japan for disturbed skin surface, which develops from synergistic interactions of various factors such as dryness and inflammation. The skin is composed from external to internal of the stratum corneum (SC), epidermis, dermis, and subcutaneous tissue. The SC covers the skin surface as an extremely thin membranous barrier and has an important protective role against the external environment (1). Approximately 30% of the content of the SC is
water, which functions to maintain smoothness and softness of the skin surface even under dry external environmental conditions (2). Thus, the SC has an important barrier function to prevent the infiltration of harmful substances from outside of the body and also prevents water loss from the living tissues that it covers.


Human skin is the largest exposed area of our body. There are number of physiological changes which may occur in response to internal or external sources. Biophysical techniques have been extensively employed to study any changes in human skin physiology. Usually these bioengineering techniques are equipped with non-invasive probes. Visioscan, Corneometer and Tewameter are the most widely used techniques in the characterization parameters of skin physiology, like skin hydration, transepidermal water loss and skin wrinkles. This research covers all aspects of these parameters, in skin analysis.


α-lipoic acid or the reduced form dihydrolipoate are potent scavengers of hydroxyl radicals, superoxide radicals, peroxyl radicals, singlet oxygen and nitric oxide with anti-inflammatory properties. Previously, we have demonstrated in vivo the effect of α-lipoic acid (0.5%) and ascorbic palmitate (0.2%) in the improvement of the skin barrier and diminished the redness is a sensitive skin. The aims of this study were to analyze the clinical efficacy of formulations containing α-lipoic at 2.5% and 5.0% by measuring in vivo the biochemical parameters of transepidermal water loss TEWL and the color of the skin initially and after the application.


The skin’s barrier function is essentially carried out by the stratum corneum (SC), the most external layer of the skin. Many extrinsic or intrinsic factors can affect the integrity of the barrier function and the SC. Clinically, excessive water loss and the appearance of squamae on the surface of the skin are among the signs and symptoms of an altered barrier function.


Few cosmetics are dedicated to the skin of children: most of them have been developed for babies or the acneic skin of adolescents. However, literature seems to indicate that the children’s sebum levels are very low. The aim of this study was to assess the acceptability and efficacy of a cosmetic specifically formulated for the skin of prepubertal children.


Cosmetic preparation which is composed of hydrophilic gel as outer phase and emulsified cream as inner phase has been marketed since 1980’s as a design filler (Design Filler Product). This particular type of skin care product is very different from the ordinary emollient cream in terms of product form. It has been well appreciated by the cosmetic’s consumer as it has beautiful appearance and high-tech image. In general, composition of transparent hydrophilic gel (Water Gel) as outer phase is hydrophilic polymers like carbomer, polyalcohols as humectants and active ingredients. On the other hand,
cream and cholesteric liquid crystal are used as inner phase. Design filler product is prepared by inject-
ing inner phase into outer phase by using computer programmed filling machine so that beautiful 3D
design is drawn.

D. Tamburic, I. Macijauskaite, R. Parton, S. Williams, Assessing the efficacy of high-flavanol cocoa
extract: does higher concentration work better?, IFSCC 2012, 15-18 Oct. 2012, Sandton, South
Africa

It is well documented that antioxidants have a range of positive effects on human skin. How-
ever, there is a problem with their delivery to the site of action, an issue shared with most topical actives.
Due to their chemical nature, antioxidants are also inherently unstable ingredients.

P. Msika, W. Fluhr, N. Lachmann, C. Baudouin, C. de Belilovsky, What are the differences in skin
physiology in neonates and children of different age groups compared to adults? A randomized
in vivo study, IFSCC 2012, 15-18 Oct. 2012, Sandton, South Africa

The skin of neonates and children has anatomical and physiological differences to adults with
respect to water content, and perspiration, light sensitivity, percutaneous permeability, susceptibility to
infections and irritants and topical treatments. The aim of the present study was to investigate non-
invasively physiologic skin parameters (transepidermal water loss (TEWL), stratum corneum (SC) hy-
dration, surface pH and the biochemical skin composition (water profile and bulk NMF) to characterize
neonatal skin in comparison to different children age groups and adults.

C. Barba, L. Coderch, E. Fernandez, A. Semenzato, G. Baratto, J.L. Parra, Protection and repairing
skin effects of ceramide containing formulations, IFSCC 2012, 15-18 Oct. 2012, Sandton, South
Africa

Intercellular lipids of stratum corneum (SC) play a crucial role in keeping an optimal skin bar-
rier function, regulating the water-holding capacity. Recent studies suggest that supplementing intercel-
llular lipids of SC can stimulate the functioning of the skin. This work lends support to the reinforcement
capacity and the repairing effect of different formulations, with the presence in all of them of the three
main lipid families present in the SC, free fatty acids (FFA) cholesterol and ceramides. In particular, we
compared the protection and repairing effects of the lipid mixture (creamide: cholesterol: FFA) solubi-
ised in the oily phase of oil in water emulsions, dispersed as solid microparticles in a gel formulation,
and as liposome solution.

M.V. Velasco, R. Vieira, F. Fialho-Pereira, A. Ferandes, I. Salgado-Santos, C. Pinto, C. Moraes, T.
2012, Sandton, South Africa

Facial masks have been used as cosmetic preparations since antiquity. Today, their popular
use is related their multifunctional characteristics. Peel-off facial masks, based on polyvinyl alcohol
(PVA), are formulations that, after the application and drying, form an occlusive film over the face. Their
effects may include cleaning and moisturizing of the skin; providing tautness; and removing dead cells,
residues and other materials that was deposited on the stratum corneum. The soybean extract fer-
mented by Bifidobacterium animalis has sugars, amino acids, peptides, proteins and free isoflavonoids
in high concentrations, when compared to the unfermented extract, and it may provide benefits to the
cosmetic formulations including anti-aging, moisturizing and tensor effects. Therefore, the aims of this
study is: compare the efficacy of a peel-off facial mask, after its application and removal from the skin,
with an oil-in-water (O/A) emulsion. The study was designed as a one-sided blind and randomized trial
using three sites for application on each arm of the volunteers.
**B. Martínez-Teipel, R. Armengol, E. Rubio,** **Natural ppar, agonist: from silico prediction to a real cosmetic active,** IFSCC 2012, 15-18 Oct. 2012, Sandton, South Africa

Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPARs) are ligand activated transcription factors that belong to the nuclear hormone superfamily. Three isoforms have been identified, PPAR α, β/δ and γ. PPAR α is mainly expressed in adipose tissue and is a mediator of adipocyte differentiation and lipid metabolism. More recently, PPARs have been shown to regulate cell proliferation, differentiation and inflammatory responses in skin. In keratinocytes, PPAR α/δ is the predominant subtype, whereas PPAR γ is induced during epidermal differentiation. PPAR α activators show promise for the treatment of inflammatory skin disease, such as atopic dermatitis and psoriasis and have also been shown to increment involucrin and trans-glutaminase 1 levels in human keratinocyte cultures and loricrin, involucrin and filaggrin in vivo.


Dermatological reports and claims in accordance with scientific criteria are of decisive value for the safety and efficacy of cosmetics. Whether a cosmetic product is well tolerated or causes irritations or allergic reactions must be proven by dermatological tests. The value of dermatological reports directly depends on the respectability of the commissioned dermatologists. Pitfalls occur, whenever non qualified scientific results are generously used for advertising campaigns like “dermatologically tested”, “allergy tested”, “hypo-allergen” etc. Additionally a lot of reports are scientifically insufficient. Dermatological reports on cosmetics therefore must be valid in methodology and practical execution. With Dermatest you benefit from more than 30 years of testing experience and dermatological expertise.


The antimicrobial treatment of wounds is still a major problem. Tissue-tolerable electrical plasma (TTP) is a new approach for topical microbial disinfection of the skin surface. The aim of the present study was to investigate the influence of TTP on a carotenoid profile in relation to skin physiology parameters (epidermal barrier function, stratum corneum (SC) hydration, surface temperature and irritation parameters). We were interested in the interaction of TTP and the antioxidative network, as well as the consequences for skin physiology parameters. These parameters are also indicative of TTP safety in vivo. For plasma application, ‘Kinpen 09’ was used (surface exposure 30-43°C) for 3 s. Beta-carotene and water profiles were assessed by in vivo Raman microspectroscopy (skin composition analyzer 3510). Skin physiology parameters were measured with Tewamerer TM 300, Corneometer CM 825, skin thermometer and Chromameter CR 300. All parameters were assessed non-invasively on seven healthy volunteers before and after plasma application in vivo. We could show that TTP application leads to a decrease in beta-carotene especially in the superficial SC. Skin-surface temperature increased by 1.74°C, while the transepidermal water loss (TEWL) increase indicated an impaired barrier function. SC hydration decreased as seen in water profile especially in the superficial layers and capacitance values. A slight increase in skin redness was measurable. The induction of reactive oxygen species is probably the major contributor of TTP efficacy in skin disinfection. Skin physiology parameters were influenced without damaging the skin or skin functions, indicating the safety of TTP under in vivo conditions.


Background: Acromegaly is characterized by an acquired progressive somatic disfigurement, mainly involving the face and extremities, besides many other organ involvement. Wet and oily skin was
described in acromegaly patients and it was attributed to hyperhidrosis and increased sebum production but this suggestion has not been evaluated with reliable methods. Objective: The aim of this study was to examine the skin parameters of patients with acromegaly using measurements of skin hydration, sebum content, transepidermal water loss, pH and temperature and particularly the effects of 12 months of treatment on these parameters. Methods: 52 patients with acromegaly and 24 healthy control subjects were included in this two blinded prospective study. Skin properties were measured on forehead and forearm by Corneometer CM825, Sebumeter SM810, Tewameter TM210 and Phmeter PH900 as non-invasive reliable measuring methods. Serum GH, IGF-1 and all measurements of skin properties on forehead and forearm were repeated at the end of the 3, and 6 months of therapy in 20 cases. Patients were treated with appropriate replacement therapy for deficient pituitary hormones. Results: The sebum content and pH of the skin of acromegalic patients were significantly higher and transepidermal water loss and skin temperature were found to be significantly lower in acromegalic patients when compared to the control group both on forehead and forearm. GH and IGF-1 levels were positively correlated with sebum levels and negatively correlated with skin temperature on both forehead and forearm. The sebum levels of the patients were significantly decreased both on forehead and forearm at 3rd and 6th months of treatment. Conclusion: The present study demonstrated increased sebum secretion, decreased transepidermal water loss, alkali and hypothermic skin surface in patients with acromegaly by reliable methods for the first time. These data suggest that GH and/or IGF-I may have a modulatory role on several skin characteristics which can be at least partially reversible with treatment.


Aims and Objectives: The aims of this study were to measure skin moisture and transepidermal water loss after application of uncoated paper and to compare skin moisture and transepidermal water loss after use of uncoated paper and disposable underpads. Study Design: The study was a cross-over, prospective, open-labeled, randomized trial. Sample and Settings: Bedridden patients aged ≥18 years at a medical center in Korea were included. Treatment order was randomly assigned using block randomization, with a block size of 4 and an assignment rate of one-by-one. Methods: Skin moisture was measured using a Corneometer 825 and transepidermal water loss was measured using a Tewameter 300. Results: Skin moisture after application of an uncoated paper was significantly lower than observed after application of a disposable underpad (mean 40.6 and SD 13.1 vs. mean 64.6 and SD 23.7, p<0.001). Transepidermal water loss also showed greater health scores after using uncoated paper (mean 11.1 and SD 5.7 g/m2/hour) than after applying a disposable underpad (mean 23.2 and SD 11.1 g/m2/hour, p<0.001). There were no statistical between-group differences in room temperature, relative humidity, and body temperature. Conclusion: We found that uncoated paper was helpful in avoiding excessive moisture without adverse effects. Relevance to Clinical Practice: As indicated by the results of this study, uncoated paper can be applied to bed-ridden patients who required incontinence care. Nurses may consider using uncoated paper as one of nursing methods in the routine care of bed-ridden patients for moisture control.


We live in a period of increasing consumer demand for textile products with improved performance and new properties, both in the “traditional” clothing and home textile areas. Accordingly, research on functional textiles has experienced a significant increase [2-4], for example, in the medical [4], personal protection [5] and anti-microbial activity areas [6]. The result of this research has been the appearance of a “cosmetotextile” concept that entails imparting cosmetic properties to textile materials [7] by anchoring actives to fabric. Typically, actives are not anchored as such but vectorized by micro-capsules obtained by different techniques such as in situ polymerization reactions. However, reaction conditions for polymerization may eventually modify the chemical structure of the active, causing a loss efficacy.
O. Schlappack, *Einmal wohlfühlen, bitte!*, Beauty Forum 10/2012


N. Waranuch, S. Maphanta, W. Wisuitiprot, *Effect of microparticles containing green tea extract on facial skin improvement*, ISBS Copenhagen 2012

To clinically evaluate an effectiveness of skin cream containing green tea extract loaded chitosan microparticles for facial wrinkle treatment. Method: Twenty-nine volunteers were randomly assigned to apply skin cream containing 1% green tea extract loaded chitosan microparticles (GT-Cs) and a placebo cream on each of their half faces for 8 weeks. Skin elasticity was evaluated by using Cutometer and the photographs of each half faces were also compared. Skin moisture and skin irritation were determined by Corneometer and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) respectively.


The feeding habits of a given population were studied, specially regarding its daily regular water intake (dient and beverages) and tried to relate with those skin biometrical variables. This transversal study involved forty healthy volunteers, female, (mean 26.45 ± 7.95 y.o.), after informed written consent. All procedures respected Helsinki principles and respective amendments. A Feeding Frequency Questionnaire (FFQ) previously validated for the Portuguese population was applied. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL, Tewameter TM300), epidermal hydration (Corneometer CM825) and skin’s biomechanics (Cutometer SEM575) were the cutaneous variables chosen.


The dynamic approach based on the mathematical modelling of TEWL values following a Plastic Occlusion Stress Test (POST) has been recently refined, since the conventional 30 minutes evaluation is time consuming. The aim of this work is to confirm that a reduction in the time of data collection has enough sensitivity to assess the efficacy of a moisturizer. Fifteen female healthy volunteers participated in the study. On D0, an occlusive patch was applied in the volar forearm of each volunteer 24 hours.


Skin healing pathophysiology is addressed by a micromodel designed to study cutaneous «barrier» recovery in the rat. The model uses a well known contact challenger-sodium lauryl sulphate (SLS). In small concentrations it evokes inflammation, edema and barrier impairment without any relevant histological changes. This study aimed to establish the minimal concentration of topically applied SLS able to evoke barrier impairment in the rat’s skin.


Animal models have been useful to study specific mechanisms affecting human skin. It is the case of ageing and the micromechanical changes determining wrinkle in UV irradiated mice. These models allowed to perceive that ageing involved many peculiar mechanical responses that cannot be explained by homogeneous deformation of the skin. Nevertheless, the different life span of these species also affects the processes and this is a major aspect to consider. This project aimed to compare the skin properties of two Wistar rats groups with different ages – young-adult rats (n=7, 20-24 week-old, weight 379 ± 30g) and old-adult rats (n=5, 48-72 week-old, weight 520±60g).
Although poorly documented, obesity seems to impair normal skin's physiology. In fact modifications in skin's basic functions involving the « barrier » and epidermal hydration balance, skin biomechanics and repair mechanisms seems to be consistently present in these patients. The aim of this work is to evaluate how the body mass index (BMI) correlate with these skin indicators. This study involved 51 female volunteers, aged between 20 and 46 (mean 29 ±7) years old, with no relevant pathologies except the overweight or obesity. All procedures respected Helsinki principles and respective amendments.

Purpose: To develop a simple pharmacodynamic (PD) assay for the evaluation of the bioequivalence of topically applied retinoid products. Methods: Daily applications of products containing tretinoin or adapalene were made to the forearms of human subjects for up to 21 days. Percutaneous absorption was enhanced through the use of polyethylene film occlusion (5h). Pharmacologic activity was assessed through the daily measurement of three cutaneous responses intimately linked to retinoid-induced changes in epidermal differentiation: (1) erythema; (2) exfoliation (scaling/peeling), and (3) increased transepidermal water loss.

We previously found that dietary sphingomyelin (SPM) concentrate from bovine milk improved epidermal function. In this study, we investigated the dosage of dietary SPM concentrate from bovine milk in relation to the improvement of epidermal function. Thirteen-week-old hairless male mice were separated into four experimental groups, each fed one of four types of experimental diet: the control group, the low SPM group, the medium SPM group and the high SPM group. The mice were each fed the experimental diet for 6 weeks. The stratum corneum hydration and the transepidermal water loss (TEWL) were measured using a Corneometer and a Tewameter at 3 weeks and 6 weeks. After the feeding period, ceramides in the stratum corneum were analyzed. We found that the stratum corneum hydration in all the SPM groups was significantly higher than that in the control group, whereas TEWL in all the SPM groups was significantly lower than that in the control group. Ceramides increased significantly in mice fed the medium SPM diet and statistically tended to increase in mice fed the high SPM diet. Our results indicate that a daily intake of 17 mg SPM concentrate is enough to improve epidermal function in hairless mice.

**K. Fritz, Skin physiologic changes before and after laser treatment, IMCAS, Congress of Plastic Surgery and Dermatology, Lecture number: 5462**

The aim of the study was to compare the changes of the biophysical properties and to objectify the effects of treatments with various lasers on skin physiology. Few studies have been reported to compare the effects of various lasers on the skin physiology which could result in a customized skin care post treatment recommendation. The recent development of various biophysical devices has made it possible to have more accurate and objective assessment methods. The functional properties of the skin are measured by utilizing non invasive techniques, including the assessments for skin color, trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL) and skin hydration and pH (Courage and Khazaka).


Background: Several previous studies have suggested the improvement of atopic dermatitis (AD) in response to special fabrics. In particular, beneficial effects have been reported, following the use of anion textiles. Objective: The purpose of this study is to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of an anion textile in patients suffering from AD. Methods: We compared an anion textile with a pure cotton textile. Fifty-two atopic patients (n=52) were enrolled and divided into two groups. The patients in the test (n=25) and control (n=19) groups wore undergarments made of an anion textile or pure cotton over a period of 4 weeks. The overall severity of disease was evaluated using the SCORing atopic dermatitis (SCORAD) index, whereas, the treatment efficacy was measured using a Tewameter® (Courage & Khazaka, Cologne, Germany), Mexameter® (Courage & Khazaka) and Corneometer® (Courage & Khazaka). Results: At the end of the study, a significant decrease in the SCORAD index was observed among the patients with AD in the test group (mean SCORAD decreased from 47.2 to 36.1). Similarly, improvements in the mean transepidermal water loss, skin erythema and stratum corneum hydration were significantly greater among the patients with AD in the test group than in the control group. Conclusion: Anion textiles may be used to significantly improve the objective and subjective symptoms of AD, and are similar in terms of comfort to cotton textiles. The use of anion textiles may be beneficial in the management of patients with AD.


Background: Aquaporins (AQPs) are a family of water transporting proteins present in many mammalian epithelial and endothelial cell types. Among the AQPs, AQP3 is known to be a water/glycerol transporter expressed in human skin. Objective: The relationship between the expression level of AQP3 and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) in the lesional and peri-lesional skin of psoriasis-affected patients, and skin hydration in the lesional and peri-lesional skin of psoriasis patients, was investigated. Methods: The expression of AQP3 in psoriasis-affected and healthy control skin was determined using immunohistochemical and immunofluorescence staining. TEWL and skin hydration were measured using
a Tewameter® TM210 (Courage & Khazaka, Cologne, Germany) and a Corneometer® CM 820 (Courage & Khazaka), respectively. Results: AQP3 was mainly expressed in the plasma membrane of stratum corneum and the stratum spinosum in normal epidermis. Unlike the normal epidermis, AQP3 showed decreased expression in the lesional and peri-lesional epidermis of psoriasis. TEWL was increased, and skin hydration was decreased, in the lesional and peri-lesional skin of psoriasis patients, compared with the healthy control sample. Conclusion: Although various factors contribute to reduced skin hydration in the lesional and peri-lesional skin of psoriasis, AQP3 appears to be a key factor in the skin dehydration of psoriasis-affected skin.


Oxybutynin is being increasingly being prescribed in the treatment of hyperhidrosis but currently, there is no precise dosage for this treatment. Nine patients were treated for primary hyperhidrosis resistant to conventional therapies with oxybutynin between January to May 2010. The treatment was progressively increased at 7.5 mg per day. Oxybutynin efficacy was evaluated by iodine starch test and biometrological measurements at 2 and 4 weeks of treatment. Hyperhidrosis Disease Severity Scale (HDSS) and Dermatology Life Quality Index (DLQI) were obtained for each patient. The means of HDSS and DLQI were respectively 3.2 ± 0.7 and 17.0 ± 5.1 before treatment and were 1.8 ± 0.4 and 4.6 ± 4.4 at 4 weeks of treatment. Oxybutynin at 7.5 mg per day significantly decreased intensity and area of sweat for palms but not for soles. Trans Epidermal Water Loss, conductance, pH and Skin temperature were modified with treatment. Oxybutynin at 7.5 mg per day has improved patient’s quality of life. Efficiency of oxybutynin in primary palmar hyperhidrosis was proved by biometrological measurements and iodine starch test. (Article in French)


Background: Understanding the physiological, chemical, and biophysical characteristics of the skin helps us to arrange a proper approach to the management of skin diseases. Objective: The aim of this study was to measure 6 biophysical characteristics of normal skin (sebum content, hydration, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), erythema index, melanin index, and elasticity) in a normal population and assess the effect of sex, age, and body location on them. Methods: Fifty healthy volunteers in 5 age groups (5 males and females in each) were enrolled in this study. A multifunctional skin physiology monitor (Courage & Khazaka electronic GmbH, Germany) was used to measure skin sebum content, hydration, TEWL, erythema index, melanin index, and elasticity in 8 different locations of the body. Results: There were significant differences between the hydration, melanin index, and elasticity of different age groups. Regarding the locations, forehead had the highest melanin index, where as palm had the lowest value. The mean values of erythema index and melanin index and TEWL were significantly higher in males and anatomic location was a significant independent factor for all of 6 measured parameters. Conclusion: Several biophysical properties of the skin vary among different gender, age groups, and body locations.


Background: Skin pigmentary changes of pityriasis versicolor may occur as either hyperpigmented or hypopigmented lesions, depending on the outcome of interactions between Malassezia yeasts and the skin, such as lipoperoxidation process, stimulus of inflammatory cell to melanocytes, and increased thickness of keratin layer. Objective: To investigate skin characteristic factors that enhance the susceptibility to Malassezia yeasts and provoke different color changes of pityriasis versicolor patients. Methods: To clarify these factors, we investigated the skin characteristics of pityriasis versicolor

Literature Tewameter® 2021/01
patients, using a non-invasive method known as MPA 5® (Courage and Khazaka, Germany). A total of 90 normal healthy subjects and 30 pityriasis versicolor patients were included in this study. Results: Both hyperpigmented and hypopigmented pityriasis versicolor skin lesions showed higher humidity, increased sebum excretion rate and increased transepidermal water loss (TEWL) values than normal healthy subjects. But no significant difference of specific Malassezia yeasts species between hyperpigmented and hypopigmented skin lesions was evident. Conclusion: These results indicate that higher humidity and increased sebum level provide a better growing environment of Malassezia yeasts in the skin, leading to the assumption that interaction between Malassezia yeasts and skin barrier materials makes disruption of skin barrier causing increased TEWL.


Disruption of the epidermal barrier, as indicated by a reduction in skin hydration and an increase in transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is a feature of atopic dermatitis (AD). Novel formulations of dermatologic therapies may enhance patient satisfaction and adherence and may possibly preserve and enhance epidermal barrier function. A single-center, investigator-blinded, randomized, split-body exploratory study was undertaken to assess the hydrating and barrier preserving effects of a water-based hydrogel vehicle. Subjects (n=20) with mild to moderate disease at baseline applied hydrogel vehicle or a moisturizing lotion (Eucerin Lotion®, Beiersdorf, Inc.) in a split-body fashion for two weeks. Corneometry and TEWL measurements were taken at baseline and week 2. Hydrogel vehicle produced a statistically significant improvement in skin hydration from baseline, as compared to a moisturizing lotion control. Hydrogel produced no statistically significant change in TEWL, while comparator lotion increased TEWL. Data from this pilot study indicate that the water-based hydrogel vehicle improves skin hydration and does not further impair epidermal barrier function, suggesting that it is an appropriate vehicle choice for patients with mild-to-moderate atopic dermatitis.

N. Carreras Parera, Modelling drug delivery mechanisms for microencapsulated substances applied on textile substrates, Dissertation University Politècnica de Catalunya, Spain, 2012

Microencapsulation is a coating technology based on solid small particles, drops of liquids, or gaseous components, with protective membranes—microparticle walls. These particles are known as microparticles. Microparticles are tiny particles with diameters in the range of nanometres or millimetres which consist of core materials and covering membranes. The most important feature of microparticles is their little size, providing large effective surface or interface area. Depending on the selection of the covering materials and the core substances, microparticles can be endowed with a wide range of functions.


Background: Voltaren vehicle gel is the carrier substance of the topical Voltaren products. This vehicle gel is especially formulated to be easily applied on the skin, while providing some sensory benefits. The present study aims to substantiate the widely perceived hydrating and cooling effect of Voltaren vehicle gel. Methods: Volar forearm skin hydration and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) were measured and user satisfaction was evaluated by questionnaires, after application in 31 healthy, female volunteers. The cooling effect was investigated for 40 min with thermal imaging on 12 forearm sites of six healthy subjects. Results: Voltaren vehicle gel application increased skin hydration by 13.1% (P = 0.0002) when compared with the untreated site, 8 h after the final treatment after 2 weeks. TEWL decreased on both treated (0.37 g/m2/h) and untreated (0.74 g/m2/h) forearm sites after 2 weeks (8 h after last treatment), demonstrating a relative increase of 6.5% in water loss. Voltaren vehicle gel application resulted in a rapid reduction of skin surface temperature by 5.1°C after only 3 min with an average
maximum reduction of 5.8°C after 10 min. The cooling effect was experienced by 94% subjects, while 74% felt that their skin became softer. No adverse events, including skin irritation, were reported during the study and by the 37 participants. Conclusion: This study showed a statistically significant increase in skin hydration as well as a rapid cooling effect lasting approximately 30 min, after application of Voltaren vehicle gel. The small relative increase in water loss may be attributed to an additional skin surface water loss secondary to the increased water content brought into the skin by the Voltaren vehicle gel. The use did not induce any skin irritation and was found acceptable to use by the majority of participants.

C. Uhl, D. Khazaka, Techniques for globally approved skin testing, Personal Care April 2013

In efficacy testing and claim support for cosmetic products, objective measurement systems became indispensable long ago, especially since subjective clinical assessments are often prone to bias and inter-observer variation. Without suitable instrumentation it is close to impossible to determine what a product is really doing for the skin. Those objective measurement methods and subjective evaluations are mutually dependent. No measurement can be performed without the subjective evaluation of the results by the user of such instrumentation. However, a pure subjective evaluation of the skin without appropriate measurement techniques is not able to achieve accurate results either. This relationship becomes clearer when looking for example at skin colour measurements. Subjectively, the human brain cannot process slight changes in colour, especially when the colours are not viewed side by side, but at different points in time. Instrumental measurement however will clearly detect such slight changes. The achieved result must then be interpreted in context with the expected outcome or the hypothesis. For this, you will always need a knowledgeable and experienced person because ‘a fool with a tool is still a fool’, as the late Albert Kligman used to say. This relationship between objective measurement and subjective evaluation is not only true for the determination of differences in skin colour, but also for all other skin measurement parameters important for the cosmetic industry.

G. Neudahl, Rating of butters on TEWL, moisturisation and elasticity; Personal Care February 2013

Butyrospermum Parkii (Shea) Butter (shea butter) is widely used in personal care and cosmetics as a moisturiser and emollient. While shea butter has grown in importance within the industry, there is little in the way of clinical studies showing its efficacy in skin care. Much of the information is based upon its composition or anecdotal in nature. Nonetheless, most cosmetic chemists are convinced that shea butter works, and works very well, as a moisturiser, improving the lipid barrier function. We believe that many other naturally occurring butters, such as Garcinia Indica Seed Butter (kokum butter), Mangifera Indica (Mango) Seed Butter (mango butter) and Theobroma Cacao (Cocoa) Seed Butter (cocoa butter), may be equal to, or better than, shea butter for reduction in transepidermal water loss (TEWL). A study was therefore undertaken to explore the effects of these butters for cosmetic use on transepidermal water loss, skin moisturisation and skin elasticity. The primary objective of the study was to determine the efficacy of these butters in skin care applications when incorporated in a standard formulation.

K. Mizukoshi, H. Akamatsu, The investigation of the skin characteristics of males focusing on gender differences, skin perception, and skin care habits, Skin Research and Technology 2013; 19: 91-99

Background/purpose: Various studies have examined the properties of male skin. However, because these studies mostly involved simple measurement with non-invasive devices, a lack of understanding of the properties of male skin remains. Methods: In this study, we focused and investigated not only on simple instrumental measurements but also on gender differences and men’s subjective perceptions of skin and daily skin care habits.

Y. Gao, X. Wang, S. Chen, S. Li, X. Liu, Acute skin barrier disruption with repeated tape stripping: an in vivo model for damage skin barrier, Skin Research and Technology 2013; 19: 162-168

Purpose: To establish a model of standardized acute barrier disruption, investigate the response of normal human to repeated tape stripping, and analyze the change of damaged skin with non-invasive examination techniques for skin, such as TEWL and squamometry. Methods: Repeated tape stripping

Literature Tewameter® 2021/01
with corneofix was applied on three different anatomical sites, the measurement of TEWL was performed on the baseline and after every 5 strips. Then the samples of corneofix were analyzed using Visioscan VC98 and squamometry.


Introduction: The appropriate skin hydration level enables its normal function and healthy appearance. Purpose: The purpose of present research was to assess the applicability of high frequency ultrasound (HFU) to the monitoring of skin moisturization treatments. Material and Methods: The study sample encompassed 27 women, aged 20-67 y.o. (mean age of 45.48 y.o.) with dry skin. All women applied a strong moisturizing cream on their facial skin for 14 days. The course of treatment was monitored using the HFU. The following parameters were subjected to the ultrasound evaluation: epidermal echo thickness, dermis thickness, and separately the thickness of the superior and inferior layer of dermis. The measurements were taken on the participants' chins and cheeks. In addition, skin hydration and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) were determined.

M. Farwick, S. Klee-Laquai, Skin-identical ceramide for enhanced skin care, Personal Care January 2013

Skin is a highly complex tissue acting as a protector against physical, chemical and biological attack. It plays a crucial role in the protection against dehydration and the control of body temperature. This barricade is provided by the „horny layer“ (stratum corneum [SC]), representing the outermost layer of epidermis. The horny layer is a thin inert, water-retaining barrier which both regulates the moisture content of the skin and protects it against external influences. Due to its structure it is often compared to a brick wall in which the non-viable corneocytes are embedded like bricks in a matrix of lipids („mortar“).

Improved skin barrier recovery with L22 in a lotion, Poster Floratech, In-Cosmetics, Paris 2013

L22 improves the recovery of skin barrier function better than Olive Oil or Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride Oil, common emollients with skin-lipid like components. L22 is a botanically derived system which delivers the skin lipid profile of a healthy 22 year old. TEWL (transepidermal water loss) was measured using a Tewameter TM300 on normal, untreated forearm skin. The forearms were then exposed to acetone in order to partially extract the natural skin lipids. TEWL measurements were again taken 30 minutes after acetone extraction, followed by one application of each lotion or water (negative control).

Skin barrier recovery with Floraesters 60, Poster Floratech, In-Cosmetics, Paris 2013

2% Floraesters 60 performed statistically significantly (p<0.05) better than the vehicle when compared to the baseline values and demonstrated no statistical significant difference from petrolatum three hours after application. TEWL (transepidermal water loss) was determined using a Tewameter TM300 on normal, untreated forearm skin (baseline), followed by exposure to a 0.3% solution (w/w) of SLS (sodium lauryl sulfate) for approximately 18 hours under occlusion using 19mm Hill Top Chambers (to break down the barrier of the skin). TEWL measurements were again taken 30 minutes following chamber removal and percent increase from baseline was determined.

Improved skin barrier function with Floraesters 60, Poster Floratech, In-Cosmetics, Paris 2013

1% Floraesters 60 performed statistically significantly (p<0.01) better than the vehicle, and equivalent to 5% petrolatum. TEWL (transepidermal water loss) was determined using a Tewameter TM300 on normal, water-treated forearm skin (see image above). The forearms were then treated with one application of various test articles, followed by exposure to a 0.3% solution (%w/w) of SLS (sodium lauryl sulfate) approximately 12 hours under occlusion using 19mm Hill Top Chambers.
Increased skin barrier function with Floraesters 20, 30, and 60, Poster Floratech, In-Cosmetics, Paris 2013

2% Floraesters 20, 2% Floraesters 30, and 2% Floraesters 60 performed statistically significantly (p<0.001) better than the vehicle when compared to the untreated skin at the time of evaluation and statistically equivalent to 5% petrolatum at the time of evaluation. TEWL (transepidermal water loss) was determined using a Tewameter TM300 on normal, untreated forearm skin (see image above). The forearms were then treated with one application of various test articles, followed by exposure to a 0.3% solution (w/w) of SLS (sodium lauryl sulfate) for approximately 12 hours under occlusion using 19mm Hill Top Chambers.


Abstract: Despite the worldwide use of silicones in scar management, its exact working mechanism based on a balanced occlusion and hydration, is still not completely elucidated. Moreover, it seems peculiar that silicones with completely different occlusive and hydrating properties still could provide a similar therapeutic effect. The objective of the first part of this study was to compare the occlusive and hydrating properties of three fluid silicone gels and a hydrating gel-cream. In a second part of the study these results were compared with those of silicone gel sheets. Tape stripped skin was used as a standardized scar like model on both forearms of 40 healthy volunteers. At specific times, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and the hydration state of the stratum corneum were measured and compared with intact skin and a scar-like control over a 3–4 h period. Our study clearly demonstrated that fluid silicone gels and a hydrating gel-cream have comparable occlusive and hydrating properties while silicone gel sheets are much more occlusive, reducing TEWL values far below those of normal skin. A well-balanced, hydrating gel-cream can provide the same occlusive and hydrating properties as fluid silicone gels, suggesting that it could eventually replace silicones in scar treatment.

M. Brock, P. Padtorelli, Cosmacol ELI – A Multifunctional Additive for Rinse-off Products, Cosmetic Science Technology 2013

This article illustrates the multi functionality of the latic acid carrier named Cosmacol ELI (INCI-name: C12-13 Alkyl Lactate) in rinse-off products. This material is mild to the skin, exhibits superior skin re-fatting action and thickens Sodium Alkylethersulphate based formulations. Furthermore, if affects neither foaming ability nor foam stability and enables the creation of transparent rinse-off products with very low clear melting points.

B. Singh, H. Maibach, Climate and skin function: An Overview, Skin Research and Technology 2013; 19; 207-212

Background: Climates of the world are diverse and produce changes in skin integrity and functioning. Evidence on skin and its response to severe climates is limited, but information can be inferred from data characterizing skin under controlled climate conditions using noninvasive bioengineering techniques. Methods: A literature search was conducted on the effects on major climate conditions on skin integrity and function. Results: Exposure of murine skin to low humidity promotes a hyperproliferative and proinflammatory response, which can be prevented with topical agents or occlusion. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and average skin temperature (Tsk) is highly sensitive to climate or ambient temperature (Tambient). High altitudes leave skin more susceptible to UV radiation and even brief exposures cause surface changes. Pollution can result external skin aging and may be a risk factor for exacerbation of dermatoses.
Background: There is an emerging perspective that it is not sufficient to just assess skin exposure to physical and chemical stressors in workplaces, but that it is also important to assess the condition, i.e., skin barrier function of the exposed skin at the time of exposure. The workplace environment, representing a non-clinical environment, can be highly variable and difficult to control, thereby presenting unique measurement challenges not typically encountered in clinical settings.

Methods: An expert working group convened a workshop as part of the 5th International Conference on Occupational and Environmental Exposure of Skin Chemicals (OEESC) to develop basic guidelines and best practices (based on existing clinical guidelines, published data, and own experiences) for the in vivo measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and skin hydration in non-clinical settings with specific reference to the workplace as a worst-case scenario.

N. Mohd Noor, S.H. Hussein, Transepidermal water loss in erythrodermic patients of various aetiologies, Skin Research and Technology 2013; 19; 320-323

Background/purpose: Despite its severity not much work has been done to explore the barrier function in patients with erythroderma. This study compares TEWL between skin of healthy subjects and erythrodermic patients of various aetiologies and at different sites. We also assess TEWL between patients with acute and chronic erythroderma.

Methods: Twenty-five erythrodermic patients and 26 age, race and sex-matched healthy controls were performed at five sites; right cheek, left volar forearm, abdomen, upper back and right calf using Tewameter TM210.

Results: TEWL in erythrodermic patients were significantly higher than healthy individuals at all the sites (P < 0.001). There were significant differences in TEWL between anatomical sites in controls (P < 0.001) but not in patients. The highest TEWL for the patient and control groups were that of the abdomen and the right cheek respectively.

J.W. Jung, Y.W. Lee, Y.B. Choe, K.J. Ahn, An 8-week face-split study to evaluate the efficacy of cosmeceuticals using non-invasive bioengineering devices, Skin Research and Technology 2013; 19; 324-329

Background/aims: Even with the increasing demand for functional cosmeceuticals in the recent years, objective standard criteria for assessing their efficacy are currently incomplete at best. In this 8-week face-split study, in which we topically applied high-priced cosmeceuticals on one side and more affordable cosmeceuticals on the other side of face, we compared the efficacy of these two products using non-invasive bioengineering technology.

Methods: We assessed the efficacy of a skin-whitening and an anti-wrinkle cosmeceutical product on 25 and 19 healthy female volunteers, respectively. In a single blind split setting, each participant received an 8-week topical application of high-priced cosmeceuticals to the left side of face, and cheaper cosmeceuticals to the right side. Then, the subjects' biophysical parameters were measured for an objective evaluation of the results. This was followed by a questionnaire to obtain a subjective assessment.

K.Q. Boucetta, Z. Charrouf, H. Aguenaou, A. Derouiche, Y. Bensouda, Does Argan oil have a moisturizing effect on the skin of postmenopausal women?, Skin Research and Technology 2013; 19; 356-357

During menopause, the decrease in endogenous estrogen level affects negatively the homeostasis of the estrogen target organs including the skin, which becomes more predisposed to develop the skin dryness (1), characterized by increase in the transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and a decrease in the water content of the epidermis (WCE).
M. Bayer, G. Schlippe, W. Voss, Tests on Cosmetics: Requirements and Successful Implementations, Cosmetic Science Technology 2013

Abstract: Dermatological tests in accordance with scientific criteria are of decisive value for the safety and efficacy of cosmetics. The latest alterations to European legislation emphasise this fact. Whether a cosmetic product is well tolerated or causes irritations or allergic reactions must be proven by dermatological tests. The range of test methods starts with simple questionnaires and ends with complex physiological measurements. The quality of dermatological reports directly depends on the seriousness of the commissioned dermatologists. Pitfalls occur whenever non-qualified scientific results are generously used for advertising campaigns such as ‘dermatologically tested’, ‘allergy tested’, ‘hypo-allergenic’ etc. Additionally many reports on cosmetics therefore must be valid in scientific methods and practical execution.

Z. Kurgyis, G. Eros, I.B. Nemeth, E. Csizmazia, S. Berkó, P. Szabó-Révész, L. Kemény, E.Csányi, The irritant effects of pharmaceutical excipients used in topical formulations, Poster University of Szeged, Dermatology, Allergology

The dermal and transdermal application of drugs rises all over the world which, partly due to the high expectations toward these formulations, leads to the development of several new pharmaceutical excipients. Meanwhile active agents undergo thorough examinations during their development, little is known about the safety profile of pharmaceutical excipients. Surfactants, for instance, while acting as penetration enhancers may damage skin barrier, leading to irritant contact dermatitis.

L.v. Oppen-Bezalel, O. Ramot, O.B. Chitrit, F. Havas, Jojoba leaf extract enhances skin performance from inside, Personal Care September 2013

Jojoba is a shrub native to the Sonoran and Mojave deserts of Arizona, California, and Mexico. It is the sole species of the family Simmondsiaceae, placed in the order Caryophyllales. Jojoba is commonly for its oil, a liquid wax ester, present in seeds. Unlike jojoba oil, IBR-Gapture is an aqueous extract of the jojoba leaf. Sourced from this well adapted desert plant, able to maintain itself effectively in extremely warm and dry environments, IBR-Gapture (now referred to as ‘the jojoba leaf extract’) captures these unique abilities via delicate and natural extraction. Jojoba plants reserve the scarce water supply of the harsh desert, acting as a drop of vitality in the arid scenery. IBR’s jojoba leaf extract is a natural heir to the jojoba plant’s ability to moisturise, protect and beautify.

M. Schweitzer, K. Stang, A Physiological Experiment for Skin Research on ISS, Kayser-Threde GmbH 2013 & DLR

SKIN-B is an experiment set for non-invasive investigation of changes of skin hydration, skin barrier function and skin structure of astronauts before, after, and during space flight. Professor Dr. Heinrich and Dr. Nicole Gerlach from Derma Tronnier, Institute for Experimental Dermatology at Witten-Herdecke University, hope to derive conclusions from the data on the effects of weightlessness on the astronaut’s skin, inner organs, and on physiological changes to the skin to be expected during long-term missions. In comparison to the precursor experiment SkinCare (2006) the experiment set has been substantially improved by Kayser-Threde: An enhanced ultra-violet camera was chosen to obtain sharper images. Operation was made easier since the experiment can now be operated from a space station laptop via USB ports and with a software adapted for this specific purpose. Use of the ISS board laptop also allows experiment data to be transferred to Earth directly.

R.S. Teixeira, L.A. Araújo, D.G. Mercúrio, P.M.B.G. Maia Campos, Application of biophysical techniques to evaluate the efficacy of a gel with zinc pca, University of Sao Paulo, 2013

The biophysical and skin imaging techniques are effective tools to help characterize the skin type and to evaluate the clinical efficacy of products cosmetics because they are non-invasive methods and enable to evaluate die products directly in human skin.

Summary: Skin exposure to ultraviolet (UV) radiation is related with molecular, morphological, structural and clinical changes on the skin, which characterizes photoaging. However, there are few studies that correlate sun exposure habits and objective measurements using biophysical and skin imaging techniques. Thus, the aim of this study was to evaluate the influence of the sun exposure habits on the biophysical and morphological characteristics of aged skin using multivariate analysis. For this, 40 healthy female volunteers (aged between 18-30 or 40-65 years) filled a questionnaire concerning their sun exposure and protection habits during different periods of their lives. The characterization of the skin of dorsal and volar forearms was performed using objective measurements by biophysical and skin image techniques in terms of transepidermal water loss, direct measurement of the skin topography, viscoelasticity, dermis thickness and echogenicity, and structure and morphology of the epidermis by in vivo Reflectance Confocal Microscopy. Principal Component Analysis (PCA) of the values of each parameter was used to visualize the relationship between variables and groups. According to the PCA analysis, the sun exposure habits are directly related to increased dermis thickness, reduced echogenicity and elasticity.


Background/purpose: We aimed to evaluate the impact of age and skincare habits on facial skin of different Asian ethnicities by comparing skin properties and skincare habits among various Asian populations of varying age groups. Methods: We evaluated approximately 100 female subjects each from a total of eight Asian cities in China, India, South Korea, Japan and the Philippines grouped according to age ranging from 14 to 75 years during a summer season. Facial skin was characterized using dermatological examinations of the cheek. Information regarding personal skincare habits was collected using a questionnaire.

S. Luebberding, N. Krueger, M. Kerscher, *Skin physiology in men and women: in vivo evaluation of 300 people including TEWL, SC hydration, sebum content and skin surface pH*, IFSCC Magazine Volume 16, Number 4 2013

Objectives: Evidence is given that differences in skin physiological properties exist between men and women. However, despite an assessable number of available publications, the results are still inconsistent. Therefore, the aim of this clinical study is the first systematic assessment of gender-related differences in skin physiology in men and women, with a special focus on changed over lifetime.
Wirksamkeit und Verträglichkeit von Nasenbalsam bei Hautirritationen, Birken AG, Ästhetische Dermatologie 5, 2013

In einer im April und Mai 2012 vom proDerm Institut für Angewandte Dermatologische Forschung durchgeführten Anwendungsstudie verwendeten 52 freiwillige Probanden über einen Zeitraum von 4 Wochen den Nasenbalsam (Imlan Nasenbalsam Plus, Birken AG) mindestens einmal täglich. Alle Probanden hatten laut eigenen Angaben eine Pollenallergie auf Frühblüher und im Testzeitraum daher Symptome von Heuschnupfen mit Begleiterscheinungen wie trockener und geröteter Haut im Nasenfeld. Vor und nach der Anwendungphase wurde der Status der Haut im relevanten Areal durch einen Dermatologen sowie durch die Probanden selbst beurteilt.


Synopsis: The protection against water loss and the prevention of substances and bacteria penetrating into the body rank as the most important functions of the skin. This so-called ‘skin barrier function’ is the natural frontier between the inner organism and the environment, and is primarily formed by the epidermis. An impairment of the skin barrier function is often found in diseased and damaged skin. An influence of ageing on skin barrier function is widely accepted, but has not been conclusively evaluated yet. Therefore, the aim of this clinical study was to assess the potential influence of ageing on skin barrier function, including transepidermal water loss (TEWL), stratum corneum hydration, sebum content and pH value. One hundred and fifty healthy women aged 18–80, divided into five age groups with 30 subjects each, were evaluated in this study. TEWL, hydration level, sebum secretion and pH value of hydro-lipid acid film were measured with worldwide acknowledged biophysical measuring methods at cheek, neck, décolleté, volar forearm and dorsum of hand. Whereas TEWL and stratum corneum hydration showed only very low correlation with subject’s age, the sebum production decreased significantly with age, resulting in the lowest skin surface lipids levels measured in subjects older than 70 years. The highest skin surface pH was measured in subjects between 50 and 60 years, whereas the eldest age group had the lowest mean pH. The dorsum of the hand was the location with the highest TEWL and lowest stratum corneum hydration in all age groups. The results show that only some parameters related to skin barrier function are influenced by ageing. Whereas sebum production decreases significantly over lifetime and skin surface pH is significantly increased in menopausal woman, TEWL and stratum corneum hydration show only minor variations with ageing.

C. Adomat, W. Gehring, Protektiver Effekt von Betulin-Emulsionen/Protective Effect of Betulin-Emulsions, Aktuelle Dermatologie 2013; 39; 499-503


Abstract: In two independent studies the protective effect of two betulin-emulsions (Imlan® Creme Pur und Imlan® Creme Plus, Birken AG, Niefern-Öschelbronn, Germany) and of a betulin-emulsion in comparison to the skin protection creme Excipial Protect® was tested in a repetitive washing test with sodium dodecylsulfate (SLS). The effect concerning protection against SLS was found to be comparable for all three products.
Background: There is an emerging perspective that it is not sufficient to just assess skin exposure to physical and chemical stressors in workplaces, but that it is also important to assess the condition, i.e. skin barrier function of the exposed skin at the time of exposure. The workplace environment, representing a non-clinical environment, can be highly variable and difficult to control, thereby presenting unique measurement challenges not typically encountered in clinical settings. Methods: An expert working group convened a workshop as part of the 5th International Conference on Occupational and Environmental Exposure of Skin to Chemicals (OEESC) to develop basic guidelines and best practices (based on existing clinical guidelines, published data, and own experiences) for the in vivo measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and skin hydration in non-clinical settings with specific reference to the workplace as a worst-case scenario.

Introduction: Treatment of the severe forms of acne vulgaris remains a challenge. Isotretinoin is a drug often used in these cases. Retinoids affect the mechanisms that play a role in the pathogenesis of acne, reduce the production of sebum and sizes of the sebaceous glands. However, isotretinoin appears to have undesirable side effects in the skin, mucous membranes and hair. Aim: The aim of this study was to assess the effect of acne vulgaris treatment with isotretinoin on biophysical skin parameters: skin sebum and stratum corneum hydration levels, transepidermal water loss values, pH, erythema and hair growth parameters: total number, density and proportion of anagen hair. Material and methods: The study included thirty patients with acne types: papulopustular, conglobata and phlegmonosa. Patients were treated with isotretinoin at a dose of 0.5–1.0 mg/kg/day for a period of 4–7 months. The measurements of skin biophysical parameters were performed before and after the treatment using Sebumeter SM815, Corneometer CM825, Tewameter TM300, MX Mexameter MX18 and Skin-pH-Meter PH908. Hair growth parameters were evaluated with FotoFinder Dermoscope using the TrichoScan Professional V3.0.8.76 software. Results: The results of biophysical skin parameter measurements after the treatment showed a reduction in the severity of seborrhea. However, the skin was dry, which confirmed a lowered degree of stratum corneum hydration and an increase in transepidermal water loss values. Moreover, severity of erythema, an increase in pH value, and variations in selected hair growth parameters: decrease in total count, density and proportion of anagen hair were demonstrated. Conclusions: The reduction in the skin sebum levels was observed after the treatment. There was dryness of the skin, which was confirmed by biophysical skin parameter measurements. Changes in the hair growth parameters showed telogen efuvium hair loss.

Background: Emulsifiers have a significant role in the emulsion polymerization by reducing the interfacial tension thus increasing the stability of colloidal dispersions of polymer nanostructures. This study evaluates the impact of four emulsifiers on the characteristics of polyurethane hollow structures used as drug delivery system. Results: Polyurethane (PU) structures with high stability and sizes ranging from nano- to micro-scale were obtained by interfacial polyaddition combined with spontaneous emulsification. The pH of PU aqueous solutions (0.1% w/w) was slightly acidic, which is acceptable for products intended to be used on human skin. Agglomerated structures with irregular shapes were observed by scanning electron microscopy. The synthesized structures have melting points between 245-265°C and reveal promising results in different evaluations (TEWL, mexametry) on murine skin. Conclusions:
In this study hollow PU structures of reduced noxiousness were synthesized, their size and stability being influenced by emulsifiers. Such structures could be used in the pharmaceutical field as future drug delivery systems.


The purpose of this study was to evaluate transepidermal water loss, skin hydration and skin pH in normal polish ponies. Twelve ponies of both sexes were examined in the study. Measurements were taken from seven different sites: the neck region, the shoulder, thorax, lumbar, inguinal, lip region and the pinna. In each of the regions transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin hydration and skin pH were measured. For transepidermal water loss, the lowest values were observed in the pinna (10.54 g/hm2), while the highest values were observed in the lip region (30.98 g/hm2). In the case of skin hydration the lowest values were observed for the thorax region (1.96 CU), and the highest for the lip region (48.28 CU). For skin pH, the lowest results were obtained in the pinna (7.03), and the highest in the lumbar region (8.05).


One of the complications of “diabetes mellitus” is termed diabetic foot syndrome, the first symptoms of which include changes in the skin’s condition and properties. The skin becomes dehydrated, dry, and prone to excessive formation of the horny layer, its barrier function becoming weakened. This function can be restored by applying suitable cosmetic excipients containing active substances. The aim of this study was to evaluate and compare the effects of commercially available cosmetic products (CPs) designed for the care of diabetic foot, through a group of selected volunteers using noninvasive bioengineering methods. Statistical surveys ($p < 0.05$) evaluated these CPs as regards to their hydration effect and barrier properties. Special attention was devoted to CPs with the declared content of 10% urea, and that the influence of this preparation’s ability to hydrate and maintain epidermal water in the epidermis was confirmed.


Hand- und Hautschutz, Publikation der Berufsgenossenschaft Rohstoffe und Chemische Industrie, Januar 2014


Abstract: Background: Biophysical skin measurement techniques are widely used to quantify the skin barrier function. In clinical research usually several parameters are subsequently measured in the same skin areas. In this study, possible interfering effects of subsequent measurement procedures on transepidermal water loss (TEWL), stratum corneum hydration (SCH) and skin surface pH were investigated. Methods: An exploratory study was conducted. Twelve young (mean age 32.9 ± 7.2 years) and 12 elderly (mean age 68.3 ± 2.5 years) subjects without any skin diseases were enrolled. The parameters TEWL, skin surface pH, SCH, sebum content, and surface evaluation of living skin were obtained successively in pairs from 4 contralateral volar forearm skin areas.

Abstract: Oleanolic and ursolic acids are natural triterpenic compounds with pentacyclic cholesterol-like structures which gives them very low water solubility, a significant disadvantage in terms of bioavailability. We previously reported the synthesis of inclusion complexes between these acids and cyclodextrins, as well as their in vivo evaluation on chemically induced skin cancer experimental models. In this study the synergistic activity of the acid mixture included inside hydroxypropyl-gamma-cyclodextrin (HPGCD) was monitored using in vitro tests and in vivo skin cancer models. The coefficient of drug interaction (CDI) was used to characterize the interactions as synergism, additivity or antagonism. Our results revealed an increased antitumor activity for the mixture of the two triterpenic acids, both single and in complex with cyclodextrin, thus proving their complementary biologic activities.


Introduction: The skin separates the inner part of our body against the potentially harmful environment. The skin barrier protects the human body against many external stressors, namely, physical stress (e.g., mechanical, thermal, UV radiation), chemical stress (e.g., tensides, prolonged water exposure, solvents), and environmental conditions [1]. Furthermore the skin as a barrier prevents the organism from loss of essential components such as ions, water, and serum proteins. The skin as a barrier also reflects internal processes, diseases, disease activity, and some of the lifestyle, manifested in intrinsic and extrinsic aging. The skin has also sociocultural functions and plays an important role in communication and self-expression.


Abstract: The human skin barrier is an important part of the skin’s intactness and its functionality is a precondition for healthy skin. Ingredients in cosmetic formulations, especially penetration enhancers, can influence this barrier function as they transport active agents into deeper skin layers. In this study different cosmetic formulations were tested by 60 healthy female volunteers over a period of 4 weeks. The skin hydration and barrier function before and during the application were measured. Significant changes in both parameters were determined. A negative influence on the barrier function by penetration enhancers could be observed, but it was also found that lamellar lipid structures (Derma-MembranSysteme®, DMS®) are able to enhance the skin barrier. Both penetration enhancers as well as DMS can increase skin hydration.

X. Li, C. Galzote, X. Yan, L. Li, X. Wang, Characterization of Chinese body skin through in vivo instrument assessments, visual evaluations, and questionnaire: influences of body area, intergeneration, season, sex, and skin care habits, Skin Research and Technology 2014; 20: 14-22

Background/Purpose: The varying influence of mutiple factors (e.g., aging, sex, season, skin care habits) on skin structure and function necessitates study within ethnic groups to fully characterize their skin. Methods: Men and women aged 40-50 years (n=43) and their consanguineous same sex-children, aged 18-25 years (n=43), living in Chengdu, China were enrolled in this single center, non-interventional study. Volunteers attended two study visits (summer, 2010 and winter, 2011) at which dermatologists measured transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin hydration, sebum secretion, fine lines/roughness, melanin/erythema, temperature, and color, and clinically graded participants’ skin.

D. Khazaka, C. Uhl, Measurement and understanding of TEWL, Personal Care March 2014

The outer layers of the skin, especially the stratum corneum, play a vital role in protecting the body against many external stressors of chemical, physical and environmental nature, at the same time preventing the organism from losing water, ions and serum proteins to keep the skin flexible and elastic.
Through this barrier water constantly evaporates from the skin surface, which is reflected in the transepidermal water loss (TEWL).


M. Schario, L. Lünnemann; A. Stroux, A. Reisshauer, T. Zuberbier, U. Blume-Peytavi, N.G. Bartels, Children with dry skin and atopic predisposition: daily use of emollients in a participant-blinded randomized, prospective trial, Skin Pharmacology and Physiology 2014; 27; 208-216

Abstract: Background: Dry skin reflects a skin barrier defect which can lead to atopic dermatitis. Little is known about the distinct effects of emollient use in children with dry skin and atopic predisposition. Objectives: We investigated the effects of daily application of pressed ice plant juice (PIPJ)- based emollients and petrolatum-based emollients. Methods: Children aged 2-6 years with dry skin and atopic predisposition were randomized into 2 groups: group 1 received emollients containing PIPJ and natural lipids, while group 2 received petrolatum-based emollients. Skin condition and biophysical properties of the skin barrier were assessed at inclusion and weeks 4, 12 and 16.


Objective: This study aimed to compare the efficacy of a peel-off facial mask based on polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) with an oil-in-water (o/w) emulsion and the effect of a soybean extract fermented by Bifidobacterium animale incorporated in those formulations (5% w/w). Methods: The formulations were submitted to randomized clinical studies in volunteers to evaluate the measurement effects as (a) tensor by Cutometer®, (b) moisturizing by Corneometer® and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) by Tewameter®. These effects were determined in a short-term study (3 h) in a controlled-temperature room. Results: The tensor effect and TEWL values indicated no significant difference between the use of facial mask and emulsion. On the other hand, the moisturizing effect of the facial mask on the stratum corneum was more significant than that of the emulsion according to Corneometer® measurements. Conclusions: Biometric cutaneous evaluation of peel-off facial masks (short-term study) showed that the masks promoted moisturizing effect of the stratum corneum more effectively than the oil-in-water emulsions. Thus, the facial masks were more efficient than emulsions in relation to moisturizing effects, but this efficiency is not related to the presence of fermented soybean extract. The results indicated that peel-off facial masks increase skin hydration in a process related to the occlusive effect.

M. Kiec&Szwarczyńska, D. Chomiczewska-Skóra, D. Świeczynska-Machura, B. Kręcisz, Impact of wet work on epidermal barrier (tewl and stratum corneum hydration) and skin viscoelasticity in nurses (Abstract – Full article in Polish), Med Pr. 2014;65(5): p. 609-19

Background: Nurses are prone to develop hand eczema due to occupational exposure to irritants, including wet work. The aim of the study was to evaluate the impact of wet work on selected skin properties, reflecting epidermal barrier function--transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and stratum
corneum hydration—and additionally skin viscoelasticity, in nurses. Materials and Methods: Study subjects included 90 nurses employed in hospital wards. Measurements were carried out within the dorsal aspect of the dominant hand, using a Cutometer MPA 580 equipped with Tewameter TM 300 and Corneometer CM 825 (Courage & Khazaka, Germany) probes. Examinations took place on hospital premises. Similar measurements were performed in the control group of females not-exposed to irritants.

Results: In the examined group of nurses, mean TEWL was 15.5 g/h/m² and was higher than in the control group (12.99 g/h/m²). After rejecting the extreme results, the difference between the groups proved to be statistically significant (p < 0.05). The mean value of stratum corneum hydration was lower in the examined group (37.915) compared with the control group (40.05), but the difference was not statistically significant. Also results of viscoelasticity assessment showed no significant differences between studied groups.

Conclusions: The results of the assessment of skin biophysical properties show that wet work exerts a moderately adverse impact on skin condition. A higher TEWL value and a lower stratum corneum hydration in workers exposed to irritants reflect an adverse impact of these factors on the epidermal barrier function.

S. Luebberding, N. Krueger, M. Kerscher, Age-Related Changes in Male Skin: Quantitative Evaluation of One Hundred and Fifty Male Subjects, Skin Pharmacol Physiol 2014; 27:9–17

Background/Purpose: Modern men have changed their beauty and grooming habits, which has resulted in an increasing demand for cosmetics for men. However, very little information is available about the dermatological needs of male skin. Therefore, the aim of this present clinical study was to conduct the first systematic assessment of the skin physiology of men with special attention to lifetime changes.

Methods: A total of 150 healthy male subjects (aged 20–70 years) were selected following strict criteria, including age, sun behavior and smoking habits. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL), hydration level, sebum production and pH values were measured with worldwide-acknowledged biophysical measuring methods at the forehead, cheek, neck, volar forearm and dorsum of hand.

Results: TEWL and sebum production vary by localization, but generally not with increasing age, whereas stratum corneum (SC) hydration decreases significantly at the face and neck. The greatest decrease was assessed at the forehead. Skin surface pH significantly increases with aging in the face.

A. McDougall, Skin barrier function study highlights oatmeal efficacy, Cosmetics Design Europe, Juni 2014

Newly published results of an in-vivo clinical trial for Oat Cosmetics' multifunctional ingredient Oat COM have highlighted its skin repair properties are ‘significant’. The ingredient is extruded colloidal oatmeal, and the independent investigation carried out aimed to assess the skin barrier damage repair properties of Oat COM with an occlusive skin patch. As such, the study showed that the UK firm’s ingredient supported the increased repair rate of the skin.

E. Rubio, B. Martinez-Teipel, R. Amengol, Von einer in silico Prognose zum realen kosmetischen Wirkstoff zur Verbesserung der Hautbarriere Funktion, SOFW Journal 8-2014


E. Rubio, B. Martinez-Teipel, R. Amengol, From in silico Prediction to a Real Cosmetic Active for an Improved Skin Barrier Function, SOFW Journal 8-2014

Abstract: We were interested in developing a novel natural PPAR α agonist intended to improve epidermal moisturization and skin barrier function. By means of an in silico energetic binding study, we predicted the capacity of rhaponticin to act as a PPAR α full agonist, and we later confirmed this by
several in vitro tests. First, the active showed its binding affinity to PPARα. In cell cultures, rhapsentin demonstrated its capacity to enhance keratinocyte differentiation, increasing the production of involucrin, filaggrin and stratum corneum barrier lipids. In agreement with this activity profile, rhapsentin also improved cell cohesion.

D. McCamile, Infant skin conditions-treatments and products, Personal Care September 2014

An infant’s skin varies greatly from adult skin, the barrier it provides from the outside world continues to develop over the early years, during which time it is much more prone to developing conditions rarer in adults. Young skin is typically around 30% thinner, with a far greater tendency to irritation and dryness. Moisturisation measurements using a Corneometer instrument show a far higher absorption rates of water in babies and toddlers compared to adults but also a faster return to baseline values. Tewameter assessments also show higher values in infants, demonstrating that the skin barrier functionality is not fully developed in infants, trans-epidermal water loss being a key indicator of barrier functionality.

N. Belhaj, M. Borel, C. Bezivin, Phospholipid-based emulsifiers give much more, Personal Care September 2014

The base formula of a cosmetic product contributes greatly to its success, not only in terms of the pleasure it provides upon application but also in terms of efficacy. The base must not be considered only as the sensorial part of a formula but also as a key element to improve the clinical results. Used first in the cosmetic industry for their emulsifying properties and sophisticated skin feel, phospholipid-based emulsifiers offer much more than that. Thanks to the different chemical and biological properties of phospholipids, phospholipid-based formulas can also be considered to provide active properties due to their moisturising action, and act as bioavailability enhancer due to their ability to improve the skin penetration of the active ingredients they contain.

J. Polášková, J. Pavlacková, V. Tlasková, Moisturizing effect of cosmetic emulsions with sericin, Stratum Corneum VIII Meeting, 2014 Cardiff

Aim of study: The aim of the work was to measure and compare the hydration effect of both traditional (glycerol) and non-traditional (sericin) moisturizing agents contained in topically applied cosmetic emulsions.


Cellulite is nowadays a common aesthetic defect, which affects most of women worldwide. Taking into consideration the size of this phenomenon cosmetic industry is searching new ways of fighting against it and new diagnostic tools and methods to measure anti-cellulite therapy’s efficacy. Unfortunately reliable monitoring of anti-cellulite treatment still remains a problem. However, new diagnostic techniques such as high frequency ultrasound (HFultrasound) imaging can be useful tool for the assessment of cellulite-reducing efficacy of cosmetics therapy.

J. Smits, M. Weibel, N. Herbst, Plant-derived system boosts hydration and lipid barrier, Personal Care November 2014

Abstract: In the field of corneobiology, the skin barrier has been pointed out to play a crucial role in skin homeostasis. In the treatment of dry skin, it is important to repair and augment the skin barrier in order to achieve positive and long-lasting results. To adequately describe the hydration state of the human skin, a number of complementary measuring techniques are often employed. Therefore, besides the classic methods of corneometry and determination of the transepidermal water loss, we tested our moisturizing active Hydro-Gain and the two industry standards, glycerol and hyaluronic acid, in a PCR-array and in a study using confocal Raman spectroscopy. In the comparison to glycerol and hyaluronic
acid, Hydro-Gain gave the best results regarding skin moisturisation and we also found evidence that Hydro-Gain stimulates strengthening of the skin barrier.

Summary: The beneficial effects of touch have been well investigated in infant psychological and physiological development and adult homeostasis. Cutaneous sensation, which facilitates the beneficial effects of touch, alters under the influence of disease and aging. However, the environmental factors that affect cutaneous sensation, their related molecular mechanisms, and the possibility of cosmetics against decline have not been well studied. In this study, we showed a significant positive correlation between age and the perception threshold of a 2000-Hz current which stimulates Aβ-fibres and a significant negative correlation between a 2000-Hz current perception threshold (CPT) and the skin's physiological parameters. In addition, ultraviolet (UV) radiation significantly increased the 2000-Hz CPT in the skin, decreased the expression of neuroprotective growth factors, and altered the expression of matrix components which are the scaffoldings of nerve fibres in the normal human dermal fibroblasts. Furthermore, we showed a significant 2000-Hz CPT decrease 1 month after treatment with cosmetics that included moisturizing ingredients and vitamins. From these results, it is suggested that chronic UV exposure induces the functional decline of cutaneous sensation by decreasing the neuroprotective functional components of the skin and that cosmetics are useful for preventing and improving the decline of cutaneous sensation.

J. Wada, L. Paula, M. Spina, T. Takeda, Elixir of oils from the Amazonian biodiversity for application in cosmetics for hands and nails, IFSCC 2014 Paris
Summary: The Amazon region has numerous oleaginous vegetable species which features promising potential in Cosmetic Industry as Murumuru butter, Ucuuba butter and Brazil nut oil. The fatty acid composition of these ingredients is really unique: murumuru butter, Astrocaryum murumuru, has lauric acid as the main fatty acid; ucuuba butter, Virola surinamensis, is composed predominantly by myristic acid; and Brazil nut oil, Bertholletia excelsa seed oil, is rich in acids as oleic and linoleic. The combination of these 3 renewable resources (Elixir) demonstrated benefits of treatment for skin and nails as skin film formation, fortification of cutaneous barrier, skin moisturization and strengthening for nails. It was possible to add technological resources which were quite valuable for these renewable raw materials through the Elixir by its effectiveness in cosmetics and environment preservation.

Background: To evaluate the effect of burn rehabilitation massage therapy on hypertrophic scar after burn. Method: One hundred and forty-six burn patients with hypertrophic scar(s) were randomly divided into an experimental group and a control group. All patients received standard rehabilitation therapy for hypertrophic scars and 76 patients ( massage group) additionally received burn scar rehabilitation massage therapy. Both before and after the treatment, we determined the scores of visual analog scale (VAS) and itching scale and assessed the scar characteristics of thickness, melanin, erythema, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), sebum, and elasticity by using ultrasonography, Mexameter®, Tewameter®, Sebumeter®, and Cutometer®, respectively. Results: The scores of both VAS and itching scale decreased significantly in both groups, indicating a significant intragroup difference. With regard to the scar characteristics, the massage group showed a significant decrease after treatment in scar thickness, melanin, erythema, TEWL and a significant intergroup difference. In terms of scar elasticity, a significant intergroup difference was noted in immediate distension and gross skin elasticity, while the massage group significant improvement in skin distensibility, immediate distension, immediate
retraction, and delayed distension. Conclusion: Our results suggest that burn rehabilitation massage therapy is effective in improving pain, pruritus, and scar characteristics in hypertrophic scars after burn.


Background: For patients with full thickness skin defects, autologous Split-thickness skin grafts (STSG) are generally regarded as the mainstay of treatment. However, skin grafts have some limitations, including undesirable outcomes resulting from scars, poor elasticity, and limitations in joint movement due to contractures. In this study, we present outcomes of Matriderm grafts used for various skin tissue defects whether it improves on these drawbacks. Methods: From January 2010 to March 2012, a retrospective review of patients who had undergone autologous STSG with Matriderm was performed. We assessed graft survival to evaluate the effectiveness of Matriderm. We also evaluated skin quality using a Cutometer, Comeometer, Tewameter, or Mexameter, approximately 12 months after surgery. Results: A total of 31 patients underwent STSG with Matriderm during the study period. The success rate of skin grafting was 96.7%. The elasticity value of the portion on which Matriderm was applied was 0.765 (range, 0.635–0.800), the value of the trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL) was 10.0 (range, 8.15–11.00) g/hr/m2, and the humidification value was 24.0 (range, 15.5–30.0). The levels of erythema and melanin were 352.0 arbitrary unit (AU) (range, 299.25–402.75 AU) and 211.0 AU (range, 158.25–297.00 AU), respectively. When comparing the values of elasticity and TEWL of the skin treated with Matriderm to the values of the surrounding skin, there was no statistically significant difference between the groups. Conclusions: The results of this study demonstrate that a dermal substitute (Matriderm) with STSG was adopted stably and with minimal complications. Furthermore, comparing Matriderm grafted skin to normal skin using Cutometer, Matriderm proved valuable in restoring skin elasticity and the skin barrier.


Although barrier function of psoriatic skin is shown to be decreased by measuring transepidermal water loss (TEWL), few reports exist examining other physical skin properties and components including stratum corneum hydration, natural moisturizing factor (NMF), free fatty acids (FFA), b-sheet and a-helix ratio of structural protein(s), and sebum content. We compared the skin properties and components of normal, involved and uninvolved skin of psoriasis. Using a corneometer and attenuated total reflection-infrared spectrometer, we measured TEWL, stratum corneum hydration, NMF, FFA, b/a ratio and sebum in psoriasis vulgaris patients and healthy controls. TEWL and b/a ratio of involved psoriatic skin were significantly increased compared with uninvolved skin and normal control skin. In contrast, stratum corneum hydration, NMF and FFA, but not sebum, are significantly decreased in the involved skin compared with uninvolved skin and normal skin. TEWL and stratum corneum hydration returned to the normal levels following clinical improvement of the lesion. Barrier function and hydration of psoriatic skin are defective and secondary structure in stratum corneum protein is altered in the involved psoriatic skin.


Background: There are several options for replacement of the dermal layer in full-thickness skin defects. In this study, we present the surgical outcomes of reconstruction using acellular dermal substitutes by means of objective and subjective scar assessment tools. Methods: We retrospectively reviewed the medical records of 78 patients who had undergone autologous split-thickness skin graft with or without concomitant acellular dermal matrix (CGDerm or AlloDerm) graft. We examined graft survival rate and evaluated postoperative functional skin values. Individual comparisons were performed between the area of skin graft and the surrounding normal skin. Nine months after surgery, we compared
the skin qualities of CGDerm graft group (n=25), AlloDerm graft group (n=8) with skin graft only group (n=23) each other using the objective and subjective measurements. Results: The average of graft survival rate was 93% for CGDerm group, 92% for AlloDerm group and 86% for skin graft only group. Comparing CGDerm grafted skin to the surrounding normal skin, mean elasticity, hydration, and skin barrier values were 87%, 86%, and 82%, respectively. AlloDerm grafted skin values were 84%, 85%, and 84%, respectively. There were no statistical differences between the CGDerm and AlloDerm groups with regard to graft survival rate and skin functional analysis values. However, both groups showed more improvement of skin quality than skin graft only group. Conclusion: The new dermal substitute (CGDerm) demonstrated comparable results with regard to elasticity, humidification, and skin barrier effect when compared with conventional dermal substitute (AlloDerm).

W. Henschel, Prospектив Pilotstudie zum dermatologischen Nutzen der Einführung von Hautschutz- und Hautpflegecreme in ein chirurgisches Team. Dissertation der Universitätsmedizin der Ernst-Moritz-Arndt Universität Greifswald, Germany, Oktober 2014


Background: Atopic dermatitis (AD) is a common allergic skin disease of dogs. Objective documentation of disease severity is important for the assessment of responses to therapeutic interventions. One common means of assessing the severity of clinical signs is the Canine Atopic Dermatitis Extent and Severity Index (CADESI)-03. In addition, studies of the biophysical parameters of the skin suggest that assessment of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) may also have value for estimation of disease severity. Hypothesis/Objectives: The aim of the present study was to verify the correlation between TEWL and CADESI-03 measured at 10 different body sites. Animals: Twenty-six dogs with AD (age range 1–7 years, median age 3 years). Methods – The assessment was performed at the following 10 body sites: the lumbar, inguinal, ventral abdominal, interdigital regions, axillary fossa, lateral thorax, lateral aspect of the antebrachium, concave surface of the auricle, cheek and bridge of the nose. Results: Positive correlations were found between TEWL and the total CADESI-03 for the auricle (r = 0.59), bridge of nose (r = 0.62) and interdigital skin (r = 0.47). Positive correlations were also observed between TEWL and local CADESI-03 scores for the axillary fossa (r = 0.73), inguinal region (r = 0.55) and interdigital skin (r = 0.77). Conclusions and clinical importance: The results indicate that it may be possible to use measurement of TEWL to assess the severity of skin lesions, but a positive correlation was found in only five of 10 body regions examined.


The paper describes the influence of oral administration of methimazole on biophysical skin parameters. Wistar rats of different sex (220–260 g) were used in the experiment. Biophysical skin parameters, such as transepidermal water loss (TEWL), corneometry, and pH were examined at seven-day
intervals. Significant changes in the parameters were observed on the 7th d of methimazole administration. The changes were observed in both sex but males appeared to be less sensitive in that respect. Changes in the parameters in the females showed rapid mechanisms, which normalised transepidermal water loss and skin hydration, as well as restored skin barrier functions. TEWL, skin hydration, and skin pH measurements allow an early assessment of skin barrier dysfunction after administration of this drug.

J.C. Bernengo, H. Adhoute, D. Mougin, Measurement of the time off light of photons into the skin: influence of site, age and gender, correlation with other skin parameters, Skin Research and Technology 2015; 21: 25-34

Background/purpose: The speed of light (time of flight) into the skin is obviously relied to its structure, and might appear as a tool for non-invasive investigation of skin physico-chemical properties, among them aging is of primary importance. Though already published, such time of flight measurements have never been extensively correlated with other well-documented skin parameters such as localization, the influence of gender and age, the elasticity and roughness, and the water trans-epidermal diffusion (TEWL).

L. Agren, E. Nilsson, Effect of blackcurrant seed oil on atopic eczema, Personal Care March 2015

There are many reasons why eczema develops, both hereditary and from environmental exposure. Biochemists have found that atopic eczema can develop as a result of a deficiency, imbalance or an inability to covert essential fatty acids. These fatty acids are necessary for the body to be able to make use of other fatty acids and play a vital role in regulating inflammation and the immune system. The aim of the study was to investigate the following questions: What is the effect of Q for Skin’s concept based on blackcurrant seed oil on atopic eczema? Is there a link between the occurrence of atopic eczema and diet? Is it possible for people diagnosed with atopic eczema to reduce the usage to topical corticosteroids?

Y. Takagi, N. Tanaka, M. Miyaki, K. Takeuchi, K. Matsuo, An effective novel facial cleanser for mild acne: Cleanser formulated with Sodium Laureth Sulfate and Alkyl Ether Carboxylates, H&PC Vol. 10 (2) March/April 2015

Abstract: Many people suffer from acne. Washing the face with cleansers is generally recommended for acne care and cleansers containing salicylic acid are frequently used in the United States. However, salicylic acid has many side effects such as inducing dryness and irritation. Here we demonstrate that a facial cleanser based on alkyl ether carboxylates (AEC) and sodium laurate sulphate (SLES), which does not contain and anti-acne ingredients including salicylic acid, improved the acne more quickly than general cleansers containing salicylic acid (α 1.5%). No side effects were observed and a favorability rating was obtained from the subjects in a questionnaire. These results suggest that the skin cleanser formulated with AEC and SLES is an effective cleanser for the care of mild acne.

S. Manzoni, S. Ferrigato, D. Calamiello, Moisturizers: what they are and how improve formulation with a novel emulsifier, H&PC Vol. 10 (2) March/April 2015

Abstract: Moisturizers are widely used products that are important in several dermatologic and cosmetic skin therapies. They contain various combinations of emollients, occlusive, and humectants to achieve their beneficial effects, and there is an overwhelming number of formulations available. To develop a rational approach in choosing moisturizers, they should be categorized on the basis of application site.

W. Silny, A. Polanska, D. Jenerowicz, K. Kniola, M. Molinska-Glura, A. Danczak-Pazdrowska, Monitoring of therapy in atopic dermatitis - observations with the use of high-frequency ultrasonography, Skin Research and Technology 2015; 21:35-40

Background: In reactive and proactive therapy of atopic dermatitis a well established agent is tacrolimus, a member of calcineurin inhibitors’ family. The clinical safety and efficacy of this drug were
evaluated previously in randomized multicenter trials. However, so far in clinical studies the assessment of its action on the skin has been made only on basis of different scores and scales. We present the 6-month observations of tacrolimus therapy in atopic dermatitis patients monitored with the use of noninvasive techniques like high-frequency ultrasonography and evaporimetry.


Background: Water exposure is an influential factor in some common dermatoses. It has also been shown that water has an effect on barrier function and biophysical properties of skin. The aim of this study was to evaluate the effect of water immersion on biophysical properties of normal skin.

G.N. Stamatas, A. Lopes-DaCunha, A. Nkengne, C. Bertin, Biophysical properties of striae distensae evaluated in vivo using non-invasive assays, Skin Research and Technology 2015; 21:254-258

Background: Striae Distensae (SD) or stretch marks are manifestations of epidermal atrophy that occurs after tissue tearing due to rapid growth or over-stretching and are characterized by distinct microstructural features. The objective of this in vivo study was to investigate the biophysical properties of SD lesions, including skin barrier function, skin surface hydration, mechanical properties, and chromophore concentrations, compared to normal adjacent skin.


Background: Maintenance of water balance in the stratum corneum (SC) is determined by the content of intercellular lipids and natural moisturizing factors (NMFs) in corneocytes. Aim: To investigate the association between the NMFs and (pro)filaggrin and the proteases responsible for the processing of (pro)filaggrin to NMFs in the SC of hydrated and dry skin areas of healthy human subjects. Methods: The SC hydration state and the transepidermal water loss (TEWL) were measured using a Corneometer and a Tewameter, respectively. Proteases, (pro)filaggrin and NMFs were extracted from SC samples obtained by tape-stripping of the tested skin. Expression levels of (pro)filaggrin were determined by dot blotting and western blotting, and total NMFs by ultra-high performance liquid chromatography. Expression of the proteases caspase-14, calpain-1 and bleomycin hydrolase was measured by western blotting. Results: The levels of (pro)filaggrin were not significantly different between hydrated and dry skin, whereas the level of total NMFs was significantly reduced in dry skin. A negative correlation between (pro)filaggrin and NMFs was found in dry skin (Pearson correlation coefficient r = -0.57, *P < 0.05). Bleomycin hydrolase expression was significantly decreased in the SC of dry skin. Conclusions: These results suggest that the low hydration state of dry skin may be due to the reduction in (pro)filaggrin degradation caused by decreased bleomycin hydrolase expression.

H. Fitton, E. Davis, S. Karpiniec, D. Stringer, Bioactive fucoidan fractions as cosmetic ingredients, Personal Care, April 2015

Abstract: Marinova, an Australian biotechnology company, developed two speciality cosmetic ingredients from marine algae. Maritech Bright is a Fucus vesiculosus derived extract (pictured) comprising both fucoidan and polyphloroglucinol, and Maritech Reserve is a high purity fucoidan from Undaria pinnatifida. Fucoidan is a sulphated, fucose rich polysaccharide with multiple bioactivities. Polyphloroglucinols are unique marine algal derived polyphenols with profound antioxidant activity.

A. Thibodeau, Global skin action of a luminaria extract, Personal Care, April 2015

Skin is a large and complex tissue where the orchestrated actions of resident cells are necessary to support its structural and metabolic integrity. Cells of the epidermis (mainly keratinocytes) play a role in protecting from environmental stress such as UV exposure, mechanical damage and pro-oxidative...
attacks. Perhaps more importantly, top layers of the epidermis along with a lipid-rich intercellular matrix from the skin barrier. It is no secret that the skin barrier is fundamental in preventing excessive water evaporation thereby supporting normal skin hydration levels.

C. Uhl, D. Khazaka,Claims and measurement methods for hair and scalp, Personal Care, March 2015

Hair diversity (style, shape, growth pattern or colour) is one of the most important features to define us physically. Therefore it is no surprise that the market of hair care products with a value of US$39 billion is one of the most important sectors in the complete area of cosmetic products. Hair care products for women are the most frequently bought and used cosmetic products of all. Shampoos and conditioners are leading in the field. For men, hair care is the most important and favoured sector of all cosmetics.

A. Patatian, T. Bader, A. Afchain, L. Peno, G. Percoco, S. Scalvino, D. Reby, E. Lati, P. Benech, Gene expression profiling performed on tape stripping or explants identifies common transcriptional signatures: an “open access” to decipher molecular factors accounting for individual skin physiology, IFSCC 2015 Zurich

Introduction: Skin is the largest organ of the body and performs many functions that support its protective role and survival. It helps us sense our surroundings and provides a barrier to environmental insults. The Stratum comeum (SC) is the outer layer of the skin (non-viable epidermis), and forms the rate-controlling barrier for diffusion for almost all compounds. It is composed of dead flattened, keratin-rich cells, the comeocytes. These dense cells are surrounded by a complex mixture of intercellular lipids, namely, ceramides, free fatty acids, cholesterol, and cholesterol sulphate. Their most important feature is that they are structured as ordered bilayer arrays [1-2]. The other layers are: the remaining layers of the epidermis (viable epidermis), the dermis, and the subcutaneous tissues. There are also several associated appendages: hair follicles sweat ducts, apocrine glands and nails.


Summary: Aging produces a functional deficit in the skin due to its structural and molecular alterations. The majority of age-dependent changes that occur in our skin happen in the dermis. This is the result of changes in the skin collagen, principal dermis component, and in the proteoglycans, being decorin and versican the most important proteoglycans on skin cells. Furthermore, sun exposure is the primary environmental stressor leading to damaged skin. The main aim of this work is to study the efficacy of a Proteum serum, containing third generation of proteoglycans, against skin aging. In vitro tests were performed to evaluate the Proteum serum ability on activating the production of collagen and proteoglycans on skin cells. An in vivo study was performed to determine the efficacy of the Proteum serum when applied on skin during 30 days with the use of non-invasive biophysics techniques. The invitro tests demonstrated that the Proteum serum was able to elevate the production of molecules which are essential on supporting the dermal extracellular matrix organization. These results were correlated by the in vivo measurements. A beneficial effect of the applied Proteum serum was demonstrated with an improvement of the skin roughness, a reinforcement of the skin barrier function and a protector effect on human stratum comeum against LPO.

J-F. Nicolay, E. Coste, M. Fréchet, Dermal-epidermal junction: a key target for anti-ageing, Personal Care, November 2015

The dermal epidermal junction (DEJ) is a complex structure (Fig. 1) primarily responsible for epidermis to dermis attachment. The DEJ thus warrants cohesion and mechanical resistance of the skin. It also behaves as a selective permeability barrier controlling cell migration (immune cells, for example) and molecular exchanges (growth factors and nutrients, stress signals). Epidermal cells' interaction with the DEJ regulates their proliferation, differentiation and migration, which is critical for epidermal renewal, barrier function setup, and wound healing.
While most anti-ageing products promise to fight signs of ageing and turn back time, older skin care users are reported to be perfectly comfortable with their age. As they do not feel old, they are not compellingly interested in looking younger but in looking the best way they can. And that means above all as healthy as possible. Healthy-looking skin is closely related to the actual main purpose of our skin, to function as a physical barrier between our body and the harmful outside world. Being our skin's top layer, the epidermis is responsible for maintaining this function.

A major unmet need the cosmetic industry is the effective, natural and safe means to protect and detoxify the skin against environmental pollution to which it is exposed daily. Pollution in general and air pollution specifically have detrimental effects on skin health and appearance. Constant exposure to environmental toxins leads to accumulated damage in two main ways: DNA damage and chronic inflammation, which over time produces premature signs of ageing.

Abstract: Moisturisers improve skin hydration by using humectants and/or occlusive agents. Their efficacy is investigated by monitoring skin hydration or transepidermal water loss. In-vivo measurements, however, are costly and we therefore aimed to provide equivalent skin substitute in-vitro models. Two major models were established: collagen or synthetic membranes placed on agar-agar ‘subsurface’ gels. Their suitability for in-vitro hydration testing was evaluated by assessing their ability to accurately differentiate well-established moisturising ingredients. Second, the models were used for proof-of-concept investigations, e.g. assessing a novel active ingredient’s moisturising efficacy. Indeed, the models successfully discriminated between occlusive and emollient, as well as between formulations with different moisturising characteristics. Taken together, each model had its strengths and weaknesses. In combination, however, such models may facilitate preliminary efficacy testing and thereby prove supportive for product development.

Background: Loss-of-function mutations in the skin barrier protein filaggrin (FLG) are a major risk for atopic dermatitis (AD). The pathogenic sequence of disturbances in skin barrier function before or during the early development of AD is not fully understood. A more detailed understanding of these events is needed to develop a clearer picture of disease pathogenesis. A robust, noninvasive test to identify babies at high risk of AD would be important in planning early intervention and/or prevention studies. Objectives: To ascertain whether a noninvasive measurement of skin barrier function at day 2 after birth and at 2 months predicts the development of AD at 1 year. Furthermore, to determine whether increases in transepidermal water loss (TEWL) predate the development of clinical AD. Methods: A total of 1903 infants were enrolled in the Cork Babies After Scope: Evaluating the Longitudinal Impact Using Neurological and Nutritional Endpoints Birth Cohort study from July 2009 to October 2011. Measurements of TEWL were made at birth (day 2) and at 2 and 6 months. The presence of AD was ascertained at 6 and 12 months, and disease severity was assessed by using the SCORing Atopic Dermatitis clinical tool at 6 months and by using both the SCORing Atopic Dermatitis clinical tool and Nottingham Severity Score at 12 months. A total of 1300 infants were genotyped for FLG mutations.


In order to know the variables that may influence the fragrance-substrate interface and consumer perception in the menstrual cycle, and contribute to the development of fragrances, there was a study correlating the sensory analysis and instrumental (biochemical and chromatographic measurements) as a function of the cycle menstrual. (Article in Portuguese)


Abstract Background: Severe illness, disability and immobility increase the risk of pressure ulcer development. Pressure ulcers are localized injuries to the skin and/or underlying tissue as a result of long enduring pressure and shear. Little is known about the role of the stratum corneum and the upper skin layers in superficial pressure ulcer development. Objectives: To investigate possible effects of long enduring loading on the skin barrier function under clinical conditions at two pressure ulcer predilection sites. Methods: Under controlled conditions 20 healthy females (mean age 69.9 (3.4) years) followed a standardized immobilization protocol of 90 and 150 min in supine position wearing hospital nightshirts on a standard hospital mattress. Before and immediately after the loading periods skin surface temperature, stratum corneum hydration, transepidermal water loss and erythema were measured at the sacral and heel skin. Results: Prolonged loading caused increases of skin surface temperature and erythema at the sacral and heel skin. Stratum corneum hydration remained stable. Transepidermal water loss increased substantially after loading at the heel but not at the sacral skin. Conclusions: Skin functions change during prolonged loading at the heel and not at the sacral skin. Accumulation of heat and hyperaemia seem to be primarily responsible for increasing skin temperature and erythema which are associated with pressure ulcer development. Increased transepidermal water loss at the heels indicate subclinical damages of the stratum corneum at the heel but not at the sacral skin during loading indicating distinct pathways of pressure ulcer development at both skin areas.


The seedcakes are a potential source of natural bioactive substances: antioxidants, protein, and carbohydrates. Thus, they may scavenge free radicals and have an effect on the stratum corneum hydration and epidermal barrier function. The aim of the study was to evaluate the in vivo and ex vivo
properties of emulsions with the seedcake extracts using the pH meter, corneometer, tewameter, methyl nicotinate model of micro-inflammation in human skin, and tape stripping of the stratum corneum. The in vivo and ex vivo studies showed that the emulsions with Oenothera biennis, Borago officinalis, and Nigella sativa seedcake extracts have anti-inflammatory and antioxidant activity. The 6-week topical application of the emulsions with the B. officinalis and N. sativa seedcakes significantly reduced skin irritation and influenced the improvement of the skin hydration and epidermal barrier function compared with placebo. The seedcakes due to their antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activities have potential application in anti-aging, moisturizing, mitigating, and protective cosmetics.


Background: Reactive oxygen species are known to mediate skin photoaging, which results in the formation of pigmented spots and wrinkles. Coffee is the largest source of polyphenols, which supplies a large number of antioxidants in one’s daily life. However, little is known about how much coffee and polyphenol consumption influences skin health. Materials and Methods: In this study, a cross-sectional survey of the diet, environmental factors, and skin conditions was conducted in healthy Japanese females to explore the influence of coffee and polyphenol consumption on skin conditions. Non-smoking, healthy female subjects with moderate sun exposure in their daily lives were recruited for this study (n = 131, age range: 30-60 years old) and recorded their food and beverage intake and life circumstances using questionnaires. The skin water content, transepidermal water loss, and elasticity were measured on the cheek of each subject using noninvasive methods: Corneometer, a Tewameter, and a Cutometer, respectively. Wrinkles and pigmented spots were evaluated using digital photograph images. Results: Consumption of coffee and total polyphenols from all sources and from coffee showed a statistically significant correlation towards a decrease in pigmented spot scores (P < 0.05). Subjects with high total polyphenol consumption from coffee or chlorogenic acids (the third tertile group) showed the lowest score of ultraviolet pigmented spots (P < 0.05). Conclusion: Coffee and polyphenol consumption was associated with low facial pigmented spots in Japanese middle-aged females. We speculated that coffee helps protect human skin from photoaging, and polyphenols, including chlorogenic acids, may contribute to the decreased hyperpigmentation of pigmented spots.


Introduction: Different measurement parameters and devices are available for clinical research to evaluate scar quality. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is a physiological characteristic to measure the efficiency of the skin barrier function and can be measured with the Tewameter TM300. The aim of this study is to investigate the reliability of the Tewameter TM300 for the assessment of TEWL (in grams per square meter per hour (g/h/m²)) in burn scars at 3, 6 and 12 months post-burn. Also the relation between TEWL scar values and scar quality parameters was investigated. Methods: A cross-sectional study was performed in 40 adult patients with burn scars. Three different study areas (scar, healthy adjacent and contralateral skin) were assessed with the Tewameter TM300 by two observers. The inter-observer reliability was tested using the average and single measures intra-class correlation coefficient (ICC) and the standard error of measurement (SEM). Agreement between observers was assessed using Bland-Altman plots with 95% limits of agreement (LoA). Correlations between mean TEWL scar values and scar quality parameters were investigated by Pearson’s correlation coefficient. Results: The inter-observer reliability for the three areas was excellent with ICC values between 0.88 and 0.98. SEM values were between 0.77-1.99. Bland-Altman plots showed relatively wide LoA values -8.6 to 6.9 g/h/m² for scar and -4.5 to 3.9 g/h/m² for healthy skin. Mean TEWL scar values were significantly higher compared to healthy skin (p = 0.000, Wilcoxon). Significant correlations were found between TEWL scar values and the erythema index measured with the DSMII ColorMeter (p= 0.001), POSAS Observer Overall opinion score (p=0.040) and a negative correlation for the number of weeks post-burn (p=0.050).
Conclusion: The Tewameter TM300 is a reliable device for the measurement of TEWL in burn scars. However, SEM values were high and relatively wide LoA values were observed. This indicates that the Tewameter TM300 is more appropriate for use in research settings than for the follow-up of individual patients or scars. Minor to moderate fluctuations in TEWL in individual patients may not be distinguished from measurement error using this current measurement setup.


Facial skin ageing is caused by intrinsic and extrinsic mechanisms. Intrinsic ageing is highly related to chronological age. Age related skin changes can be measured using clinical and biophysical methods. The aim of this study was to evaluate whether and how clinical characteristics and biophysical parameters are associated with each other with and without adjustment for chronological age. Twenty-four female subjects of three age groups were enrolled. Clinical assessments (global facial skin ageing, wrinkling, and sagging), and biophysical measurements (roughness, colour, skin elasticity, and barrier function) were conducted at both upper cheeks. Pearson’s correlations and linear regression models adjusted for age were calculated.


Purpose: The work is aimed at the description and study of the hydration effect of different active substances (hyaluronic acid, sericin, glycerol, and urea) incorporated in two different vehicles commonly used for compounding pharmaceutical ingredients, gel, and emulsion. Methods: The effects of the formulations were investigated by instrumental methods in vivo after their administration to the skin of volar forearms in a group of 20 healthy volunteers (women, mean age of 28 years). Hydration effect was observed by corneometry and barrier properties (TEWL) by tewameter at regular time intervals (1-26 h) after application of the prepared samples. Results: The results indicate that the active substances incorporated in the emulsion moisturize the skin better compared to the same substances contained in the gel. Furthermore, it was found that these ingredients, whether they are present in the emulsion or in the gel, prevent TEWL in a similar manner. Conclusion: The study showed that differences exist among the tested active ingredients in their ability to moisturize the skin. These differences are dependent not only on the type and concentration of the active substance used but also on the type of vehicle in which they are applied. It was also found that the active substances influence the viscosity of the prepared formulations.

**H. J. Fitton, T. Oddie, D. Stringer, S. Karpiniec, Marine plant extracts offer superior dermal protection,** Personal Care, March 2016

Two specialty macroalgae-derived extracts have been developed by leading Australian biotechnology company Marinova, for use in cosmetic formulations. Wild-grown Undaria pinnatifida and Fucus vesiculosus macroalgae were sourced to extract two well characterised, certified organic fucoidan compounds: Maritech Reverse and Maritech Bright. Maritech Reverse is a highly sulfated, high purity fucoidan, while Maritech Bright is a high purity compound comprised of both fucoidan and marine polyphenols. Extensive clinical and in vitro testing showed both extracts offer superior cosmeceutical benefits, particularly through anti-glycation, immune boosting and enzyme inhibitory mechanisms and UV protecting and soothing activity. Maritech Reverse was particularly effective at increasing the expression of wound-healing genes, while Maritech Bright was shown to clinically reduce age spot and wrinkle appearance. The demonstrated bioactivity of the extracts at low concentrations, in addition to their certified organic and environmentally sustainable status, position Maritech Bright and Maritech Reverse as two highly valuable ingredients for cosmetic formulation.
Background/purpose: Perceived age may be a better predictor of mortality rate than chronological age. We have demonstrated that perceived age was a significant biomarker for carotid atherosclerosis in Japanese. However, it remains to be determined which skin parameter is associated with atherosclerosis. The purpose of this study is to analyze the relationship between 10 facial skin-aging parameters and atherosclerosis in 169 middle-aged to elderly Japanese women who participated. Methods: Facial photographs were taken under a shadowless lamp from three directions using a high-resolution digital camera. The digital images of each subject were analyzed using computer software and various parameters of skin aging such as pigmentation, wrinkles, and skin color were quantified. Carotid intima-media thickness (IMT) and brachial-ankle pulse wave velocity (baPWV) were measured as indices for atherosclerosis.

S. Bänziger, B. Suter, B. Obermayer, Fixing age with lipids: improvement of the epidermal lipid synthesis in mature skin, HPC Vol. 11 (2) March/April 2016

Abstract: Epidermal lipids constitute the seal for the outermost skin layers and the glue for the corneocytes. Epidermal lipids, however, are reduced in mature skin and may represent the underlying cause of increased susceptibility, diminished capacity to recover, and chronic dryness of mature skin. Hence reactivating epidermal lipid synthesis represents a promising anti-ageing strategy for mature skin. Earlier in-vitro experiments implied that Gynostemma pentaphyllum extract reactivates lipid synthesis via the Liver X receptor (LXR). Here we show that the cosmetic active REFORCYL®, which is based on a Gynostemma pentaphyllum extract, positively impacts mature skin in-vivo, and that the reactivation of lipid synthesis translates into improved barrier integrity and repair.


The prime objective of current investigation was to develop a topical skin care cream (w/o) loaded with Ananas comosus extract versus placebo control, and evaluated non-invasively for changes in skin barrier function i.e., epidermal hydration levels and transepidermal water loss (TEWL), on healthy human volunteers. Active cream carrying 2% extract of Ananas comosus in the internal phase of w/o emulsion was prepared while placebo contained no extract. Stability assessment of both creams was performed at various storage conditions 8, 25, 40 degrees C, 40 degrees C + 75% RH (relative humidity) and 50 degrees C. Effects on epidermal hydration and TEWL were observed by applying active cream at one side and placebo on the other side of face by 11 healthy human volunteers during 12 weeks period using Corneometer MPA5 and Tewameter MPA5. Results indicated that both creams (active and placebo) remained stable at all storage conditions. All samples manifested non-Newtonian, shear thinning behavior with increasing shear rate, whereas statistical interpretation indicated that effects of active cream were superior than placebo, as it significantly (p = 0.05) improves the epidermal hydration levels up to 56.74% and reduces TEWL up to -73.19% at the end of study period compared to baseline value. The surface evaluation of living skin (SELS) parameters SEr, SEsc, SEm, SEw were also assessed and indicated a significant (p = 0.05) reduction. Conclusively, creams loaded with Ananas comosus extract exhibit better physicochemical stability and represent a propitious improvement in skin barrier function, used as a functional moisturizing and anti-aging ingredient in topical skincare products.


Background/Purpose: Facial cleansing is important to clean and exfoliate the skin while maintaining optimal physiologic function. However, there is insufficient data on the very early stage of skin
change after applying soap or cleansing foam. We investigated the recovery kinetics of facial skin physiology during 180 min after exposure to the cleanser.

S. Shefer, Targeted Delivery of Natural Skin Components to Restore Barrier Integrity: Achieving Anti-Aging Health Benefits, EURO COSMETICS 5-2016, p. 28-30

A topic getting increasingly more frequent, and significant, attention in the fields of dermatology and cosmetics is skin barrier health and restoration. While the attention is well deserved, like other skin care topics, it is fundamental to understand the science behind the marketing. We will work here to first understand the issues related to skin barrier integrity, review the effects consumers want these products to achieve, and finally review the scientific approach and natural ingredient-based technology that is able to bring about a dramatic improvement in skin barrier health.


Many experience difficulty finding something that helps to reduce scalp problems even though there is a wide range of products available on the market - shampoos, creams, gels and liniment. The unique combination of valuable nutrients and fatty acid composition make blackcurrant seed oil and sea buckthorn oil interesting for an irritated scalp. We aimed to investigate whether Q for Skin's concept based on blackcurrant seed oil and sea buckthorn pulp/seed oil can help people with a dry, irritated scalp.


PURPOSE. To investigate transepidermal water loss (TEWL) from the ocular area in dry eye disease (DED) and evaluate the correlation between ocular TEWL and other DED parameters.

METHODS. Transepidermal water loss from the ocular area in 56 eyes with DED and 38 healthy eyes was measured using a Tewameter TM300 that was equipped with custom made goggles (measuring temperature 24°C–26°C and relative humidity 35%–45%). The DED group was classified into two subgroups, aqueous deficient dry eye (ADDE) and evaporative dry eye (EDE). Correlations between ocular TEWL and other DED parameters, such as tear osmolarity, tear break-up time (TBUT), corneal staining, conjunctival staining, Schirmer I test, Ocular Surface Disease Index (OSDI), and Visual Analogue Scale score were evaluated.

M. Saito, M. Tanaka, E. Misawa, R. Yao, K. Nabeshima, K. Yamauchi, F. Abe, Y. Yamamoto, F. Furukawa, Oral administration of Aloe vera gel powder prevents UVB-induced decrease in skin elasticity via suppression of overexpression of MMPs in hairless mice, Bioscience, Biotechnology and Biochemistry, 2016 Vol. 80 No. 7, 1416-1424

This study reports the effects of oral Aloe vera gel powder (AVGP) containing Aloe sterols on skin elasticity and the extracellular matrix in ultraviolet B (UVB)-irradiated hairless mice. Ten-week-old hairless mice were fed diets containing 0.3% AVGP for 8 weeks and irradiated UVB for 6 weeks. Mice treated with AVGP showed significant prevention of the UVB-induced decrease in skin elasticity. To investigate the mechanism underlying this suppression of skin elasticity loss, we measured the expression of matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-2, -9, and -13. AVGP prevented both the UVB-induced increases in MMPs expressions. Moreover, we investigated hyaluronic acid (HA) content of mice dorsal skin and gene expression of HA synthase-2 (Has2). In the results, AVGP oral administration prevented UVB-induced decreasing in skin HA content and Has2 expression and attenuates the UVB-induced decrease in serum adiponectin, which promotes Has2 expression. These results suggested that AVGP has the ability to prevent the skin photoaging.

Abstract: Background: Problematic scarring remains a challenging aspect to address in the treatment of burns and can significantly affect the quality of life of the burn survivor. At present, there are few treatments available in the clinic to control adverse scarring, but experimental pharmacological anti-scarring strategies are now beginning to emerge. Their comparative success must be based on objective measurements of scarring, yet currently the clinical assessment of scars is not carried out systematically and is mostly based on subjective review of patients. However, several techniques and devices are being introduced that allow objective analysis of the burn scar. The aim of this article is to evaluate various objective measurement tools currently available and recommend a useful panel that is suitable for use in clinical trials of anti-scarring therapies.


Background: The exposure of skin to ultraviolet radiation and temperature differs significantly during the day. It is reasonable that biophysical parameters of human skin have periodic daily fluctuation. The objective of this study was to study the fluctuations of various biophysical characteristics of Middle Eastern skin in standardized experimental conditions. Materials and Methods: Seven biophysical parameters of skin including stratum corneum hydration, transepidermal water loss, pH, sebum, elasticity, skin color, and erythema index were measured at three time points (8 a.m., 12 p.m. and 4 p.m.) on the forearm of 12 healthy participants (mean age of 28.4 years) without any ongoing skin disease using the CK MPA 580 device in standard temperature and humidity conditions. Results: A significant difference was observed between means of skin color index at 8 a.m. (175.42 ± 13.92) and 4 p.m. (164.44 ± 13.72, \(P = 0.025\)), between the pH at 8 a.m. (5.72 ± 0.48) and 4 p.m. (5.33 ± 0.55, \(P = 0.001\)) and pH at 12 p.m. (5.60 ± 0.48) and 4 p.m. (5.33 ± 0.55, \(P = 0.001\)). Other comparisons between the means of these parameters at different time points resulted in nonsignificant \(P\) values. Conclusion: There are daytime changes in skin color index and pH. Skin color index might be higher and cutaneous pH more basic in the early morning compared to later of the day.


Background: Neonatal mortality is much higher in the developing world than in developed countries. Infections are a major cause of neonatal death, particularly in preterm infants, in whom defective epidermal permeability barrier function facilitates transcutaneous pathogen invasion. The objective was to determine whether neonatal skin care products commonly used in Africa benefit or compromise epidermal functions in murine skin. Methods: After twice-daily treatment of 6- to 8-week-old hairless mice with each skin care product for 3 days, epidermal permeability barrier function, skin surface pH, stratum corneum hydration, and barrier recovery were measured using a multiprobe adapter system physiology monitor. For products showing some benefits in these initial tests, the epidermal permeability barrier homeostasis was assessed 1 and 5 hours after a single application to acutely disrupted skin. Results: All of the skin care products compromised basal permeability barrier function and barrier repair kinetics. Moreover, after 3 days of treatment, most of the products also reduced stratum corneum hydration while elevating skin surface pH to abnormal levels. Conclusion: Some neonatal skin care products that are widely used in Africa perturb important epidermal functions, including permeability barrier homeostasis and permeability barrier function should be identified, particularly for use in preterm infants.

Introduction: Cutaneous side effects caused by epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) inhibitors occurred in 45-100% of patients which may lead to therapy modification or interruption. This study aimed to evaluate cutaneous side effects and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) values in non-small cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC) patients who received gefitinib EGFR inhibitor. Methods: A descriptive observational study with cross-sectional design and a consecutive sampling method was conducted from 1 February to 4 March 2016. Eleven NSCLC patients with EGFR mutation who visited the Hemato-Oncology Clinic/Internal Medicine Department, Dr. Hasan Sadikin General Hospital, Bandung Indonesia, were assessed through history taking, physical examination, and TEWL examination using Tewameter. Results: Ten of the eleven patients experienced cutaneous side effects. The most frequently observed was xerosis cutis (8/10 patients), followed by acneiform eruptions (7/10 patients), and paronychia (3/10 patients). None of these patients experienced hair changes, mucositis, or drug hypersensitivity. Mean TEWL value of these patients was higher than normal (11.205 ± 1.881 g/m²/h). Conclusions: Patients who received gefitinib EGFR inhibitor experienced cutaneous side effects including xerosis cutis, acneiform eruptions, and paronychia, and have mean TEWL values higher than normal. Therefore, it might affect the skin barrier function.


Introduction: Increased evaporative water loss (EWL) in burn patients leads to dehydration and hypothermia. Early clinical studies performed with outdated hygrometers suggested a 17 to 75 times increased EWL in burns with contradicting results for the different burn depths. Our study proposals were: (1) obtain reliable data of the EWL of all burn depths, (2) compare these results with findings from earlier studies, (3) evaluate the usefulness of the EWL in differentiating between superficial and deep partial thickness burns, (4) determine the effect of Biobrane on the EWL of superficial partial thickness burns in vivo, and (5) evaluate the effect of the sterile incision foil Opraflex on the EWL in split skin graft donor sites. Methods: We measured the EWL of all burn depths in 28 patients under stable and recorded conditions regarding room temperature and humidity with a modern digital evaporimeter (Tewameter TM 300). For the first time in vivo, we also determined the effect of Biobrane on the EWL of burns and evaluated the EWL in split skin graft donor sites covered with Opraflex. Results: The EWL in all burn depths was significantly increased (P < 0.001) compared with unburned skin. There was no significant difference (P > 0.05) in the EWL of superficial compared with deep partial thickness burns, whereas full thickness burns had a significantly lower EWL (P < 0.05) compared with superficial and deep partial thickness burns. Biobrane significantly reduced the EWL (P < 0.05) of superficial partial thickness burns. The EWL of Opraflex covered skin graft donor sites was significantly reduced compared with uncovered donor sites (P < 0.05). Conclusions: Our data suggest that the actual EWL in burns is approximately 3 times higher in full thickness burns and approximately 4 times higher in superficial and deep partial thickness burns compared with normal skin and therefore much lower than suggested previously. Because there was no significant difference in the EWL of superficial compared with deep partial thickness burns, the EWL cannot be used to differentiate between these burn depths. Biosynthetic wound dressings can significantly reduce the EWL of superficial partial thickness burns and sterile incision foil protects skin graft donor sites from an increased EWL.


Background: Topical corticosteroid and calcineurin inhibitor have similar therapeutic benefits in atopic dermatitis (AD), but the differences in therapeutic mechanisms of action of these agents against AD symptoms are not fully understood. Objective: This study was performed to examine the different effects of topical betamethasone valerate (BMV), clobetasol propionate (CBP), and tacrolimus (TAC) on
itch-related behavior and dermatitis in NC/Nga mice with AD-like symptoms. Methods: AD-like dermatitis was induced in the dorsal skin of NC/Nga mice by repeated topical application of Dermatophagoides farinae body (Dfb) ointment twice weekly for three weeks. Mice with dermatitis scores over 5 were divided into five groups with equal dermatitis scores and treated with BMV, CBP, TAC, or Vaseline (Vas) once daily for two consecutive days, or were not treated (NT). Scratching behavior was analyzed using a SCLABA-Real system. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) before and after treatment was measured using a Tewameter TM210. Skin collected from each group was analyzed histologically. Results: After the second treatment, dermatitis showed significantly greater improvement in the CBP and TAC-treated groups than in the Vas-treated and NT groups. The numbers of scratching bouts were significantly lower in CBP- and TAC-treated mice than in Vas-treated mice. TEWL was significantly lower in TAC-, but not in CBP-, treated mice than in Vas-treated mice. Immunohistochemical examination showed that BMV, CBP and TAC did not reduce the increased densities of epidermal protein gene product 9.5- and substance P-immunoreactive fibers. The numbers of dermal CD4-immunoreactive T cells were significantly lower in BMV and CBP-treated mice than in Vas-treated and NT mice. The numbers of dermal eosinophils were significantly lower in BMV, CBP and TAC-treated mice than in Vas-treated and NT mice, with CBP showing the strongest effect. CBP significantly reduced epidermal thickness compared with Vas and NT. There were no significant differences in the numbers of interleukin-31-immunoreactive cells and mast cells, or in expression of epidermal thymic stromal lymphopoietin among all five groups. Conclusions: The therapeutic potency of TAC against AD-like symptoms, including pruritus, is equal to that of the corticosteroid CBP. Epidermal innervation of sensory nerves itself might not be related to the therapeutic effects of topical tacrolimus and corticosteroids in its early phase.


Activation of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPAR) α/γ is known to inhibit the increases in matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) and reactive oxygen species (ROS) induced by ultraviolet light (UV). Extracts of natural herbs, such as Kochia scoparia and Rosa multiflora, have a PPAR α/γ dual agonistic effect. Therefore, we investigated whether and how they have an antiaging effect on photoaging skin. Eighteen-week-old hairless mice were irradiated with UVA 14 J/cm2 and UVB 40 mJ/cm2 three times a week for 8 weeks. A mixture of extracts of Kochia scoparia and Rosa multiflora (KR) was topically applied on the dorsal skin of photoaging mice twice a day for 8 weeks. Tesaglitazar, a known PPAR α/γ agonist, and vehicle (propylene glycol:ethanol = 7:3, v/v) were applied as positive and negative controls, respectively. Dermal effects (including dermal thickness, collagen density, dermal expression of procollagen 1 and collagenase 13) and epidermal effects (including skin barrier function, epidermal proliferation, epidermal differentiation, and epidermal cytokines) were measured and compared. In photoaging murine skin, KR resulted in a significant recovery of dermal thickness as well as dermal fibroblasts, although it did not change dermal collagen density. KR increased the expression of dermal transforming growth factor (TGF)-β. The dermal effects of KR were explained by an increase in procollagen 1 expression, induced by TGF-β, and a decrease in MMP-13 expression. KR did not affect basal transepidermal water loss (TEWL) or stratum corneum (SC) integrity, but did decrease SC hydration. It also did not affect epidermal proliferation or epidermal differentiation. KR decreased the expression of epidermal interleukin (IL)-1α. Collectively, KR showed possible utility as a therapeutic agent for photoaging skin, with few epidermal side effects such as epidermal hyperplasia or poor differentiation.


Background: The acidic pH of the stratum corneum (SC) is important for epidermal permeability barrier homeostasis. Acidification of the skin surface has been suggested as a therapeutic strategy for skin disorders such as atopic dermatitis (AD). Objective: We performed an animal study to evaluate the
usefulness of acidification of SC for inhibition of AD lesions and to find out if the therapeutic effect of vinegar is attributable to its herbal contents, rather than its acidity. Methods: Five groups of six oxazolone-treated (Ox)-AD mice were treated for three weeks with creams of different acidity: vehicle cream alone (pH 5.5), neutralized vinegar cream (pH 7.4), pH 5.0 vinegar cream, pH 3.5 vinegar cream, and pH 3.5 hydrogen chloride (HCl) cream. Also, we have compared two groups of Ox-AD mice treated with pH 5.5 vehicle cream or pH 5.5 vinegar cream. Results: Ox-AD mice treated with acidic creams exhibited fewer AD-like lesions, had significantly lower eczema scores, decreased basal by transepidermal water loss (TEWL), and increased SC hydration compared to the groups given only vehicle and neutral cream. There was no significant difference between the acidic vinegar and HCl groups. Between the groups treated with vehicle and pH 5.5 vinegar cream, there was no difference in eczema score, basal TEWL and SC hydration. Conclusion: Application of topical acids, regardless of their source materials, inhibits the development of AD lesions by maintenance of skin surface pH and skin barrier function in murine model.


Centella asiatica extract is a rich source of natural bioactive substances, triterpenoid saponins, flavonoids, phenolic acids, triterpenic steroids, amino acids and sugars. Thus, many scavenging free radicals, exhibit antiinflammatory activity and affect on the stratum corneum hydration and epidermal barrier function. The aim of the present study was to evaluate the in vivo moisturizing and antiinflammatory properties of cosmetic formulations (oil-in-water emulsion cream and hydrogel) containing different concentrations of Centella asiatica extract. The study was conducted over four weeks on a group of 25 volunteers after twice a day application of cosmetic formulations with Centella asiatica extract (2.5 and 5%, w/w) on their forearms. The measurement of basic skin parameters (stratum corneum hydration and epidermal barrier function) was performed once a week. The in vivo antiinflammatory activity based on the methyl nicotinate model of microinflammation in human skin was evaluated after four weeks application of tested formulations. In vivo tests formulations containing 5% of Centella asiatica extract showed the best efficacy in improving skin moisture by increase of skin surface hydration state and decrease in transepidermal water loss as well as exhibited antiinflammatory properties based on the methyl nicotinate model of microinflammation in human skin. Comparative tests conducted by comeometer, tewameter and chromameter showed that cosmetic formulations containing Centella asiatica extract have the moisturizing and antiinflammatory properties.


Objective: To evaluate the clinical characteristics and epidermal barrier function of papulopustular rosacea by comparing with acne vulgaris. Methods: Four hundred and sixty-three papulopustular rosacea patients and four hundred and twelve acne vulgaris patients were selected for the study in Xiangya Hospital of Central South University from March 2015 to May 2016. They were analyzed for major facial lesions, self-conscious symptoms and epidermal barrier function. Results: Erythema, burning, dryness and itching in papulopustular rosacea patients were significantly higher than that in acne vulgaris patients (P<0.001). The clinical scores of erythema, burning, dryness and itching in papulopustular rosacea patients were significantly higher than those in acne vulgaris patients (P<0.001). The water content of the stratum corneum and skin surface lipid level were both significantly lower in papulopustular rosacea patients than that of the acne vulgaris patients (P<0.001) and healthy subjects (P<0.001); Water content of the stratum corneum and skin surface lipid level were higher in acne vulgaris patients in comparison with that of healthy subjects (P>0.05, P<0.001; respectively). Transepidermal water loss was significantly higher in papulopustular rosacea patients than that of acne vulgaris patients and healthy subjects (P<0.001); transepidermal water loss was lower in skin of acne vulgaris patients than that of healthy subjects (P<0.001). Conclusion: Erythema, burning, dryness and itching...
are the characteristics of papulopustular rosacea, which makes it different from acne vulgaris. The epidermal barrier function was damaged in papulopustular rosacea patients while not impaired in that of acne vulgaris patients.


The aim of the study was an objective in vivo assessment of skin properties after reconstruction with two artificial dermal substitutes, Integra® and Hyalomatrix®. Twenty-seven patients underwent reconstruction of 36 skin-loss sites with full-thickness skin graft, split-thickness skin graft, Hyalomatrix® bioengineered skin substitute and sequential split-thickness skin graft and Integra® bioengineered skin substitute and sequential split-thickness skin graft. Objective assessments were carried out using three instrumental devices: Multi Probe Adapter System MPA; 22 MHz ultrasound skin scan; and Primos Pico for a three-dimensional (3D) skin scan. The skin parameters under study in our sample were: corneometry, transepidermal water loss, elastometry, colorimetry, skin thickness and 3D skin surface pattern. A skin reconstruction with Hyalomatrix seemed to most closely approach the hydration, transepidermal water loss and skin surface 3D pattern of normal skin. A skin reconstruction with Integra seemed to demonstrate the best skin colour feature and elastic properties. Although no statistically significant differences were observed, the descriptive analysis of the outcomes might suggest a better cell regulation, regenerated extracellular matrix and neoangiogenesis with the use of Hyalomatrix, and the formation of a more elastic regenerated dermis, with overall better physical, mechanical and optical properties, with the use of Integra.


Background: Although there is poor scientific evidence that working with occlusive gloves is as damaging as wet work, prolonged glove occlusion is considered to be a risk factor for developing hand eczema similar to wet work. Objective: To assess the effects of wearing occlusive gloves during the whole working day, without exposure to any additional hazardous substances, on skin condition and skin barrier function. Methods: We investigated 323 employees of a semiconductor production company in Germany: 177 clean-room workers wearing occlusive gloves during the whole shift (exposed group) and 146 employees working in administration (control group). A standardized interview was performed, the skin condition of both hands was studied using the quantitative skin score HEROS, and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and stratum corneum hydration were measured. Results: There was no significant difference in skin condition between the two subgroups. Values for TEWL and corneometry were significantly higher in exposed participants (P<0.05). However, the TEWL values were similar to control values if participants took off the occlusive gloves at least 30 min before the measurement. Hence, the effect of occlusion on skin barrier function seems to be transient. Conclusion: Prolonged wearing of occlusive gloves with clean hands and without exposure to additional hazardous substances does not seem to affect the skin negatively.


Atopic dermatitis is a common allergic skin disease in dogs. The aim of this study was to examine the possibility of a correlation between biophysical skin variables: skin hydration (SH), skin pH, and erythema intensity measured in 10 different body regions and both total Canine Atopic Dermatitis Extent and Severity Index (CADESI-03) and CADESI measured in a given region (CADESI L). The study was
conducted using 33 dogs with atopic dermatitis. The assessment of the biophysical variables was done in 10 body regions: the lumbar region, right axillary fossa, right inguinal region, ventral abdominal region, right lateral thorax region, internal surface of the auricle, interdigital region of right forelimb, cheek, bridge of nose, and lateral site of antebrachium. Positive correlations were found between SH and CADESI L for the following regions: the inguinal region \((r = 0.73)\) and the interdigital region \((r = 0.82)\), as well as between total CADESI and SH on digital region \((r = 0.52)\). Also, positive correlations were reported for skin pH and CADESI L in the lumbar region \((r = 0.57)\), the right lateral thorax region \((r = 0.40)\), and the lateral antebrachium \((r = 0.35)\). Positive correlations were found in the interdigital region between erythema intensity and the total CADESI-03 \((r = 0.60)\) as well as the CADESI L \((r = 0.7)\). The results obtained suggest that it may be possible to use skin hydration, pH, and erythema intensity to assess the severity of skin lesion but positive correlation was only found in < 13.3% of possible correlations and usage of these measures in dogs is limited.


Atopic dermatitis is a common allergenic skin disease in dogs. Monitoring the progress of treatment and the assessment of the severity of disease symptoms are crucial elements of the treatment procedure. One of the common means of assessing the severity of the clinical signs of the disease is the CADESI 03. Research studies have pointed to a possibility of assessing the severity of skin lesions by means of measuring biophysical skin parameters such as TEWL, skin hydration and erythema intensity. The aim of the study was the assessment of changes in TEWL and CADESI values measured in ten different body regions during non-specific anti-pruritus treatment. The examination was performed on ten dogs with atopic dermatitis (age from 2.5 years to 7 years, mean age 3.8 years). The measurements were performed in the following body regions: the lumbar region, the right axillary fossa, the right inguinal region, the ventral abdominal region, the right lateral thorax region, the internal surface of the auricle, interdigital region of the right forelimb, cheek, bridge of nose and the lateral site of antebrachium. A statistically significant decrease in CADESI values was reported starting from the second week of treatment. In the case of the mean TEWL values, a fall was observed after one week of treatment in the ventral abdominal region and the interdigital region, after two weeks of treatment in the axillary fossa and the inguinal region, and after three weeks in the cheek and the lateral thorax region. There was no statistically significant decrease in TEWL values in the course of treatment in four other regions.


Objectives: To investigate patient acceptability, efficacy, and skin biophysiological effects of a cream/cleanser combination for childhood atopic dermatitis. Design: Case series. Setting: Paediatric dermatology clinic at a university teaching hospital in Hong Kong. Patients: Consecutive paediatric patients with atopic dermatitis who were interested in trying a new moisturiser were recruited between 1 April 2013 and 31 March 2014. Swabs and cultures from the right antecubital fossa and the worst eczematous area, disease severity (SCORing Atopic Dermatitis index), skin hydration, and transepidermal water loss were obtained prior to and following 4-week usage of a cream/cleanser containing lipid complex with shea butter extract (Ezerra cream; Hoe Pharma, Petaling Jaya, Malaysia). Global or general acceptability of treatment was documented as ‘very good’, ‘good’, ‘fair’, or ‘poor’. Results: A total of 34 patients with atopic dermatitis were recruited; 74% reported ‘very good’ or ‘good’, whereas 26% reported ‘fair’ or ‘poor’ general acceptability of treatment of the Ezerra cream; and 76% reported ‘very good’ or ‘good’, whereas 24% reported ‘fair’ or ‘poor’ general acceptability of treatment of the Ezerra cleanser. There were no intergroup differences in pre-usage clinical parameters of age, objective SCORing Atopic Dermatitis index, pruritus, sleep loss, skin hydration, transepidermal water loss, topical corticosteroid usage, oral antihistamine usage, or general acceptability of treatment of the prior emollient. Following
use of the Ezerra cream, mean pruritus score decreased from 6.7 to 6.0 (P=0.036) and mean Children’s Dermatology Life Quality Index improved from 10.0 to 8.0 (P=0.021) in the ‘very good’/‘good’ group. There were no statistically significant differences in the acceptability of wash (P=0.526) and emollients (P=0.537) with pre-trial products. When compared with the data of another ceramide-precursor moisturiser in a previous study, there was no statistical difference in efficacy and acceptability between the two products. Conclusions: The trial cream was acceptable in three quarters of patients with atopic dermatitis. Patients who accepted the cream had less pruritus and improved quality of life than the non-accepting patients following its usage. The cream containing shea butter extract did not differ in acceptability or efficacy from a ceramide-precursor product. Patient acceptability is an important factor for treatment efficacy. There is a general lack of published clinical trials to document the efficacy and skin biophysiological effects of many of the proprietary moisturisers.


Background: Transcutaneous exposure to food allergens can lead to food sensitization (FS)/food allergy (FA). We measured skin barrier function in early infancy and related it to the later development of FS/FA at age 2 years. Objective: We sought to examine the relationship between early life skin barrier function and FA in infancy. Methods: Infants in the Babies After Scope: Evaluating the Longitudinal Impact Using Neurological and Nutritional Endpoints (BASELINE) birth cohort had transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measured in the early newborn period and at 2 and 6 months of age. At age 2 years, infants had FS/FA screening with skin prick tests and oral food challenges. Results: One thousand nine hundred three infants were enrolled. One thousand three hundred fifty-five were retained to age 2 years, and 1260 underwent FS screening. FS was present in 6.27% (79/1260; 95% CI, 4.93% to 7.61%), and FA prevalence was 4.45% (56/1258; 95% CI, 3.38% to 5.74%). Egg was the most prevalent allergen (2.94%), followed by peanut (1.75%) and cow’s milk (0.74%). Day 2 upper-quartile TEWL (>9 g/water/m2/h) was a significant predictor of FA at age 2 years (odds ratio [OR], 4.1; 95% CI, 1.5-4.8). Seventy-five percent of children with FA at 2 years of age had day 2 TEWL in the upper quartile. Even in those without atopic dermatitis (AD), infants with upper-quartile day 2 TEWL were 3.5 times more likely to have FA at 2 years than infants in the lowest quartile (95% CI, 1.3-11.1; P 5 .04). Conclusion: Neonatal skin barrier dysfunction predicts FA at 2 years of age, supporting the concept of transcutaneous allergen sensitization, even in infants who do not have AD. TEWL could be used for stratifying infants in the first few days of life before development of AD or FA for targeted intervention studies to potentially alter the atopic march.


Introduction: The evaluation of the clinical efficacy of cosmetic formulations in real conditions of use is indispensable and the correlation of these results with texture and sensory profile analyses is necessary because impacts directly in the continuity of cosmetic treatment. Objective: The evaluation and correlation of the texture and sensorial profile, and clinical efficacy of cosmetic formulations containing alfalfa oligosaccharides, cassava polysaccharides and sunscreens. Methods: It was evaluated the texture and sensorial profile, and clinical efficacy of formulations through biophysical and imaging analysis techniques. Results: The methods presented a good correlation, because formulation added with sunscreens and active ingredients provided better spreadability and sensorial properties. The assessment of clinical efficacy was coherent with the sensory analysis once the “skin smoothness” parameter could be proven with the increase of hydration and improvement of skin microrelief. Conclusions: The application and correlation of the used techniques enabled the definition and obtainment of a formulation with sensory acceptance and proven clinical efficacy in the improvement of texture and skin hydration. Thus, this study provides contribution in dermatological area, once an appropriate sensory favors the adhesion to the use of the product and the consequent treatment success.

Cigarette smoking is associated with various cutaneous disorders with defective permeability. Yet, whether cigarette smoking influences epidermal permeability barrier function is largely unknown. Here, we measured skin biophysical properties, including permeability barrier homeostasis, stratum corneum (SC) integrity, SC hydration, skin surface pH, and skin melanin/erythema index, in cigarette smokers. A total of 99 male volunteers were enrolled in this study. Smokers were categorized as light-moderate (<20 cigarettes/day) or heavy smokers (≥20 cigarettes/day). An MPA5 was used to measure SC hydration and skin melanin/erythema index on the dorsal hand, forehead, and cheek. Basal transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and barrier recovery rates were assessed on the forearm. A Skin-pH-Meter pH900 was used to measure skin surface pH. Our results showed that heavy cigarette smokers exhibited delayed barrier recovery after acute abrogation (1.02% ± 13.06 versus 16.48% ± 6.07), and barrier recovery rates correlated negatively with the number of daily cigarettes consumption (p = 0.0087). Changes in biophysical parameters in cigarette smokers varied with body sites. In conclusion, heavy cigarette smokers display compromised permeability barrier homeostasis, which could contribute, in part, to the increased prevalence of certain cutaneous disorders characterized by defective permeability. Thus, improving epidermal permeability barrier should be considered for heavy cigarette smokers.


Host-microbe interactions may play a fundamental role in the pathogenesis of atopic dermatitis (AD), a chronic relapsing inflammatory skin disorder characterized by universal colonization with Staphylococcus. To examine the relationship between epidermal barrier function and the cutaneous microbiota in AD, this study employed a spontaneous model of canine AD (cAD). In a cohort of 14 dogs with cAD, the skin microbiota was longitudinally evaluated with parallel assessment of skin barrier function at disease flare, during antimicrobial therapy and posttherapy. Sequencing of the bacterial 16S ribosomal RNA gene revealed decreased bacterial diversity and increased proportions of Staphylococcus (S. pseudintermedius in particular) and Corynebacterium in comparison to a cohort of healthy control dogs (n=16). Treatment restored bacterial diversity with decreased Staphylococcus proportions, concurrent with decreased cAD severity. Skin barrier function, as measured by corneometry, pH, and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) also normalized with treatment. Bacterial diversity correlated with TEWL and pH, but not corneometry. These findings provide insights into the relationship between the cutaneous microbiome and skin barrier function in AD, the impact of antimicrobial therapy on the skin microbiome, and highlight the utility of cAD as a spontaneous non-rodent model of AD.


La peau constitue l’interface principale entre l’environnement extérieur et notre organisme, qui est équipée à son extrême surface d’une très fine couche tissulaire appelée stratum corneum (SC) dont la fonction spécifique de «barrière» est indispensable à notre survie terrestre. Elle est non seulement protectrice vis-à-vis des agressions extérieures qu’elles soient physiques, chimiques ou microbiologiques, mais aussi capable de limiter les pertes hydriques corporelles. Ainsi, l’une des fonctions majeures de la peau est d’assurer son rôle de barrière entre l’organisme et le milieu extérieur tout en préservant des échanges avec celui-ci. La fonctionnalité de cette barrière dépend donc d’un équilibre dynamique. En effet, au niveau de cette interface, sont mis en jeu des mécanismes régulés de manière dynamique et réactive, qui concourent au maintien d’un milieu interne stable alors que l’environnement extérieur subit des variations: ces mécanismes garantissent l’homéostasie cutanée.

Longtemps délaisse, le produit affichant une activité déodorante et antitranspirante fait actuellement l’objet de nombreuses innovations et de communication de la part des entreprises. En effet, ce produit s’est vendu en 2015 à 4 milliard d’unités soit le troisième dans la catégorie hygiène après le gel douche et le dentifrice. Au-delà des nouvelles propositions d’emballage compressé, les marques ont fixé leur innovation: - sur la substitution des ingrédients pour le marché féminin: matières premières naturelles et minérales moins agressives; - sur des produits techniques pour les hommes: capteurs d’odeurs par exemples. Afin de ne pas décevoir ces populations quant à l’efficacité des produits, ce qui entraînerait automatiquement l’absence de ré-achat, il est très important de pouvoir offrir des méthodes d’évaluations efficaces pour tester ces produits s’affichant comme déodorants et/ou antitranspirant. Sous ces noms se cachent en fait deux modes d’action bien différents. Le déodorant ne perturbe pas la sudation et se contente de masquer l’odeur. Quant à l’antitranspirant (ou antiperspirant), son rôle premier est avant tout de bloquer l’écoulement du flux sudoral et il revendique des effets absorbants, antihumidité et neutralisants.

A.C. da Silva Marques, Biometrologic Evaluation of Cosmetic Products, Dissertation in pharmaceutical sciences at the University of Coimbra, 2016

Given the growing importance that cosmetic products have on human’s health and in our daily life, it is important to increase the control of these products, both in terms of safety and effectiveness. Taking into account that conducting animal tests for the production and validation of cosmetic products is prohibited by law, producers of these products have to resort to alternative methods. Biophysical methods have gained an important highlight in the scientific community, in particular the non-invasive methods. They allow a safe and faster evaluation of cosmetics. The purpose of this work is to describe some methods and equipments used at national and European level to test the effectiveness of cosmetic products and correlate the parameters evaluated with the alleged properties in the products. The methods include evaluation tests of the following skin properties: hydration, elasticity, coloring, sebum production and perspiration.


Epidermal keratinocytes form a structural and immune barrier that is essential for skin homeostasis. However, the mechanisms that regulate epidermal barrier function are incompletely understood. Here we have found that keratinocytespecific deletion of the gene encoding RAB guanine nucleotide exchange factor 1 (RABGEF1, also known as RABEX-5) severely impairs epidermal barrier function in mice and induces an allergic cutaneous and systemic phenotype. RABGEF1-deficient keratinocytes exhibited aberrant activation of the intrinsic IL-1R/MYD88/NF-κB signaling pathway and MYD88-dependent abnormalities in expression of structural proteins that contribute to skin barrier function. Moreover, ablation of MYD88 signaling in RABGEF1-deficient keratinocytes or deletion of Ifitr1 restored skin homeostasis and prevented development of skin inflammation. We further demonstrated that epidermal RABGEF1 expression is reduced in skin lesions of humans diagnosed with either atopic dermatitis or allergic contact dermatitis as well as in an inducible mouse model of allergic dermatitis. Our findings reveal a key role for RABGEF1 in dampening keratinocyte-intrinsic MYD88 signaling and sustaining epidermal barrier function in mice, and suggest that dysregulation of RABGEF1 expression may contribute to epidermal barrier dysfunction in allergic skin disorders in mice and humans. Thus, RABGEF1-mediated regulation of IL-1R/MYD88 signaling might represent a potential therapeutic target.
T. Fujimura, Y. Shimotoyodome, T. Nishijima, K. Sugata, H. Taguchi, S. Moriwaki, Changes in hydration of the stratum corneum are the most suitable indicator to evaluate the irritation of surfactants on the skin, Skin Research and Technology 2017; 23: 97-103

Background/Purpose: Irritancy levels of surfactants on human skin have not been clarified completely. The relationships between skin damage and changes of skin properties caused by various surfactants were investigated using noninvasive measurements.


Background: Aged residents of institutional long-term care facilities are at high risk for developing skin and tissue diseases. Besides various common skin problems, dry skin (xerosis cutis) is one of the most frequent skin conditions in this setting.

D. G. Mercurio, Clinical scoring and instrumental analysis to evaluate skin types, Clinical and Experimental Dermatology, 38, 302–309

Background. The biology of the skin is very complex, and there are a number of methods used to classify the different skin types. It is possible to measure or quantify the characteristics of the specific skin types, using a variety of techniques that can objectively evaluate the properties of the skin in a noninvasive manner.

H.-J. Rösch, Proving Efficacy, C0SSMA 4 2017, p. 48-49

Cosmetic products are subject to Cosmetic Regulation 1223/2009/EC in the European Union. This regulation defines fundamental safety standards and protects consumers from misleading information. Article 20 states that “in the labelling, making available on the market and advertising of cosmetic products, text, names (and) pictures shall not be used to imply that these products have characteristics or functions which they do not have.”

J. Daybell, C. Maunsell, Comprehensive skin barrier protection: colloidal oatmeal, PERSONAL CARE EUROPE, April 2017, p. 85 - 90

Oatmeal has been used for many centuries as a soothing agent to relieve itch and irritation associated with various dry skin conditions. In 1945, a ready to use colloidal oatmeal, produced by finely grinding the oat and boiling it to extract the colloidal material, became commercially available.1 Today, colloidal oatmeal is available in various dosage forms from powders for bathing to shampoos, shaving gels, and moisturising creams. The clinical properties of colloidal oatmeal derive from its chemical composition diversity. The high concentration in starches and (3-glucan is responsible for the protective and water-holding functions of oat. The presence of different types of polyphenols confers antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activity. The cleansing activity of oat is mostly due to saponins. Its many functional properties make colloidal oatmeal a cleanser, moisturiser, buffer, as well as a soothing and protective anti-inflammatory agent. This present article profiles the key attributes of colloidal oatmeal and presents data on a new advanced colloidal oatmeal (Oat COM). Oat COM colloidal oatmeal is an advanced colloidal oatmeal due to its structural and chemical composition with marked improvements in oil and water binding capacities.


Fluorescent materials absorb light energy, and re-emit it at a longer wavelength. Fluorescence is used in a range of industries, including cosmetics. Usually, synthetic substances are employed. In this article, we present the use of natural, UV activated, fluorescent active ingredients to deliver instant
skin lightening and anti-redness; and overall skin brightening effects. In one study, we used the natural green fluorescence of phytoene and phytofluene in the form of IBT-TCLC (tomato colorless carotenoids), to deliver instant skin lightening and redness reduction. This was demonstrated in a placebo-controlled study using UV and full spectrum light photography and quantitative measures (colorimeter).

In a second IBT-Dragon study, we delivered the immediate natural blue and long fluorescence-term overall of dragon skin brightening fruit extract effects using both photographic demonstration and quantitative instrumental measurements. In the studies reported above, we make use of the materials' natural UV induced fluorescence, leveraging colour opponency theory to deliver real, measurable, and consumer-perceptible beauty benefits- using natural and safe compounds.

N. Pouillaute, A secret weapon against effects of pollution, PERSONAL CARE EUROPE, April 2017, p. 146 - 148

Half of the world's population lives in cities and consequently pollution is now a major concern for a large number of consumers. It is not only a concern regarding the pollution's impact on the Earth, but also on people's health in general and in particular on the skin.


To keep skin healthier and younger, the very first thing we need to do is maintain a good level of hydration. It may seem obvious, but the importance of this simple fact is often underestimated.

C. Uhl, D. Khazaka, Test equipment supports anti-pollution claims, PERSONAL CARE ASIA PACIFIC, May 2017, p. 27-29 and PERSONAL CARE EUROPE, September 2017, p. 74-76

Pollution and its impact on the skin have recently become the main topic at all important cosmetic events, and products claiming to protect the skin from pollution effects are a major trend in the cosmetic and personal care industry.


Formation of fine wrinkles during the photo-ageing of skin is caused by reactive oxygen species (ROS) generated by exposure of the skin to ultraviolet (UV) light. Therefore, it is very important to quickly scavenge the ROS generated in skin. Applying a radical scavenger such as an antioxidant to skin is effective for the prevention of wrinkles. However, most antioxidants are unstable in the presence of light and heat, and easily deteriorate under exposure to UV light. However, fullerene (C60) is an antioxidant that is stable even in the presence of light and heat. Hence, fullerene was hypothesised to be effective in preventing the formation of fine wrinkles. A clinical trial demonstrated that, compared to a placebo cream, a cream containing fullerene significantly reduced the area of wrinkled skin, without any adverse effects; the wrinkle-improving effect may result from the regulation of gene expression involved in wrinkle formation and skin barrier function via ROS scavenging by fullerene.

S. Mac-Mary, J.-M. Sainthilier, P. Humbert, Mesure instrumentale de l'hydratation cutanée, EMC - Cosmétologie et Dermatologie esthétique, June 2017

L’eau joue un rôle fondamental dans les propriétés physiques de la peau en permettant d’assurer sa solidité, sa flexibilité et une perméabilité minimale pour que l’eau endogène puisse jusqu’à la surface cutanée activer les enzymes responsables de la desquamation. Dans la couche cornée, elle est fixée sur des substances hydrosolubles et hygroscopiques intracellulaires appelées natural moisturizing factors. Cette eau représente l’aspect statique de l’hydratation cutanée.

To evaluate the efficacy of a functional microarray of microneedles (MNs) plus topical tranexamic acid (TA) for melasma in middle-aged women in China. Thirty female subjects with melasma were enrolled in this study. The left or right side of the face was chosen randomly to be pretreated with a functional microarray of MNs, followed by topical 0.5% TA solution once per week for 12 weeks. The other half-face was the control, treated with a sham device plus topical 0.5% TA solution. At baseline and at weeks 4, 8, and 12 of treatment, clinical (photographic) evaluations and parameters determined by Visia were recorded. At baseline and week 12, patient satisfaction scores and the biophysical parameters measured by Mexameter were also recorded. Side effects were evaluated at baseline and at the end of the 12 weeks. In total, 28 women (93.3%) completed the study. The brown spots’ scores measured by Visia were significantly lower on the combined therapy side than on the control side at 12 weeks after starting treatment; there was no significant difference between sides at 4 or 8 weeks. After 12 weeks, melanin index (MI) decreased significantly in both 2 groups, and the MI was significantly less on the combined side at week 12. Transepidermal water loss, roughness, skin hydration, skin elasticity, and erythema index showed no significant differences between 2 sides at baseline, 4, 8, and 12 weeks after treatment. Physicians’ evaluations of photographs showed better results at week 12 with combined therapy: >25% improvement was observed in the MNs plus TA side in 25 patients, and in the TA side in only 10 patients. Subjective satisfaction scores on both sides increased significantly. The participants were more satisfied with the results of the combined therapy side than the control side. No obvious adverse reactions were observed throughout the study. Combined therapy with a functional microarray of MNs and topical TA solution is a promising treatment for melasma.


Background: Scalp psoriasis can have a considerable impact on patients’ quality of life and is considered difficult to treat. Treatment failure may, however, be due to poor adherence, as application of topical treatments to hair bearing areas is difficult and time consuming and also poor communication between physician and patient. Objective: To assess the efficacy of short-term treatment of scalp psoriasis with topical clobetasol lotion. Materials and methods: Twelve patients with mild to severe scalp psoriasis were recruited for this study. Patients applied clobetasol 0.05% lotion twice daily for seven days. They were followed up with phone calls three days after starting the treatment. Skin hydration, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and skin erythema were assessed noninvasively at baseline and end of study. Results: One week after treatment, median PSI score decreased significantly (p = .002). There was also a significant decrease in median TEWL (p = .012) and increase in skin hydration one week after treatment (p = .010). Eighty three percent of patients were satisfied with treatment result and felt convenient with applying clobetasol lotion. Limitations: Lack of a long-term follow-up. Conclusions: Psoriasis is a long-term disease, and improving adherence in the short time could improve patient’s adherence to treatment in long time.

J. Pardeike, R. Müller, Bestimmung der Hautfeuchtigkeit, Hautelastizität und des Transepidermalen Wasserverlusts (TEWL), pharmazie-lehrbuch.de

A. Schulz, P.C. Fuchs, J.P. Stromps, H. Heinel, Bromelain based enzymatic debridement versus traditional surgical debridement in the treatment of deep dermal facial burn injury, Oral Presentation, 17th European Burn Association Congress EBA, Barcelona, September 2017

Introduction: Tissue preserving debridement is essential for an optimal long term aesthetic outcome in deep dermal facial burns. Tangential burn eschar excision is still the gold standard. In the recent past promising results were reported for selective and precise eschar removal by NexoBrid, a Bromelain based enzymatic debridement agent. Methods: In a single-centre clinical trial we compared 13 versus 13 patients which received enzymatic and surgical debridement in deep dermal facial burn injury. We assessed time to complete healing, complications in healing process and scar quality after more than 12 months for both groups. Results: 77% of the facial burns that had been debrided enzymatically were found more superficial burned than initially assessed. Enzymatic debridement significantly reduced time to complete wound closure after admission (19.85 days versus 42.23 days, p=0.002), and after enzymatic eschar removal (18.92 days versus 35.62 days, p=0.042). The number of procedures to complete debridement (1.00 versus 1.77, p=0.003) and the need of autografting (15% versus 77%, p=0.002) were significantly reduced in the enzymatic debridement group. Scar quality was superior compared to surgical debridement after 12 months regarding pigmentation (p=0.016), thickness (p=0.16), relief (p=0.10), pliability (p=0.01), surface area (p=0.004), stiffness (p=0.023), thickness (0.011) and scar irregularity (p=0.011). Regarding erythema and melanin, viscoelasticity and pliability, trans - epidermal water loss or laser tissue oxygen saturation, haemoglobin level and microcirculation we found no significant differences for treated and untreated skin in the enzymatic debridement group. Conclusion: Compared to our current SOC we found promising results for enzymatic debridement of deep dermal facial burns with NexoBrid® regarding healing potential, time-efficient treatment and long term caring.

U. van Daele, P. Moortgat, R. Clijsen, J. Meirte, M. Anthonissen, K. Maertens, P. Clarys, Bioavailability of scarred skin during application of a vaso-active substance, Poster Presentation, 17th European Burn Association Congress EBA, Barcelona, September 2017

Objectives: The skin acts as a mechanical or insulation barrier in physiotherapy interventions. The evidence of topical applications in physiotherapy is poor or lacking in skin and (burn) scar research. In this study, non-invasive skin measurements will be used to evaluate bioavailability of scarred skin during application of a vaso-active substance. Methods: Two groups consisting of 14 scar sites and 8 healthy skin sites are selected based upon predefined inand exclusion criteria. Baseline measurements on a 6cm2 scar/skin site include skin color, trans epidermal water loss, skin hydration and epidermal and dermal thickness. A filter disk saturated with a Methylnicotinate (MN) solution (0.005M) is applied for 30 seconds on the marked scar/skin site. Bioavailability is assessed by quantification of an MN-induced skin redness observed with the Chromameter® over 65 minutes after the MN application by a standardised protocol. Change in skin color is compared using a repeated measures ANOVA. Spearman correlations between skin color and all independent variables are calculated. Between group differences are tested by the Mann-WhitneyU. Spearman correlation coefficients between skin hydration outcome measures are calculated. Results: A significant groupxtime effect for chroma* values is demonstrated (p=0.044). A significant difference between both groups is found for the sum of total color change (p=0.02) and for dermal thickness (p=0.044). A significant difference between both groups is found for the sum of total color change (p=0.02) and for dermal thickness (p<0.0001). A correlation between the latter parameters is significant (r=587, p=0.004). Hydration values of the Corneometer correlate significantly with the Grey Index T of the Moisture Map® (r=0.427, p=0.047). Conclusion: The dermal thickness is a determining factor for bioavailability of MN in scars. Epidermal thickness and TEWL were no significant factors of influence on skin color within the current study. The Moisture Map® can be used as an assessment tool for skin hydration, especially the Grey Index T seems a valuable parameter based upon the current primary study results.
Skin breakdown is implicated in many areas of health, and transepidermal (TEWL) water loss can indicate the integrity of the skin barrier. This article reviews the literature for evidence of how oral supplementation with polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA) could positively impact TEWL, and therefore, skin barrier functioning in healthy individuals.

Background and Aim: Topical application of tretinoin (TRE) is followed by a high incidence of side effects. One method to overcome the problem is loading TRE into lipid nanoparticles. The potential safety of the nanoparticle materials has been always considered as a major concern. In this in vivo study, changes in human skin biophysical parameters including hydration, TEWL, erythema, and pH have been used to determine the safety of tretinoin loaded nano emulsion (NE) and nanostructured lipid carriers (NLC). Method: TRE loaded NE and NLC were prepared using a high pressure homogenizer. Skin biophysical parameters were measured on the volar forearms of twenty healthy volunteers, before and after applying TRE-NE and TRE-NLC lotions. All the measurements were done using respective probes of MPA 580 Cutometer®. Result: We obtained particles of nanometric size (<130 nm) with narrow distribution and optimal physical stability. None of the formulations made any statistically significant change in any of the measured skin properties. P-values were 0.646, 0.139, 0.386, 0.169 after applying TRE-NE and 0.508, 0.051, 0.139, 0.333 after applying TRE-NLC, respectively. Conclusion: Both formulations are reasonably safe to apply on human skin and topical application of TRE-NE and TRE-NLC had almost similar effects on skin biophysical parameters.

Background: Loss-of-function (LOF) mutations in the filaggrin gene (FLG) are a well-replicated risk factor for atopic dermatitis (AD) and are known to cause an epidermal barrier defect. The nature of this barrier defect is not fully understood. Patients with AD with FLG LOF mutations are known to have more persistent disease, more severe disease, and greater risk of food allergies and eczema herpeticum. Abnormalities in corneocyte morphology have been observed in patients with AD, including prominent villus-like projections (VP); however, these ultrastructural features have not been systematically studied in patients with AD in relation to FLG genotype and acute and convalescent status. Objective: We sought to quantitatively explore the relationship between FLG genotype, filaggrin breakdown products (natural moisturizing factor (NMF)), and corneocyte morphology in patients with AD. Methods: We studied 15 children at first presentation of AD and after 6 weeks of standard therapy. We applied atomic force microscopy to study corneocyte conformation in patients with AD stratified by FLG status and NMF level. By using a new quantitative methodology, the number of VPs per investigated corneocyte area was assessed and expressed as the Dermal Texture Index score. Corneocytes were also labeled with an anti-corneodesmosin antibody and visualized with scanning electron microscopy. Results: We found a strong correlation between NMF levels and Dermal Texture Index scores in both acute and convalescent states (respectively r = -0.80 and -0.75, P < .001 and P = .002). Most, but not all, VPs showed the presence of cornodesmosin abundantly all over the cell surface in homozygous/compound heterozygous FLG patients and, to a lesser extent, in heterozygous and wild-type patients. Conclusions: NMF levels are highly correlated with corneocyte morphology in patients with AD. These corneocyte conformational changes shed further insight into the filaggrin-deficient phenotype and help explain the barrier defect in patients with AD with FLG LOF mutations.

The aim of this randomized controlled trial was to assess the efficacy of a cream containing ceramides and magnesium (Cer-Mg) in the treatment of mild to moderate atopic dermatitis and to compare it with hydrocortisone and a commonly used emollient (unguentum leniens; cold cream). A total of 100 patients, randomized into 2 groups, were treated for 6 weeks simultaneously (left vs. right side of the body) with either Cer-Mg and hydrocortisone (group I) or Cer-Mg and emollient (group II). The primary outcome was a reduction in severity of lesions as assessed by (local) SCORAD (SCORing Atopic Dermatitis). Levels of trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL), skin hydration, and natural moisturizing factors (NMF) were then measured. After 6 weeks, group I showed comparable significant improvement in SCORAD and TEWL, while in group II, the decrease in SCORAD and TEWL was significantly greater after Cer-Mg compared with emollient. Finally, Cer-Mg cream was more effective in improving skin hydration and maintenance of levels of NMF than hydrocortisone and emollient.


Objective: The aim of this study was to explore the tape strip sampling technique in the assessment of stratum corneum levels of inflammatory mediators in a clinical trial setting. Methods: Thirty-eight inflammatory mediators were analyzed by a multiplex-assay in the stratum corneum, collected by adhesive tapes before and after 6 weeks of therapy, in mild and moderate atopic dermatitis (AD) patients (n = 90). Treatment was a ceramide- and magnesium-containing emollient. Results: Twenty-four mediators could quantitatively be determined. The Th2 mediators interleukin (IL)-4, IL-13, CCL2 (monocyte chemotactic protein-1), CCL22 (macrophage-derived chemokine), and CCL17 (thymus and activation-regulated chemokine (TARC)) were significantly decreased after therapy as well as IL-ip, IL-2, IL-8 (CXCL8), IL-10, acute-phase protein serum amyloid A, C-reactive protein, and vascular adhesion molecule-1. The decrease of CCL17 and IL-8 was correlated with the decrease in disease severity in a subgroup of moderate AD individuals. Conclusion: Stratum corneum tape stripping offers a minimally invasive approach for studying local levels of immunomodulatory molecules in the skin. CCL17 (TARC) and IL-8 were found to be the most promising biomarkers of AD and might be useful for investigating the course of skin diseases and the effect of local therapy.

K. Ogai, M. Matsumoto, M. Aoki, R. Ota, K. Hashimoto, R. Wada, M. Kobayashi, J. Sugama, Wash or wipe? A comparative study of skin physiological changes between water washing and wiping after skin cleaning, Skin Research and Technology 2017; 23: p. 519-524

Background/purpose: Presently, skin-cleaning agents that claim to be removed by water or wiping alone are commercially available and have been used for the purpose of bed baths. However, there is a lack of knowledge on how water washing and wiping differently affect skin physiological functions or ceramide content. The aim of this study was to compare the effects of water washing and wiping on skin physiological functions and ceramide content. Methods: Three kinds of the cleaning agents with different removal techniques (ie, water washing and wiping) were used in this study. Skin physiological functions (ie, transepidermal water loss, skin hydration, and skin pH) and skin ceramide content were measured before and after seven consecutive days of the application of each cleaning agent. Results: No significant differences in skin physiological functions or ceramide content were observed between water washing and wiping. Conclusion: Cleaning agents that claim to be removed by water washing or wiping do not affect skin physiological functions or ceramide content by either removal method.
E. Hahnel, U. Blume-Peytavi, C. Trojahn, J. Kottner, Associations between skin barrier characteristics, skin conditions and health of aged nursing home residents: a multicenter prevalence and correlational study, BMC Geriatrics (2017) 17:263

Background: Geriatric patients are affected by a range of skin conditions and dermatological diseases, functional limitations and chronic diseases. Skin problems are highly prevalent in elderly populations. Aim of this study was to investigate possible associations between health, functional and cutaneous variables in aged long-term care residents. Methods: This observational, cross-sectional, descriptive prevalence study was conducted in a random sample of 10 institutional long-term care facilities in Berlin. In total, n = 223 residents were included. Demographic and functional characteristics, xerosis cutis, incontinence associated dermatitis, pressure ulcers and skin tears were assessed. Stratum corneum hydration, transepidermal water loss, skin surface pH and skin temperature were measured. Data analysis was descriptive and explorative. To explore possible bivariate associations, a correlation matrix was created. The correlation matrix was also used to detect possible collinearity in the subsequent regression analyses. Results: Mean age (n = 223) was 83.6 years, 67.7% were female. Most residents were affected by xerosis cutis (99.1%; 95% CI: 97.7% - 100.0%). The prevalence of pressure ulcers was 9.0% (95% CI: 5.0% - 13.0%), of incontinence associated dermatitis 35.4% (95% CI: 29.9% - 42.2%) and of skin tears 6.3% (95% CI: 3.2% - 9.5%). Biophysical skin parameters were not associated with overall care dependency, but with age and skin dryness. In general, skin dryness and measured skin barrier parameters were associated between arms and legs indicating similar overall skin characteristics of the residents. Conclusion: Prevalence of xerosis cutis, pressure ulcers and skin tears were high, indicating the load of these adverse skin conditions in this population. Only few associations of demographic characteristics, skin barrier impairments and the occurrence of dry skin, pressure ulcers, skin tears and incontinence-associated dermatitis have been detected, that might limit the diagnostic value of skin barrier parameters in this population. Overall, the measured skin barrier parameters seem to have limited diagnostic value for the reported skin conditions except xerosis cutis.


Background: Topical glucocorticoids (GCs) are known to induce atrophy of human skin including thinning of epidermal and dermal compartments by influencing keratinocyte proliferation and synthesis of extracellular matrix proteins. GCs are also known to reduce skin barrier integrity but little is known about the changes in lipid composition in human skin following topical administration of GCs. Objective: This study investigated the effects of GCs on stratum corneum (SC) function and lipid profile of human skin in vivo. Method: Over a period of 4 weeks, 16 healthy volunteers were treated on the forearms once daily with topical clobetasol propionate (CP), betamethasone dipropionate (BDP) or vehicle. One day after last application (Day 29) SC lipids were collected by tape stripping and analysed by a high sensitivity liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry method. Gene expression was analysed in skin biopsies. The full skin, epidermal and SC thickness were assessed by ultrasound, optical coherence tomography and confocal microscopy, respectively, and barrier integrity was assessed by measuring transepidermal water loss (TEWL). Results: Compared to vehicle controls, GCs induced significant alterations in SC lipid profiles. CP caused a reduction in 98 lipids of 226 analysed while BDP treatment only resulted in a significant change of 29 lipids. Most pronounced changes occurred among long chain, ester-linked, ceramide classes while other ceramide classes were much less affected. Almost the complete profile of triacylglycerols (TGs) was significantly decreased by CP while more modest changes were observed in free fatty acids. Topical GCs reduced the thickness of skin layers and increased TEWL. GC treatment also induced changes in expression of genes coding for extracellular markers and enzymes involved in lipid synthesis. Conclusions: This study shows a reduction in specific SC lipid classes following topical GC treatment of human skin and contributes to the characterisation of the barrier disruption in human skin induced bytopical steroids.

Background: Aged residents of institutional long-term care facilities are at high risk for developing skin and tissue diseases. Besides various common skin problems, dry skin (xerosis cutis) is one of the most frequent skin conditions in this setting. Objectives: To investigate the effectiveness of two structured skin care regimens in comparison to routine skin care on xerosis cutis in nursing home residents. Design: A multi-center, pragmatic, randomized, controlled, investigator blinded study with three parallel groups. Settings: The study was conducted in a random sample of ten out of 291 institutional long-term care facilities of the federal state of Berlin, Germany. Participants: Long-term care residents being 65+ years affected by dry skin were included. Methods: The residents were allocated into one of three study groups. Two interventional groups used standardized skin care regimens, consisting of a body wash and twice daily applications of leave-on products for eight weeks. The third control group performed skin care as usual. All participating residents were examined at baseline and after 4 and 8 weeks. Xerosis cutis was measured with the Overall Dry Skin score. Instrumental skin barrier measurements were performed at baseline and after 8 weeks. Diaries were used to document washing and skin care frequencies. Results: In total, 133 residents were included and allocated to one of the three groups. Mean age was 83.8 (SD 8.3) years, 65.4% were female and most residents had care levels I (42.9%) or II (42.9%) according to the German Social Code Book XI. Mean Barthel score was 46.8 (SD 24.2) and mean Braden score was 17.6 (SD 3.7). Leg skin areas were drier compared to arms and trunk areas. At the end of the study the Overall Dry Skin scores in the intervention groups were lower compared to the control group. There were statistically significant improvements of skin dryness in both intervention groups compared to the control group over time. Conclusions: The results of this pragmatic trial indicate that structured skin care regimens are effective in reducing skin dryness in aged nursing home residents within eight weeks.


Special support surfaces are key in pressure ulcer prevention. The aim of this study was to measure the effects of 3 different types of mattresses (reactive gel, active alternating air, basic foam) on skin properties of the sacral and heel skin after 2 hours loading. Fifteen healthy females (median age 66 years) were included. Transepidermal water loss, skin surface temperature, erythema, stratum corneum hydration, epidermal hydration, skin extensibility, elastic function, and recovery as well as skin roughness parameters were measured under controlled room conditions before loading, immediately after loading, and 20 minutes postloading in the supine position on the different mattresses. The highest increases in transepidermal water loss, skin temperature, and erythema were observed for the foam mattress after loading, indicating higher deformation and occlusion. Cutaneous stiffness decreased in all 3 groups, indicating structural changes during loading. There was a substantial decrease of mean roughness at the heel skin in the foam group, leading to a flattening of the skin surface. Study results indicate that the type of support surface influences skin structure and function during loading. The gel and air mattress appeared to be more protective compared with the foam mattress, but the differences between the gel and air were minor.


Background: Dry skin (xerosis cutis) is increasingly recognized as a relevant health problem in daily life and in health and nursing care. The use of bath additives such as oils is common to reduce dry skin, but empirical evidence supporting this practice is limited. Objectives: The aim of this study was to
investigate the effectiveness of using a bath oil additive in improving skin barrier function and ameliorating dry skin in comparison to non-oil containing skin cleansers for bathing or showering. Design: Single centre randomized observer blind pragmatic parallel group trial. Settings: Outpatient/community care. Participants: Volunteers showing clinically mild to moderate dry skin recruited from the city of Berlin. Methods: Healthy children and adults were randomly assigned to use either a commercially available bath oil or to continue using their regular non-oil containing skin cleansers every other day over a study period of 28 days. Skin barrier parameters and the severity of dry skin were assessed at baseline and at two follow-up visits at the study centre. Transepidermal water loss was the primary outcome. Results: All sixty participants randomized completed the trial. Median age was 32.5 (IQR 8.3 to 69) years. At the end of study the mean transepidermal water loss in the intervention group was statistically significant lower compared to the control group (mean difference 1.9 (95% CI 3.1 to 0.8) g/m²/h). Stratum corneum hydration was statistically significantly higher in the intervention group at the end of the study. Skin surface pH and roughness were comparable in both groups and remained unchanged, while both groups showed a trend to improvement in dry skin symptoms Conclusions: This pragmatic trial provides empirical evidence that the regular use of the investigated bath oil is effective in improving the skin barrier function in children and adults with mild dry skin when used in routine skin care and supports its use as a basic element for the management of a broad spectrum of dry skin conditions.


Background: Pressure Ulcers (PUs) are a severe form of skin and soft tissue lesions, caused by sustained deformation. PU development is complex and depends on different factors. Skin structure and function change during prolonged loading on PU predilection sites and surfaces being in direct contact with skin are likely to have an impact as well. Little is known about the influence of fabrics on skin function under pressure conditions. Objectives: To investigate skin responses to sustained loading in a sitting position and possible differences between two fabrics. Methods: Under controlled conditions 6 healthy females (median age 65.0 (61.0e67.8) years) followed a standardized immobilization protocol of a sitting position for 45 min on a spacer and on a cotton fabric. Before and after the loading period skin surface temperature, stratum corneum hydration, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), erythema, skin elasticity and 'relative elastic recovery' were measured at the gluteal areas. Results: A 45 min sitting period caused increases of skin surface temperature and erythema independent of the fabric. Loading on spacer fabric showed a two times higher increase of TEWL compared to cotton. Stratum corneum hydration showed slight changes after loading, skin elasticity and 'relative elastic recovery' remained stable. Conclusions: Sitting on a hard surface causes skin barrier changes at the gluteal skin in terms of stratum corneum hydration and TEWL. These changes are influenced by the fabric which is in direct contact to the skin. There seems to be a dynamic interaction between skin and fabric properties especially in terms of temperature and humidity accumulation and transport.

K.C. Bernhöft, M. Streker, M. Kerscher, Evaluation einer kosmetischen Maske bestehend aus einem Puder (27% Vitamin C, 4% Emblica Extrak) und einer Lösung (40% Glykolsäure, 10% Zitronensäure) in Kombination mit einem Produkte-Set zur Reduktion fazialer Hyperpigmentierung


Glycerol and xylitol hydrate the skin and improve its barrier function over a short period. We studied the effects of glycerol and xylitol on the physiological properties and morphology of the skin after longer-term application. Twelve volunteers with dry skin were examined. Three areas on the arms were determined. Area 1 served as untreated control. The vehicle was applied to area 2, while area 3 was treated twice daily with a formulation containing glycerol (5%) and xylitol (5%) for 14 days. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL), hydration and biomechanical properties of the skin were monitored. Biopsies were taken for routine histology and immunohistochemistry for flaggrin and matrix metalloproteinase-1 (MMP-1). The polyols increased the skin hydration and protein quantity of flaggrin, elevated the inter-digation index, decreased the TEWL and improved the biomechanical properties of the skin, but did not change the protein expression of MMP-1. A combination of glycerol and xylitol can be useful additional therapy for dry skin.


Background and Objectives: To study the effects of galacto-oligosaccharides (GOS) on the skin, we investigated skin-related parameters in healthy adults who received GOS for 12 weeks. Methods and Study Design: This double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study included subjects divided into two groups (control and GOS) by stratified block randomization. The GOS group received 1.0 g of GOS twice a day, whereas the control group received only vehicle. Results: The results showed that the increase in corneometer values from baseline to week 12 was significantly greater in the GOS group than in the control group (6.91 vs 2.88 arbitrary units, p<0.05). The transepidermal water loss (TEWL) in the GOS group was reduced significantly after 12 weeks of GOS treatment (20.1 g/h/m² at baseline vs 17.5 g/h/m² at week 12, p<0.05). The differences in total and percentage of wrinkle areas between the two groups were statistically significant after 12 weeks of GOS treatment (p<0.05). Conclusion: Our findings support that oral treatment with GOS is beneficial to the skin and present the possibility of new nutritional strategies for skin care.


Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) is a therapeutic option for various hematological malignancies, solid tumors, and severe immunodeficiency disorders. Graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) is a common complication of HSCT. GVHD has been classified into acute GVHD and chronic GVHD (cGVHD) based on clinical presentation and time of disease onset. cGVHD is a delayed complication in patients undergoing HSCT, which commonly affects the skin, eyes, gastrointestinal tract, liver, and lungs. The incidence of cGVHD ranges from 6% to 80%. Skin is the most common organ affected in cGVHD (75%). Cutaneous cGVHD has various manifestations, mimicking a wide variety of
autoimmune and inflammatory skin diseases, especially lichen planus (LP)-like GVHD and scleroderma (sclerodermoid GVHD). Poikiloderma-like, psoriasis-like, and dermatomyositis-like GVHD have also been reported.


**Introduction:** Cutaneous side effects caused by epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) inhibitors occurred in 45–100% of patients which may lead to therapy modification or interruption. This study aimed to evaluate cutaneous side effects and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) values in non-small cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC) patients who received gefitinib EGFR inhibitor. Methods: A descriptive observational study with cross-sectional design and a consecutive sampling method was conducted from 1 February to 4 March 2016. Eleven NSCLC patients with EGFR mutation who visited the Hemato-Oncology Clinic/Internal Medicine Department, Dr. Hasan Sadikin General Hospital, Bandung, Indonesia, were assessed through history taking, physical examination, and TEWL examination using Tewameter. Results: Ten of the eleven patients experienced cutaneous side effects. The most frequently observed was xerosis cutis (8/10 patients), followed by acneiform eruptions (7/10 patients), and paronychia (3/10 patients). None of these patients experienced hair changes, mucositis, or drug hypersensitivity. Mean TEWL value of these patients was higher than normal (11.205 ± 1.881 g/m²/h). Conclusions: Patients who received gefitinib EGFR inhibitor experienced cutaneous side effects including xerosis cutis, acneiform eruptions, and paronychia, and have mean TEWL values higher than normal. Therefore, it might affect the skin barrier function.


**Background and Aim:** Topical application of tretinoin (TRE) is followed by a high incidence of side effects. One method to overcome the problem is loading TRE into lipid nanoparticles. The potential safety of the nanoparticle materials has been always considered as a major concern. In this in vivo study, changes in human skin biophysical parameters including hydration, TEWL, erythema, and pH have been used to determine the safety of tretinoin loaded nano emulsion (NE) and nanostructured lipid carriers (NLC). Method: TRE loaded NE and NLC were prepared using a high pressure homogenizer. Skin biophysical parameters were measured on the volar forearms of twenty healthy volunteers, before and after applying TRE-NE and TRE-NLC lotions. All the measurements were done using respective probes of MPA 580 Cutometer®. Results: We obtained particles of nanometric size (<130 nm) with narrow distribution and optimal physical stability. None of the formulations made any statistically significant change in any of the measured skin properties. P-values were 0.646, 0.139, 0.386, 0.169 after applying TRE-NE and 0.508, 0.051, 0.139, 0.333 after applying TRE-NLC, respectively. Conclusion: Both formulations are reasonably safe to apply on human skin and topical application of TRE-NE and TRE-NLC had almost similar effects on skin biophysical parameters.

**M.P. Wakeman, An open-label forearm-controlled pilot study to assess the effect of a proprietary emollient formulation on objective parameters of skin function of eczema-prone individuals over 14 days, Clinical, Cosmetic and Investigational Dermatology 2017:10, p. 275–283**

**Background:** This study examines the efficacy of a new plant-based emollient and assesses product acceptability. Methods: Primary efficacy endpoints were improvement in transepidermal water loss, hydration, skin elasticity and firmness, erythema, and skin roughness and smoothness as measured using the versions of Tewameter, Corneometer, Cutometer, Mexameter, and Visioscan VC98, respectively. The cream was applied twice daily by 32 participants to an area of one forearm unaffected by eczema, while the same area of the other forearm was used as a control. Measurements were taken at day 0 and day 14. Secondary endpoints assessed the acceptability of the product. Results: At the end of 2 weeks, transepidermal water loss, hydration, skin elasticity and firmness, erythema, and skin
roughness and smoothness improved. All changes were statistically significant ($p<0.01$). The rate of satisfaction with the emollient properties was 82%, and the rate of absorption into the skin was 88%. Results show that the emollient hydrates and repairs eczema-prone skin with high levels of acceptability.


Background: Bioactive peptides have beneficial effects on the skin. Objective: We investigated to evaluate the effect of acetyl hexapeptide-3 and tripeptide-10 citrulline and the possible synergism between these two peptides. Methods: Twenty-four healthy volunteers were randomized to receive combination of acetyl hexapeptide-3 with tripeptide-10 citrulline (Group G1), tripeptide-10 citrulline (Group G2), acetyl hexapeptide-3 (Group G3), or neither peptide (Group G4) for 60 days. Skin properties evaluated included skin microtopography, parameters cR2 and cR3, and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) using a skin visioscan and a teawameter, respectively. Results: After 20 days, the measurements between G1 and G2 groups ($cR2 \ P=.045, cR3 \ P=.044$), G2 and G3 groups ($cR2 \ P=.017, cR3 \ P=.017$), G3 and G4 groups ($cR2 \ P=.022$), and G2 and G4 groups ($cR3 \ P=.028$) from baseline were significant. After 60 days, measurements between groups G1 and G3 ($cR2 \ P=.016, cR3 \ P=.025$), groups G2 and G3 ($cR2 \ P=.044, cR3= \ P=.044$), and groups G1 and G4 ($cR2 \ P=.025$) were significant. After 20 days, changes in TEWL between groups G1 and G3 ($P=.03$), groups G2 and G3 ($P=.045$), and groups G3 and G4 ($P=.025$) were significant. After 40 days, changes between groups G2 and G3 ($P=.028$) and groups G3 and G4 ($P=.01$) from baseline were significant. Conclusion: Our results confirm the antiwrinkle activity of acetyl hexapeptide-3. A significant decrease in TEWL with acetyl hexapeptide-3 treatment is observed. We provided clinical evidence for the antiwrinkle efficacy of tripeptide-10 citrulline and possibly TEWL. The underlying mechanism by which these two peptides can act synergistically was not clear in this study.


Objective: A study was established to objectively assess the effects of low-intensity electromagnetic and electric stimulation plus negative pressure on mature scars. Background: Radiofrequency plus negative pressure therapy demonstrated a favorable reorganization and regeneration of the collagen and elastic fibers and was proposed for the treatment of cellulitis and skin stretch marks. Methods: Twenty-six mature scars in 20 Caucasian patients (15 females and 5 males) were enrolled in the study. The treatments were carried out with a Class I, BF-type electromedical device equipped with a radiofrequency generator, an electric pulse generator, and a vacuum pump twice a week for 3 months. Corneometry, transepidermal water loss, elastometry, colorimetry, and three-dimensional skin surface pattern were objectively assessed with Multi Probe Adapter System MPA and PRIMOS pico. A subjective assessment was carried out with the VAS and PSAS scales. Each scar was compared before and after the treatment and with the skin in the corresponding healthy contralateral anatomical area at the same times. Results: Reduction of the scar surface wrinkling and overall scar flattening were demonstrated after the treatment. The scar slightly tended to approach the color and elasticity of healthy skin too. Conclusions: The combined local treatment of mature scars with low-intensity electromagnetic and electric stimulation in association with negative pressure might suggest a favorable synergic effect on the scar collagen and elastic fiber remodeling.


Objective: The epidermis is an epidermal barrier which accumulates lipid substances and participates in skin moisturizing. An evaluation of the epidermal barrier efficiency can be made, among
by the measurement of the following values: the lipid coat, the transepidermal water loss (TEWL) index, and pH. Materials: The study involved 50 Caucasian, healthy women aged 19–35 years (mean 20.56). Methods: Measurements were made using Courage & Khazaka Multi Probe Adapter MPA 580: Tewameter TM 300, pH-Meter PH 905, Sebumeter SM 815. The areas of measurements included forehead, nose, left cheek, right cheek, chin, and thigh. Results: In the T-zone, the lipid coat was in the range between 0 and 270 μg/cm² (mean 128 μg/cm²), TEWL between 1 and 55 g/m²/h (mean 11.1 g/m²/h), and pH 4.0–5.6 (mean 5.39). Lower values of the lipid coat up to 100 μg/cm² were accompanied by TEWL greater than 30 g/m²/h and less acidic pH of 5.6–9.0. In the U-zone the range of lipid coat was up to 200 μg/cm² (mean 65.2 μg/cm²), the skin pH remained 4.0–5.6 (mean 5.47), and TEWL was in the range between 1 and 20 g/m²/h (mean 8.7 g/m²/h). Lower values of the lipid coat up to 100 μg/cm² were accompanied by TEWL between 1 and 20 g/m²/h and less acidic pH of 5.6–9.0. High values of the lipid coat between 180 and 200 μg/cm² were connected with TEWL of 1–15 g/m²/h. On the skin of the thigh, we observed a very thin lipid coat – 35 μg/cm² (mean 5.6 μg/cm²), pH (mean 5.37), and TEWL (mean 8.5 g/m²/h) were considered by us to be within regular limits. Conclusions: In the T-zone, a thinner lipid coat resulted in relatively high TEWL and pH levels changing toward alkaline. In the U-zone, thinner lipid coat was accompanied by lower TEWL and pH changing toward alkaline. We also observed that lower values of lipid coat up to 100 μg/cm² were associated with higher pH values ranging toward the basic character pH 5.6–9.0).


Background: Though vitiligo is a common depigmentary disorder, it still represents a substantial therapeutic challenge. Therapeutic options are limited in part due to its uncertain etiology. Objective: Because recent studies suggest that histamine stimulates melanogenesis in vitro, we determined here whether topical histamine stimulates repigmentation in patients with stable, nonsegmental vitiligo. Methods: A total of 23 otherwise normal volunteers with vitiligo, including 14 males and 9 females aged 6–59 years (mean age 29.2 ± 2.8), were enrolled in this study. 1% histamine in distilled water was applied to the lesions twice daily for 5 weeks, while comparable lesions, treated with distilled water alone, served as the controls. The melanin index was measured on the uninvolved and lesional skin sites before and after 5 weeks of treatments using the melanin/erythema probe connected to a Courage-Khazaka MPA5 (Cologne, Germany). Changes in epidermal permeability barrier were also assessed at the same time point. To determine whether histamine-induced repigmentation is receptor-dependent, both ears of C57BL/6J mice were treated topically with 5% cimetidine, a histamine type 2 receptor (H2r) antagonist, twice daily for 10 days. One hour after each cimetidine application, the right ear was treated topically with 10% histamine, while vehicle alone was applied to the left ear. Changes in melanin index were measured 24 h after the last application of histamine and vehicle as described in the human study. Results: In patients with vitiligo treated with vehicle alone for 5 weeks, the melanin index remained unchanged, while topical histamine treatment increased the melanin index by 38% (p < 0.001 vs. both vehicle and pretreatment), which was paralleled by a >60% reduction in lesion surface area. Moreover, topical histamine accelerated permeability barrier recovery. No adverse events were observed following histamine applications. In mice, topical histamine significantly increased the melanin index, while topical co-applications of the H2r antagonist (cimetidine) prevented the expected histamine-induced increase in melanin index. Conclusions: These studies indicate that topical histamine or an H2r agonist could be useful for treating nonsegmental vitiligo, but further clinical studies in large populations will be required to validate the efficacy and safety of this approach.

Y. Borzykh, T. Momot, *Restauration of the skin epidermal barrier after alkaline peeling procedure (article in Ukrainian)*, Les Nouvelles Esthetiques (Ukraine), 4 (104)/2017

A damaged epidermal barrier is like an open gate for various microorganisms, allergens etc.
Therefore, its protection and recovery should be an integral part of skin treatment procedures – in particular, after peeling. In this article, the authors provide insight into the results of a clinical study, the purpose of which was to study the recovery rate of the epidermal barrier after alkaline peeling application, and also give their recommendations.

S.H. Han, J.W. Park, Diabetic and sympathetic influences on the water permeability barrier function of human skin as measured using transepidermal water loss - A case-control study, Medicine (2017) 96:45

The presence of long-standing hyperglycemic conditions has been suggested to lead to many skin problems associated with an impaired skin barrier function. However, the relationship between impaired skin barrier status and altered peripheral nervous system function has not yet been determined. The purpose of this study was to investigate the water evaporation rate as a measure of the permeability barrier function of diabetic skin and its relationship to diabetic sensorimotor polyneuropathy (DSPN) and peripheral autonomic neuropathy (PAN) using well-controlled confounding variables. This case-control study included 42 participants with chronic diabetes and 43 matched healthy controls. The diabetic group underwent a nerve conduction study and sympathetic skin response (SSR) test to confirm the presence of DSPN and PAN, respectively. Different skin regions were analyzed using the noninvasive Tewameter instrument (Courage+Khazaka Electronic GmbH, Cologne, Germany). The impacts of PAN, DSPN, age, and diabetes duration on the values of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) were each analyzed and compared between the groups. Regardless of the presence of DSPN or PAN, the TEWL values as measured on the distal extremities were significantly lower in the diabetic group than in the control group. In the diabetic group, participants with abnormal SSR test results showed decreased TEWL values in the finger, sole, and first toe, as compared with participants with normal SSR test results. In the control group, age showed a negative correlation with the TEWL values with respect to some measured regions. However, in the diabetic group, there was no significant correlation between either patient age or diabetes duration and TEWL values. The presence of a long-term hyperglycemic state can reduce the permeability barrier function of the skin, a phenomenon that might be related to the presence of an impaired peripheral sympathetic nervous system, rather than peripheral sensorimotor denervation.


Sujiaonori, a river alga growing in the Kochi prefecture, Japan, contains several bioactive compounds such as sulfated polysaccharides (ulvans), l-3 fatty acids, and vitamins. Dietary intake of this alga-based supplement has been reported to increase circulatory adiponectin, a salutary hormone that is reported to be associated with healthy longevity and prevents a number of cardiovascular and metabolic disorders. This report highlights the anti-allergic and skin health enhancing effects of Sujiaonori-derived ulvan (Tosalvan) and supplement, respectively. RBL-2H3 cell line was used to investigate the anti-allergic effect of algal SP through the evaluation of β-hexosaminidase activity. Algal sulfated polysaccharides or SP (Tosalvan, Yoshino SP) were extracted from powders of dried alga samples provided by local food manufacturers. Report on the effect of daily dietary intake of Sujiaonori-based supplement on skin health is part of a four-week clinical investigation that, in comparison with a supplement made of 70% corn starch powder and 30% spinach powder mixture (twice 3 g daily), explore the beneficial effects of Sujiaonori algal biomaterial (SBM; 3 g taken twice daily) on cardiovascular, gastrointestinal and skin health in a sample of Japanese women. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) was the skin health marker used in this study and was measured with the use of a corneometer. Significant reduction of β-hexosaminidase activity was observed in Tosalvan and Yoshino SP-treated cells (vs. control; \( p < 0.05 \)), whereas dietary intake of SBM markedly reduced TEWL level after four weeks of supplementation, as compared to baseline TEWL \( (p < 0.001) \). Additionally, SBM improved TEWL better than the control product \( (p < 0.001) \). Findings contained in this report suggest that Sujiaonori-derived Tosalvan and
Yoshino SP have anti-allergic potential and that the dietary intake of SBM has a beneficial effect on skin health.

M. Milani, A. Sparavigna. The 24-hour skin hydration and barrier function effects of a hyaluronic acid 1%, glycerin 5%, and Centella asiatica stem cells extract moisturizing fluid: an intra-subject, randomized, assessor-blinded study, Clinical, Cosmetic and Investigational Dermatology 2017:10, p. 311–315

Introduction: Moisturizing products are commonly used to improve hydration in skin dryness conditions. However, some topical hydrating products could have negative effects on skin barrier function. In addition, hydrating effects of moisturizers are not commonly evaluated up to 24 hours after a single application. Hyaluronic acid (HA) and glycerin are very well-known substances able to improve skin hydration. Centella asiatica extract (CAE) could exert lenitive, anti-inflammatory and reepithelialization actions. Furthermore, CAE could inhibit hyaluronidase enzyme activity, therefore prolonging the effect of HA. A fluid containing HA 1%, glycerin 5% and stem cells CAE has been recently developed (Jaluronius CS [JCS] fluid). Study aim: To evaluate and compare the 24-hour effects of JCS fluid on skin hydration and on transepidermal water loss (TEWL) in healthy subjects in comparison with the control site. Subjects and methods: Twenty healthy women, mean age 40 years, were enrolled in an intra-subject (right vs left), randomized, assessor-blinded, controlled, 1-day trial. The primary end points were the skin hydration and TEWL, evaluated at the volar surface of the forearm and in standardized conditions (temperature- and humidity-controlled room: 23°C and 30% of humidity) using a corneometer and a vapometer device at baseline, 1, 8 and 24 hours after JCS fluid application. Measurements were performed by an operator blinded for the treatments. Results: Skin hydration after 24 hours was significantly higher (P=0.001; Mann–Whitney U test) in the JCS-treated area in comparison with the control site. JCS induced a significant (P=0.0001) increase in skin hydration at each evaluation time (+59% after 1 hour, +48% after 8 hours and +29% after 24 hours) in comparison with both baseline (P=0.0001) and non-treated control site (P=0.001). TEWL after 24 hours was significantly lower (P=0.049; Mann–Whitney U test) in the JCS-treated area in comparison with the control site (13±4 arbitrary units [AU] vs 16±6 AU). JCS fluid significantly reduced post-stripping TEWL in comparison with baseline after 1, 8 and 24 hours (–52%, –32% and –48%, respectively). In the control site, TEWL was not reduced in comparison with baseline values at each time point’s evaluation. Conclusion: A single application of JCS significantly improves skin hydration for up to 24 hours at the same time as improving skin barrier function.

Xi Li, C. Yuan, L. Xing, P. Humbert. Topographical diversity of common skin microflora and its association with skin environment type: An observational study in Chinese women, Scientific Reports, (2017) 7:18046

This study evaluated cutaneous microbial distribution, and microbial co-occurrence at different body sites and skin environments in Chinese women (39.6 ± 11.9 years, N= 100) during the winter season. Microbial distribution (Propionibacterium acnes, Staphylococcus aureus, Staphylococcus epidermidis, Lactobacillus, Pseudomonadaceae, and Malassezia furfur), association with biomarkers (antimicrobial peptides: LL-37, β-defensins [HBD-2, HBD-3]), and claudin-1) and skin biophysical parameters (transepidermal water loss, pH, skin scaliness and roughness, sebum and hydration levels) were also determined. Skin sites (glabella [GL], hand-back [HB], interdigital web-space [IS], antecubital fossa [AF], volar forearm [VF], back [BA]) were classified as normal, oily or dry based on two-step cluster analysis and exposed or unexposed (uncovered or covered by clothes, respectively) based on seasonal apparel. Pseudomonadaceae and Staphylococcus aureus had the highest and lowest detection rate respectively at all sites. Cluster analysis identified skin sites as ‘normal’ (HB, BA, AF, VF), ‘dry’ (IS) and ‘oily’ (GL). Bacterial alpha diversity was higher in exposed (HB, IS, and GL) compared with unexposed sites (BA, AF and VF). Co-occurrence of Staphylococcus aureus with any of the other five microorganisms was lower in dry and oily skin versus normal skin. Skin exposure, biophysical/barrier profile and biomarkers were found to be associated with bacterial distribution and co-occurrence.

Importance: Photodynamic therapy (PDT) is an effective and cosmetically favorable treatment modality for actinic keratoses (AKs). However, prolonged incubation times and pain associated with treatment are burdensome to the patient and a hindrance to widespread use of PDT as standard field therapy for AK. Objective: To evaluate efficacy and pain associated with microneedle expedited PDT. Design, Setting, and Participants: The Microneedle Photodynamic Therapy II (MNPDT-II) study was a randomized, single-blinded, split-face controlled, 2-arm clinical trial. Thirty-three participants with AK on the face were recruited in a university dermatology outpatient clinic from 2015 to 2016, and 32 participants completed the study. Interventions: Participants were randomized into 2 incubations arms, either 10-minute or 20-minute aminolevulinic acid (ALA) incubation times, after pretreatment with a microneedle roller (200 um) vs a sham roller. They were blinded to the laterality of microneedle and sham roller assignments. After incubation, they were exposed to blue light (Blu-U, Dusa Pharmaceuticals) for 1000 seconds for a total fluence of 10 J/cm². Main Outcomes and Measures: The primary outcome was to quantitatively measure AK resolution, and the secondary outcome was to assess pain associated with microneedle pretreatment. Results: Thirty-three individuals were recruited and randomized to either the 20-minute or the 10-minute incubation arm. Thirty-two participants completed the study with a mean follow-up time of 34.5 days in the 20-minute group, and 30.2 days in the 10-minute group. For the 20-minute incubation arm, average AK clearance was 76% vs 58% on the sham side (P < .01), including 3 patients with complete clearance, although not statistically significant (P = .25). Pain assessment on the visual analog scale (VAS) during blue light illumination was not significantly different between the microneedle and sham sides (0.7 and 0.4; P = .28), respectively. For the 10-minute incubation arm AK clearance for the microneedle pretreated side was 43% compared with 38% on the sham side (P = .66). Pain during the blue light exposure was not significantly different between the microneedle and sham sides, 4.5 mm and 3.4 mm (P = .21), respectively. Conclusions and Relevance: Photodynamic therapy with microneedle pretreatment at a 20-minute ALA incubation time significantly improved AK clearance with efficacy similar to that of a conventional 1-hour ALA incubation time. The additional advantage to expedited treatment was that the procedure was virtually painless. However, expedited exposure of a 10-minute ALA incubation time did not reach significantly different AK clearance from the sham control.

P. Mokrejš, M. Hutta, J. Pavlačková, P. Egner, Preparation of Keratin Hydrolysate from Chicken Feathers and Its Application in Cosmetics, Cosmetics, J. Vis. Exp. (129), 2017

Keratin hydrolysates (KHS) are established standard components in hair cosmetics. Understanding the moisturizing effects of KH is advantageous for skin-care cosmetics. The goals of the protocol are: (1) to process chicken feathers into KH by alkaline-enzymatic hydrolysis and purify it by dialysis, and (2) to test if adding KH into an ointment base (OB) increases hydration of the skin and improves skin barrier function by diminishing transepidermal water loss (TEWL). During alkaline-enzymatic hydrolysis feathers are first incubated at a higher temperature in an alkaline environment and then, under mild conditions, hydrolyzed with proteolytic enzyme. The solution of KH is dialyzed, vacuum dried, and milled to a fine powder. Cosmetic formulations comprising from oil in water emulsion (O/W) containing 2, 4, and 6 weight% of KH (based on the weight of the OB) are prepared. Testing the moisturizing properties of KH is carried out on 10 men and 10 women at time intervals of 1, 2, 3, 4, 24, and 48 h. Tested formulations are spread at degreased volar forearm sites. The skin hydration of stratum corneum (SC) is assessed by measuring capacitance of the skin, which is one of the most world-wide used and simple methods. TEWL is based on measuring the quantity of water transported per a defined area and period of time from the skin. Both methods are fully non-invasive. KH makes for an excellent occlusive; depending on the addition of KH into OB, it brings about a 30% reduction in TEWL after application. KH also functions as a humectant, as it binds water from the lower layers of the epidermis to the SC; at the optimum KH addition in the OB, up to 19% rise in hydration in men and 22% rise in women occurs.

By imparting visually imperceptible structure to the glass surface, it is possible to control the touch feeling of the glass while keeping its exterior appearance. In addition to sensory methods such as questionnaires, quantitative evaluation methods were examined. In the present study, based on the hypothesis that the main factor of touch feeling is finger slipperiness, we succeeded in quantitative evaluation by measuring the dynamic friction coefficient when actually touching the glass. Furthermore, we found that there is a correlation between surface texture and finger slipperiness.

K. Nomoto, Y. Itaya, K. Watanabe, T. Yamashita, T. Okazaki, Y. Tokudome, Epidermal permeability barrier function and sphingolipid content in the skin of sphingomyelin synthase 2 deficient mice, Exp Dermatol, 2018 Jan

Sphingomyelin synthase (SMS) is an enzyme that generates sphingomyelin (SM) from ceramide (CER) and phosphatidylcholine. SM in the epidermis is a precursor of CER, an important lipid for epidermal permeability barrier function. However, the physiological role of SMS in skin is unclear. To uncover the function of SMS in skin, we investigated sphingolipid metabolism enzyme activity in skin, SM content in the epidermis, CER content in the stratum corneum (SC) and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) as an indicator of barrier function in SMS2-knockout (KO) mice. The activities of sphingolipid metabolism enzymes in skin homogenates were measured using a fluorescently labelled substrate. Enzymatic reaction products were detected by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC). Lipids in the epidermis or SC were extracted and quantified by high-performance thin layer chromatography (HPTLC). TEWL was measured using a Tewameter TM300. In SMS2-KO mice, SMS activity in skin homogenates, epidermal SM content and SC CER content were significantly decreased relative to wild-type (WT) mice. The TEWL of SMS2-KO mice was significantly increased compared to WT mice. Our data indicate that SMS2 generates SM in the epidermis and contributes to epidermal permeability barrier function and will support understanding of SM-related metabolic disorders.


An effective newborn skincare protocol has not been established. We aimed to evaluate the effects of moisturizing skincare, including using lotion and reducing routine bathing. Our hypothesis was that moisturizing skincare would improve skin barrier function. This randomized controlled trial included 227 healthy Asian newborns between 1 week and 3 months old. We compared moisturizing skincare (bathing every 2 days and using lotion daily; intervention, n = 113) to daily bathing without lotion (control, n = 114). We assessed the skin barrier function (transepidermal water loss [TEWL], stratum corneum hydration [SCH], skin pH and sebum secretion) as a primary outcome at 3 months old. We also assessed the incidence of skin problems according to parents’ diary reports. Compared with the control, the intervention group had a lower face TEWL (mean standard deviation, 14.69 7.38 vs 17.08 8.26 g/m² per h, P = 0.033), higher face SCH (60.38 13.66 vs 53.52 14.55, P = 0.001) and higher body SCH (58.89 12.96 vs 53.02 10.08, P < 0.001). Compared with the control, newborns in the intervention group had significantly lower rates of diaper dermatitis between birth and 1 month old (6.3% vs 15.9%, P = 0.022), and tended to have lower rates of body skin problems between 1 and 3 months (42.1% vs 55.2%, P = 0.064). Moisturizing skincare was effective for improving skin barrier function and preventing newborns’ diaper dermatitis. The results of our study may help parents make informed decisions about newborn skincare.

M. Bimonte, A. Carola, A. Tito, A. Barbulova, A. De Lucia, F. Del Piaz, F. Apone, G. Colucci, Cold Stress, Banished, Cosmetics & Toiletries, January 2018

The human skin, as a physical barrier between the body and outside environment, is subjected to seasonal climate changes that significantly affect its protective functions. The hydrolipidic film that coats the epidermis has key roles in the maintenance of the skin barrier integrity - it lubricates and
waterproofs the skin surface, thus preserving an appropriate level of hydration, and protects the inner skin layers from micro-lesions due to both dehydration and mechanical insults.

**M. Chapis, Weak and damaged skin repaired by maracuja**, PERSONAL CARE EUROPE, February 2018, p. 43-48

Passioline is a concentrate of unsaponifiables of virgin maracuja (passion fruit) oil derived from the co-valorisation of the Peruvian maracuja juice industry. When the seeds are left out for the fruit juice production, Expanscience processed them after being dried. They are pressed to obtain virgin maracuja oil. The noblest active molecules of this oil (unsaponifiables), are concentrated by a 100% physical process, fully respectful of the environment: molecular distillation. Passioline is especially rich in tocopherols (>5 mg/100g) and tocotrienols (rare vit E) >40 mg/100g. Passioline promotes skin healing process to repair, regenerate and soothe skin imperfections (chapping, irritations, acne, burns, cuts, and postsurgery lesions).

**A. Thibodeau, Naturally emulsifying with biomimeticclinical benefits**, PERSONAL CARE EUROPE, February 2018, p. 70-74

Choosing the right emulsifier remains a decision formulation chemists face at the onset of each project. The natural origin, global regulatory acceptance, functionality, robustness and compatibility with skin structures are all parameters that need to be carefully analysed when selecting an emulsifier. In addition, the impact of the emulsifier on the sensorial properties of the final formulation remains a key factor. This parameter often determines the acceptance of the cosmetic product by end consumers. Even though oils, emollients and thickeners may influence the emulsion characteristics, emulsifiers remain the cornerstone of a formulations aesthetics and functionality.


Acne is a chronic inflammatory disorder of the pilosebaceous follicles that affects 80% of the population. As topical agents for acneic skin treatment are often irritants, dermocosmetics, may improve therapy. Thus, we developed cosmetic formulations with nicotinamide (vitamin B3), pyridoxine tris-hexyldecanoate (a vitamin B6 derivative) and zinc- pyrrolidine carboxylic acid (PCA) in association, and evaluated their clinical efficacy, skin compatibility, and sensory properties. The formulation (vehicle) added with vitamin B3, the vitamin B6 derivative and zinc-PCA in combination was applied twice daily for six weeks on the forehead, malar and chin skin regions of sixteen subjects. Before (pre-treatment) and after treatment, these regions were evaluated using biophysical and skin imaging techniques. Inflammatory acne lesions were reduced by 60% after application of the complete formulation. Porphyrine reduction was shown in the majority of volunteers. The results shown an improvement of inflammatory acne lesions based on porphyrine reduction, lesion counts, skin compatibility and comedogenicity testing. The skin barrier function was not impaired by the experimental formulation, which demonstrates its efficacy in acne treatment without undesirable effects. The combination of Zn-PCA and vitamins B3 and B6 vehiculated in an adequate topical formulation can be considered as a safe and effective alternative treatment for mild inflammatory acneic skin.


The measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is one of the biophysical skin parameters used to assess skin barrier function. Assessment of transepidermal water loss, may depend on such factors as body region, age, sex or breed and the hair coat has been considered as one of the factors that may cause variation of TEWL values. The aim of our research was an examination of the influence of clipping on the amount of TEWL. The examination was performed with 12 Wielkopolska...
horses with Courage Khazaka Multi Probe Adapter 5 and a TEWL TM 300 probe. The TEWL values were statistically constant in the clipped site, while the values in the unclipped sites were not. Hair clipping of examined sites is recommended for TEWL measurement in horses.


This study aimed to investigate the changes of skin conditions after interventions of sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS) and tape stripping (TAPE), and explore the correlation of parameters between different non-invasive tools. Twenty-three healthy volunteers were enrolled in this randomized, controlled study, and 4 evaluating skin surfaces on their left forearms were randomly divided into SLS, TAPE, filter, and control groups. Skin surfaces in SLS and TAPE groups were intervened by SLS and tape stripping respectively. Changes of skin conditions were recorded by noninvasive devices. SLS and TAPE both worsened the skin conditions according to the elevated ICD scores. Compared with control, the TAPE group showed increased transepidermal water loss (TEWL) values. Thicker epidermal thickness was observed in the TAPE group, while thinner cuticle thickness by RCM finally recovered to normal level. Roughness by OCT in TAPE declined first and then recovered, whereas reduced roughness was observed in VC98 detection. Blood flow volume detected by OCT was unchanged in TAPE, while flux by FLPI was raised. Compared to the filter group, SLS exhibited raised TEWL and decreased thickness data, while reduced epidermal thickness by OCT ultimately elevated. Roughness declined, while roughness by OCT finally recovered. Flux by FLPI decreased, whereas blood flow volume by OCT presented an instant reduction followed by a recovery. This study displays the changes of skin conditions post irritation, and discloses a positive correlation of flux parameters between OCT and FLPI as well as a positive correlation of moisture parameters between CM825 and VC98.

J.W. Fluhr, Atopic Dermatitis and the Barrier, ISBS Conference San Diego, May 2018

The epidermis is the interface of the human body to the potentially harmful environment with exogenous stressors like chemicals, UV radiation other physical impact. The epidermal barrier is recognized as a central key pathophysiologic element in inflammatory skin diseases such as atopic dermatitis (AD). Some bases of an impaired barrier have been elucidated at the molecular level e.g. mutation in genes encoding for filaggrin and lipid processing defects. Recently, alterations in the microbiome composition and its relation to altered barrier function were reported. Multiple non-invasive biophysical measurement instruments are used to assess skin physiology especially in inflammatory skin diseases associated with an altered epidermal barrier e.g. transepidermal water loss, stratum corneum hydration, surface pH, inflammatory signs and surface parameters. Clinical scores for AD disease activity are widely used but rely entirely on subjective criteria in assessing both the severity of lesions and the extent of involvement. Noninvasive biophysical instruments are available and introduced into clinical evaluation of chronic diseases and treatment effects. In AD objective scores including biophysical measurements have been published. Quantifying barrier function, stratum corneum hydration, erythema, scaling, and sub-epidermal edema as well as estimates of involved body surface areas are implemented in assessing the severity of AD. Sensitivity and reliability of these severity scores have been published involving computer assisted software and measurement devices. New models are now developed to use standardized approaches in AD in clinical studies. Recently, non- or minimalinvasive methods have been used in different AD research areas. These methods include multidimensional imaging, in vivo multiphoton spectroscopy, optical coherence tomography, atomic force microscopy, near-infrared spectroscopy (NIR), in vivo Raman micro-spectroscopy and in vivo reflectance Raman spectroscopy. The state of the art of established non-invasive novel methods and their value/limitations in in AD research will be discussed. The combination of established approaches with cutting edge methods will allow to gain a deeper understanding of barrier related inflammatory skin diseases. Eventually biomarkers can be derived from these studies for diagnostic and preventive purposes as well as monitoring of disease activity during specific treatment regiments.
Introduction: Clinical manifestations of skin aging like xerosis, wrinkles and slackness are related to underlying complex molecular phenomena in the different layers of the skin. The combinations of classical biometric measurements with more complex and informative techniques like in vivo Raman spectroscopy can provide interesting information on the organization of lipids in the Stratum Corneum (SC), their barrier function and on water content and mobility, in order to better characterize the skin aging.

Methodology: Biometric information (TEWL, corneometry, sebumetry, skin pH, mechanical stress) and Raman spectra and in-depth profiles were collected from the forehead of twenty-two young women (18-24 years old) and eighteen elderly women (70-75 years old). Results and Conclusions: Important modifications on biometric skin parameters, structure of the SC and water mobility can be observed for elderly. Our results show a good association between biometric parameters and in vivo Raman descriptors. Interestingly, higher compacity of lipids, higher total water content and lower unbound water content are observed for elderly.

W. van den Eijnde, R. Heus, D. Falcone, M. Peppelman, P. van Erp, Skin Barrier Impairment Due To Occlusion by Firefighter Clothing, ISBS Conference San Diego, May 2018

Introduction: At fire scenes, firefighters are exposed to potentially harmful substances. Post firefighting studies showed increased biomarkers of carcinogenic combustion products in firefighters bodies. Besides inhalation, skin contamination and risk of dermal absorption is getting more attention. In this perspective, skin barrier impairment due to the occlusive effect of firefighter clothes could be a mechanism for enhanced penetration risk of hazardous substances. Methodology: In a paired comparison involving 16 volunteers, the effect of cellophane and a firefighter coat were studied. TEWL, SSWL and skin permittivity were measured at three time intervals; (1) before (2) immediately after 30 minutes of occlusion and (3) 30 minutes after occlusion. Reflectance confocal microscopy was used to study the skin morphology. Results and Conclusions: TEWL values immediately after wearing a firefighter coat were significantly increased. This is an indication of an occlusive effect of the firefighter coat. The skin barrier was fully restored after 30 minutes. In conclusion, wearing a firefighter coat contributes to an increased risk of dermal absorption.

M.O. Melo, L. Kakuda, P.M.B.G Maia Campos, Clinical Efficacy of a Multifunctional Cosmetic Formulation for Mature Oily Skin, Poster Presentation at ISBS Conference San Diego, May 2018

Introduction: The skin may change due to factors as high temperatures, increasing sebum excretion and presenting oiliness and acne. These alterations can persist during the aging and provoke more changes that influence the use of cosmetics. The objective of this study was to evaluate the clinical efficacy of a cosmetic product developed for the mature oily skin. Methodology: The clinical efficacy was evaluated on 30 participants aged between 39 to 55 years old with oily skin. The analyzed parameters were: stratum corneum water content, TEWL, sebum content and percentage, microrelief and dermis echogenicity. The analyses were performed on different regions of the face. A placebo formulation was also tested. Results and Conclusions: The developed formulation improved the sebum content and percentage, skin microrelief in terms of skin roughness and desquamation and dermis echogenicity. The biophysical and skin imaging techniques utilized in this study were useful to test the clinical efficacy of an effective formulation for mature oily skin.

M. Mendes Fossa Shirata, P.M. Berardo Gonçalves Maia Campos, Evaluation of Young Skin Photoaging Using Biophysical and Imaging Techniques, Poster Presentation at ISBS Conference San Diego, May 2018

Introduction: Photoaging is associated to an intense solar exposure, thus the photoaging signs can be observed also in the young skin, mainly in countries with high UV incidence, like Brazil. The aim of this study was to evaluate the skin changes resulted from photoaging in Brazilian young skin in comparison to photoaged mature skin. Methodology: Thirty participants were divided in two groups: the first
between 18 to 35 years old and the second, 40 to 60 years old. Analyzes were performed on the randomized facial malar region. TEWL, stratum corneum water content, sebum content, high resolution imaging, echogenicity and dermis thickness, skin color and elasticity parameters were analyzed. Results and Conclusions: The obtained results showed that sun exposure can cause changes even in the young skin, with the appearance of spots and the reduction of the echogenicity of the dermis, besides there were no significant differences between young skin and mature skin in most parameters. In conclusion, signs of photoaging may be frequent even in young skin.

P.M.B.G. Maia Campos, M.O. Melo, L.O. Guerra, Application of Reflectance Confocal Microscopy in the Evaluation of Skin Hydration, Poster Presentation at ISBS Conference San Diego, May 2018

Introduction: The Reflectance Confocal Microscopy (RCM) is an important tool to evaluate skin hydration. However, there is a lack of studies in the literature. This study evaluated the hydrating effects of different active ingredients using RCM. Methodology: A carbomer gel added or not (vehicle) with Hyaluronic Acid (F1), Glycerin (F2), Hydrolyzed Rice Protein (F3) or Kappaphycus alvareziii & Caesalpinia spinosa Extracts (F4) was used. The anterior leg of 20 participants was utilized and a control was kept. Measures of TEWL, stratum corneum water content and interkeratinocyte reflectance, furrows size, morphology and skin surface irregularity were done before and after 2, 4 and 8 hours. Results and Conclusions: Improvement of TEWL and stratum corneum water content was noted with F2 and F4. Furrows size, morphology and skin surface irregularity improved with F2 and F3. F1 and F2 showed an increase of interkeratinocyte reflectance. RCM is an efficient technique to evaluate morphological changes of skin hydration, showing the modifications of skin structures by alterations reflectance and morphology.

M. Gabarra Almeida Leite, P.M. Berardo Gonçalves Maia Campos, Evaluation of Oily Hair and Skin: Comparison between Self Perception and Clinical Analysis Using Biophysical and Imaging Techniques, Poster Presentation at ISBS Conference San Diego, May 2018

Introduction: Excess of oiliness can cause skin changes such as acne and compromise the cutaneous physiology, affecting of both skin and hair. Thus, the aim of this study was to evaluate skin and hair alterations due to excessive amount of sebum using biophysical and imaging techniques. Methodology: 100 participants (18 - 49 years), with oily skin and hair, were recruited. Skin was evaluated in terms of stratum corneum water content, TEWL, activity of the sebaceous glands, amount of porphyrins and pores. Scalp was evaluated in terms of sebum content. Results and Conclusions: Participants were divided 4 groups: 1- Oily skin and hair (45,23%), 2- Oily skin and normal hair (10,71%), 3- Normal skin and oily hair (34,52%) and 4- Normal skin and hair (9,52%). The participants with oily skin presented activity of the sebaceous glands of 9.1 ± 1.1 surface (%), high amount of pores and presence of porphyrins, and scalp amount of sebum of 330,6 ± 9,8 µg/cm². Although all the panelists considered their hair and skin oily, they were classified differently, showing that the tropical weather can influence the self-perception and lead to a wrong treatment without the correct evaluation.

L. Salomão Calixto, C. Picard, G. Savary, P.M. Berardo Gonçalves Maia Campos, Application of Topical Formulations Containing Natural Origin Actives and UV-Filters in the Prevention of Photoaging in French and Brazilian Skin, Poster Presentation at ISBS Conference San Diego, May 2018

Introduction: The study of skin from different populations brings an essential knowledge to the development of skin treatments. The aim of this study was to evaluate the immediate effects of topical formulations using biophysical techniques and to compare the skin biology of the participants. Methodology: 36 subjects, 18 French and 18 Brazilians, were enrolled. Transepidermal water loss, stratum corneum water content, skin viscoelasticity and skin brightness were evaluated before and 60 minutes after formulations application. Results and Conclusions: Brazilian skin had a lower TEWL and less gloss on the skin surface when compared with French skin. There was no difference in hydration and viscoelastic profile. After 60 minutes, there was a significant increase in stratum corneum water content and skin brightness, a significant decrease in TEWL and no difference in skin viscoelasticity in both groups.
In conclusion, biophysical differences were found on the groups and the formulations were effective in both populations.

A. Manière, A. Trunet, C. Olive, C. Bezivin, E. Loing, Biomimetic emulsifier with cashmere touch, PERSONAL CARE EUROPE, April 2018, p. 54-58

Most personal care products are emulsions which can be defined as stabilised fluid systems of liquids that do not normally like to mix, like oil and water. The peacekeeper in such systems is called an emulsifier. Emulsifiers combine a water-loving head holding to the water phase and a fat-loving tail that clings to the oil phase. Oil-in-water (o/w) emulsifiers keep oil drops packed in water, while water-in-oil (w/o) emulsifiers rather retain water drops in oils. Classic emulsifiers are typically synthetic petroleum and hydrocarbon derivatives such as PEG compounds, alkoxylated amides, silicone derivatives, and ethoxylated fatty alcohol.

D. Khazaka, C. Uhl, Nails: more than just skin extensions, PERSONAL CARE ASIA, May 2018, p. 33-35

The horn-like envelopes covering the tips of our fingers and toes are called nails. They are highly specialised epidermal appendages. Finger- and toenails are made out of a tough fibrous protein, the alphakeratine. The nail consists of the nail plate, the nail matrix and the nail bed below it, and the grooves surrounding it. Apart from the aesthetic aspect, a healthy fingernail has the function of protecting the fingertip and the surrounding skin from injuries and preventing the skin at the end of fingers and toes from rolling backwards over the distal phalanx. The nail helps to improve sensitivity and the grip of the fingers and also enables the precise manipulation of small objects through counter-pressure exerted on the pulp of the distal digits (e.g. pulling out a splinter in one's finger), as well as certain cutting or scraping actions.

E. Berardesca, S. Mortillo, N. Cameli, M. Ardigo, M. Mariano, Efficacy of a shower cream and a lotion with skin-identical lipids in healthy subjects with atopic dry skin, Journal of Cosmetic Dermatology, May 2018

Background: Atopic dermatitis is a chronic, pruritic inflammatory skin disease that adversely affects quality of life. Aims: The current study evaluates the efficacy of a shower cream and a lotion, each with skin-identical lipids and emollients, in the treatment of atopic dry skin of subjects with a history of atopic condition. Methods: In all, 40 healthy females with clinically dry skin on the lower legs were enrolled in the study and underwent 4 weeks of daily use of the shower cream and 2 additional weeks of both the shower cream and the body lotion. Subjects were evaluated at day 0, week 4, and week 6. Skin barrier function was assessed by Tewameter®, skin hydration by Corneometer®, smoothness and desquamation by Visioscan®, and stratum corneum architecture by reflectance confocal microscopy (RCM). The investigator assessed the degree of dryness, roughness, redness, cracks, tingling and itch, and subjective self-assessment evaluated the perception of skin soothing, smoothness, and softness. Results: Skin barrier function and skin moisture maintenance were significantly improved using the shower cream. The lotion with physiological lipids, together with the shower cream, also improved skin barrier function and moisture. Both the shower cream and the body lotion reduced clinical dryness, roughness, redness, cracks, tingling and itch, according to the dermatologist, and increased soothing, smoothness, and softness, according to the subjects of the study. Conclusion: The combination of a shower cream and a lotion with physiological lipids efficiently restores skin barrier function and increases skin hydration, becoming an effective skin-care option for patients with atopic dry skin.

K. Kimori, C. Konya, M. Matsumoto, Venipuncture-Induced Hematomas Alter Skin Barrier Function in the Elderly Patients, SAGE Open Nursing, June 2018

We aimed to compare the barrier function of the skin site with the color of hematoma induced by venipuncture and the area surrounding the skin site to help improve skin care for hospitalized elderly patients. There were 50 patients with a median age of 84 years who were included in the analysis. There
was no significant difference between the hematoma site-induced venipuncture and the area surrounding the hematoma site in terms of transepidermal water loss and skin sebum level. The status of stratum corneum hydration and skin elasticity on the hematoma sites was significantly lower than that on non-hematoma sites. The median skin pH was significantly higher on hematoma sites than that on non-hematoma sites. The study variables did not reveal any significant correlation with the intensity of skin erythema. These findings showed that hematoma formation in the subcutaneous tissue affected the skin barrier function and that these sites need moisturizing skin care regardless of the intensity of skin erythema.

M. Heldermann, Tea Wax: a unique wax for hair and skin properties, PERSONAL CARE EUROPE, June 2018, p. 73-75

Camellia sinensis is a species of evergreen shrub whose leaves and leaf buds are used to produce tea. It is of the genus Camellia of flowering plants in the family Theaceae. Camellia sinensis is native to East Asia, the Indian subcontinent, and Southeast Asia, but it is today cultivated across the world in tropical and subtropical regions. Tea plants will grow into a tree if left undisturbed, but cultivated plants are pruned to waist height for ease of plucking. Two principal varieties are used, the small-leaved Chinese variety (C. sinensis sinensis) and the large-leaved Assamese plant (C. sinensis assamica), which is mainly grown for black tea production.


Hypertrophic scar formation because of surgical procedures is associated with higher levels of pain, a lower quality of life, and poor cosmetic outcome and requires more resources in follow-up management. An octenidine-based hydrogel has been shown to modulate immunological function in an in vitro wound model, suggesting an improved scar formation. In this prospective, randomised, observer-blinded, and intra-patient-controlled study, 45 patients who underwent abdominoplasty or mastectomy were given both a standard post-operative wound dressing on one wound side and an octenidine-based hydrogel with transparent film dressing, covered with standard postoperative dressing on the other side. Four instances of hypertrophy were reported in the gel side versus 12 in the standard dressing side. Visual Analogue Scale (VAS) pain scores taken during postoperative dressing changes showed reduced scores on the gel side at all time points. Vancouver Scar Scale (VSS) scores showed improvement in the gel side at 3, 6, and 12 months postoperatively. Skin distensibility measured using a cutometer showed significantly improved measures in gel-treated wounds, similar to measures of healthy skin. Trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL), measured using a tewameter, showed improved values on the gel side soon after surgery, with both the control and the gel side normalising after approximately 6 months. The octenidine-based wound dressing demonstrates improved wound healing associated with a lower incidence of hypertrophic scar formation.


Introduction: The aesthetic outcome after burn of exposed areas such as the hand and face is of high importance. A number of wound dressings used for the treatment of superficial and partial thickness burns promise rapid wound healing and reduced scarring. Previously, wound healing of hands and faces with superficial burns treated with Dressilk1 compared to Biobrane1 was evaluated intra-individually with similar results. Nevertheless, up to date objective information regarding the scarring after superficial burns treated with Dressilk1 does not exist. Methods: Therefore, 30 patients with superficial burns of the hand and face that were treated with Dressilk1 and Biobrane1 simultaneously were included in the study. An objective scar evaluation was performed analyzing melanin and erythema levels, skin
elastici ty, transepidermal water loss and scar perfusion three and six and 12 months after injury. Furthermore, a subjective scar evaluation was performed with the patient and observer scar assessment scale (POSAS) and the Vancouver scar scale (VSS). Results: Dressilk1 and Biobrane1 both lead to an aesthetic pleasing outcome after superficial burns of the hands and faces. Regarding the objective scar evaluation only trans-epidermal water loss of burned hands after 6 months showed significant differences between the two dressings. However, these differences were not detected in the 12-month follow up examination. In the subjective scar evaluation no statistical differences could be found between the dressings. All patients stated high satisfaction of scar quality. Conclusion: Dressilk1 is an interesting alternative to Biobrane1 for the treatment of superficial burns of aesthetic and functional important areas.


Background: Psoriasis is a multi-systemic inflammatory disease that results from dysregulation between epidermal keratinocyte homeostasis and both innate and acquired immunity. Epidermal barrier defect has been described in psoriatic lesions. Furthermore an imbalance between pro-oxidative stress and antioxidant defense mechanisms are known in psoriasis patients. Aim: The aim of this study was to address the link between disease activity, epidermal barrier and systemic oxidative stress in the course of 311 nm narrow band ultraviolet B (NB-UVB) therapy of psoriasis. The dynamic of systemic oxidative stress parameters as well as local transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and stratum corneum hydration (SCH) was characterized before and after 311 nm NB-UVB therapy on the plaques of psoriasis vulgaris in comparison to untreated non-affected volar forearm sites of the same patients. Material and Methods: 22 patients with plaque type psoriasis vulgaris and 25 gender- and age-matched healthy controls were enrolled. We assessed the psoriasis area and severity index (PASI) and the dermatology life quality index (DLQI) for monitoring disease activity, severity and self-perceived DLQI impact as patient related outcome parameter. We measured non-invasively TEWL (Tewameter TM 300) and SCH (Corneometer CM 825) and the end product of lipid peroxidation - malondialdehyde (MDA), Reactive oxygen species (ROS), ascorbyl radicals (Asc) and detoxifying activity of catalase (CAT) were measured in the peripheral blood with spectrophotometric and EPR spectroscopy methods. Results: Disease activity improved in all patients compared to baseline witnessed by significant decrease in PASI; (from 14.1 to 10.4; \( p < 0.0001 \)) and DLQI (from 11.7 to 8.1; \( p < 0.0001 \)). At baseline TEWL-values were significantly (\( p < 0.0001 \)) higher on psoriatic plaques (16.8 g/h/m\(^2\)) in comparison to uninvolved skin (5.3 g/h/m\(^2\)); with a decrease at both sites after NB-UVB phototherapy. SCH was significantly lower at psoriatic plaques (4.7AU) compared to uninvolved skin (42.4AU) and increased after treatment (8.6AU) (\( p < 0.0001 \)). Interestingly, SCH decrease slightly during therapy at uninvolved skin (40.6AU). ROS and Asc declined during therapy in parallel to a decrease in MDA. A mild decrease in the antioxidative enzyme CAT activity which did not reach the significance was observed. Conclusion: The presented data is shows that a clinical improvement of psoriatic plaques under NB-UVB therapy, shown in with a decreased PASI and reflected by an increase in quality of life has beneficial effects on epidermal barrier function, SCH and improvement of systemic oxidative stress parameters (ROS, MDA and Asc). We assume that the general improvement in the oxidative stress parameters along with epidermal barrier parameters reflects mainly the improvement of disease activity which overwrites the possible negative pro-oxidative effects of the UV treatment.


Nanocrystals are composed of 100% active and possess an increased aqueous solubility and dissolution velocity when compared to larger sized materials. Nanocrystals can be used to improve the bioavailability of poorly soluble actives not only for oral, but also for topical application. In this study nanocrystals of different sizes were produced and the influence of size on dermal penetration was investigated. The influence of different excipients and vehicles on the penetration efficacy upon dermal

Literature Tewameter® 2021/01
application was also investigated. Results confirm that dermal penetration of poorly soluble actives increases with decreasing size of the nanocrystals. Unexpectedly, it was observed that many classical penetration enhancers failed to promote the penetration of actives from nanocrystals. Also hydrogels were found to be non-suitable vehicles for the formulation of nanocrystals. As most suitable vehicles for nanocrystals oleogels and creams were identified.


Background: Noninvasive quantification of stratum corneum water content is widely used in skin research and topical product development. Methods: The original EEMCO guidelines on measurements of skin hydration by electrical methods and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) by evaporimeter published in 1997 and 2001 have been revisited and updated with the incorporation of recently available technologies. Results: Electrical methods and open-chamber evaporimeters for measurement of TEWL are still the preferred techniques to measure the water balance in the stratum corneum. The background technology and biophysics of these instruments remain relevant and valid. However, new methods that can image surface hydration and measure depth profiles of dermal water content now available. Open-chamber measurement of TEWL has been supplemented with semiopen and closed chamber probes, which are more robust to environmental influence and therefore convenient to use and more applicable to field studies. However, closed chamber methods interfere with the evaporation of water, and the methods cannot be used for continuous monitoring. Validation of methods with respect to intra- and inter-instrument variation remains challenging. No validation standard or test phantom is available. Results and Conclusions: The established methods for measurement of epidermal water content and TEWL have been supplemented with important new technologies including methods that allow imaging of epidermal water distribution and water depth profiles. A much more complete and sophisticated characterization of the various aspects of the dermal water barrier has been accomplished by means of today’s noninvasive techniques; however, instrument standardization and validation remain a challenge.


Background: The skin is a complex biological system and may suffer change according to the environmental factors, as higher temperatures can increase sebum excretion, presenting oiliness and acne. These alterations can persist during the aging and provoke more changes in aged skin. In this study we evaluated the mature oily skin characteristics using biophysical and skin imaging techniques. Material and methods: Sixty healthy female subjects, aged between 39 and 55 years old were recruited and separated into 2 groups according to their skin type: normal/dry and oily skin. The skin was evaluated in terms of stratum corneum water content, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) sebum content, dermis thickness and echogenicity, skin microrelief, and pores content. Results: The mature oily skin presented no significant differences when compared to the normal/dry skin on the stratum corneum water content and TEWL parameters. The sebum content was significantly higher on the oily skin group. The microrelief analysis showed an increase of skin roughness values in the oily skin and increase of scaliness in the normal/dry skin. The oily skin showed lower dermis echogenicity mainly in the frontal region and higher dermis thickness when compared to normal/dry skin. Conclusion: The mature oily skin showed different characteristics from normal/dry skin in terms of sebum content, microrelief parameters, and dermis thickness. This way, the characterization of mature oily skin in an objective way is very important to development of dermocosmetic products for more effective treatments focused specially on this type of skin.

H.J. Lee, S.E. Jeong, S. Lee, S. Kim, H. Han, C.O. Jeon, *Effects of cosmetics on the skin microbiome of facial cheeks with different hydration levels*, Microbiology Open. 2018; 7
both groups after cosmetic use. Bacterial diversity was greater in LHG than HHG, and increased after cosmetic use in both groups. Bray–Curtis dissimilarities that were higher in LHG than HHG increased in HHG after cosmetic use, whereas they decreased in LHG except for *Propionibacterium* that was more abundant in HHG. After cosmetic use, *Propionibacterium*, *Staphylococcus*, and *Corynebacterium* decreased, whereas *Ralstonia*, not a core genus, increased, as did KEGG categories of lipid metabolism and xenobiotics biodegradation and metabolism, suggesting that *Ralstonia* in skin may have the ability to metabolize cosmetics components. Bacterial communities after cosmetic use were different from those in both LHG and HHG before the cosmetic use, indicating that bacterial communities in LHG were not shifted to resemble those in HHG by cosmetics use.

P. Moncayo, F. Paes, S. Arandas Silva, L. Paula, J. Lago, Sapucainha Extract (Carpotroche brasiliensis) and Polyphenol Cosmetic Combination for Antipollution and Dryness Anti-Stress Effect, IFSCC Congress, Munich, September 2018

Air pollution and the sun exposure are the main causes of premature skin aging. Exposure to air pollution generates free radicals, activating surface receptors that would otherwise remain deactivated. This may, decrease collagen synthesis as well as oxidize skin components such as proteins, cell membrane lipids, and DNA. The oxidation of these components and increased inflammation, caused by cytokines intensifying wrinkle and line formation, may degenerate the skin barrier. We propose a cosmetic product to combat the effects of urban environments and varying temperature and humidity. We combine an extract indigenous from Brazil, rich in fatty acids and anti-inflammatory properties, with the antioxidant effect of a widely used ingredient derived from ginger. We performed eight studies using the following methods to assess this product, with non-treated primary human dermal fibroblast as control: Anti-protease (MMP1 and MMP3): To evaluate the inhibition of metalloproteinase, we synthesized MMP1 and MMP3 in a primary culture of human skin fibroblasts, exposed and unexposed, to Ultraviolet radiation. We used commercially available immunoenzymatic assay kits (sandwich ELISA) in the supernatant of the fibroblast cultures treated with the product.- Anti inflammatory IL6: To assess the anti-inflammatory action, we synthesized IL6 in a primary culture of human skin fibroblasts, exposed and unexposed, to E. Coli lipopolysaccharide (LPS). We used the sandwich ELISA kits, in the supernatant of the fibroblast cultures treated with the product. Antioxidant potential (DPPH): The assay is based on the free radical DPPH in an ethanol medium, using the raw materials or substances to be analyzed. Antioxidant potential in a cellular model: This study used L929 fibroblasts. The bioactive sample was directly solubilized in the culture medium while the control group received only the culture medium and bovine fetal serum. Any rise compared to the control group suggests increased endogenous antioxidant capacity. - Protecting target gene in cellular model: The DNA protection was assessed using the Western Blooting method of protein expression. The marker is visible because of the chemiluminescence when peroxidase reacts with the marker’s antibody 8-OhdG. - Assessing the reinforcement of skin barrier: The tewameter is used to evaluate the transepidermal water loss in vivo. Assessing skin drying stress: ex vivo stress measurements elucidate how the product impacts the drying stresses of the outermost skin layer, stratum corneum, while subject to low and moderate humidity environments at 22ºC. In vitro Antipollution efficacy: the methodology uses a pollution simulator system to inject ozone and carbon monoxide in substrates impregnated with squalene, with and without the application of the product; exposure to polluting agents; and the quantification post-exposure via HPLC. The in vitro evaluations of the studied ingredients show (i)IL-6 enzyme inhibition of 73%, reducing inflammatory activity; (ii) a 33% and 23% reduction of metalloproteinase MMP-1 and MMP-3 activity; (iii) a 65% decrease in Ki-67 antigen, a cell proliferation marker; and (iv) a 41% reduction of ELOVL3, which helps the elongation of long-chain fatty acids produce precursors for the synthesis of sphingolipids and ceramides, as well as DNA protection. In the anti-pollution test, the product significantly increased squalene protection against peroxidation processes caused by pollution.
G. Boyer, S. Brédif, G. Bellemère, C. De Belilovsky, C. Baudouin, Investigation of Pediatric Sensitive Skin: Characterization by in vivo approach and development of an in vitro model, IFSCC Congress, Munich, September 2018

Skin sensitivity is a self-reported syndrome which affects about 50% of adult population [1]. Recently, a group of experts defined sensitive skin as “A syndrome defined by the occurrence of unpleasant sensations (stinging, burning, pain, pruritus, and tingling sensations) in response to stimuli that normally should not provoke such sensations. These unpleasant sensations cannot be explained by lesions attributable to any skin disease. The skin can appear normal or be accompanied by erythema. Sensitive skin can affect all body locations, especially the face” [2]. There are therefore two kinds of signs that defined sensitive skin, objective signs characterized by erythema and subjective signs characterized by sensations like stinging, burning or tingling. Concerning children, previous work indicates a prevalence of sensitive skin over 30% under 6 years old [3]. The differences between a “normal” immature skin of infant and a “specific” sensitive skin remain unclear. A clinical study was performed to investigate the sensitive skin syndrome in a pediatric population. Based on clinical findings, an in vitro skin model mimicking the features of pediatric sensitive skin was developed.

J. Blaak, D. Dähnhardt, S. Bielfeldt, I. Simon, M. Schleißinger, K.-P. Wilhelm3, C. Wagner, S. Dähnhardt-Pfeiffer, P. Staib, Aged epidermal barrier reveals decreased lipid lamellae density and shows alterations in lipid profile and ratio, IFSCC Congress, Munich, September 2018

In aged skin, alterations of epidermal barrier function such as reduced stratum corneum (SC) integrity and recovery are described. More precisely, enhanced skin surface pH (ss-pH), impaired epidermal SC lipid synthesis as well as altered composition of the intercellular SC lipids are displayed among the elderly. These facts are dermatological challenges as functional and structural changes in SC are accompanied by age-specific clinical signs, such as dryness, roughness and irritation. Although aged skin has previously been examined by biophysical parameters and SC lipid analysis, no investigation has yet been performed regarding the SC lipid lamellae length accompanied by lipid ratio analysis in aged skin. To verify well-known changes in elderly and further to evaluate SC lipids and lamellae, the present work combines baseline data of two consecutive studies on aged epidermal barrier. Additionally, the SC lipid bilayer was evaluated by analyzing the normalized intercellular lipid lamellae length (nICLL) as well as SC lipid profile and ratio. The present study confirms age-related changes in SC and reveals modifications in SC lipid ratio and structure. The calculated nICLL of aged skin was for the first time shown to be decreased compared to published data of adult skin.


Japan’s life expectancy has increased steadily over the past century, and currently stands as the highest in the world at almost eighty-four years. As life expectancy increases and with it the proportion of the aged in the population appropriate care of elderly skin becomes a medical concern of increasing importance. The skin is the largest multifunctional organ in the body. It functions as a protective physical barrier by absorbing UV radiation, preventing microorganism invasion and chemical penetration, and controlling the passage of water and electrolytes. The skin has a major role in thermoregulation of body, in addition to immunological, sensory, and autonomic functions. As skin ages, the intrinsic structural changes that are a natural consequence of passing time are inevitably followed by subsequent physiological changes that affect the skin’s ability to function as the interface between internal and external environments. As numbers of the elderly increase, cosmetic dermatological interventions will be necessary to optimize the quality of life for this segment of the population. It is important to examine the associations between elderly skin condition and aging for development of anti-aging care products for elderly skin. Understanding the physiological, chemical, and biophysical characteristics of the skin helps us to arrange a proper approach to the management of skin diseases. However, it is critical to consider the influence of genetic and environmental factors on most of the skin characteristics. In this study, we
investigated the comparison between the elderly skins in five different age groups on biophysical, physiological and histological characteristics by in vivo measurements in order to quantify aging processes on human skin.

N. Braun, S Binder, H Grosch, C Theek, J Ülker, H Tronnier, U. Heinrich, Effect of microgravity on skin physiology: new findings, IFSCC Congress, Munich, September 2018

The skin is the largest organ of the human body and has several functions, such as protection, thermal regulation, sensation and endocrine functions. Despite recorded skin problems in space and the fact that the skin is easily accessible and can be continuously examined by means of a large number of non-invasive test methods, investigations of the effects of space flight on skin are underrepresented so far. A first pilot study (SkinCare) was performed by Tronnier et al. on a single astronaut during a 6 month mission. Different skin compartments, namely the surface, epidermis and dermis were analyzed before, during and after the mission. Here, main skin physiological changes observed were a coarsening of the epidermis and a loss of skin elasticity confirmed by changes in the ultrasound picture on the skin. These changes appear to be reversible because after a year, the skin's condition returns to normal [1]. The aim of the present Skin B project was to validate these results on an increased number of astronauts with advanced devices and additional measurements. Therefore, measurements were carried out on 6 astronauts with respect to skin hydration, transepidermal water loss / barrier function and surface evaluation of the living skin in-orbit. Additional measured parameters on ground were skin elasticity, skin density and thickness as well as microcirculation. Thus, the Skin B experiment will complement the SkinCare experiment and aims to confirm the changes observed in the original experiment. However, the skin is not the only or primary focus of the project, but rather serves as a model for all organs covered with epithelial and connective tissue. This study will help the astronauts to prepare for a long stay in space and to set up space travels, e.g. planned exploration of the moon and deeper space.

V.H. Pacagnelli Infante, J. Migliati, P.M.B.G. Maia Campos, Why should I use sunscreen? The impact of lifestyle on the hydrolipidic, structural and morphological characteristics of young men skin, IFSCC Congress, Munich, September 2018

The consumption of cosmetics among men has grown in the last years. However there is some resistance to the use of these products due to the culture, sensory, perception and access for this audience to consume cosmetic products. Considering that the use of sunscreens is a public health issue and directly affects the quality of life, the objective of this study is to show the skin differences between two groups, one that uses sunscreen regularly and one that does not use, using biophysics and skin imaging techniques. Sixty men between 18 and 28 years old, phototypes II, III and IV were randomly selected and questioned about their photoprotection habits. Hydration, integrity of the stratum corneum (TEWL, Corneometer and VisioScan), amount of sebum (Sebumeter) and activity of the sebaceous glands (Sebufix) were made. We analyzed the amount of pores (Visioface), formation of erythema (Mexameter), ultrasound of the dermis (DermaScan C) in the frontal and malar regions and we obtained reflectance confocal microscopy images (RCM) for analysis of the quality of the epidermis and papillary dermis at the cellular level in the frontal region. Of the 60 participants, 24 regularly uses sunscreens (group A) and 36 were not (group B). When questioned about the reasons for not using sunscreen, group B mentioned that did not obtain family incentive and /or sunscreens was sticky or oily. Changes in the integrity of the stratum corneum were observed, with thickening of this layer of the epidermis and impairment of the barrier function with increase of TEWL and decrease of the hydration for group B. The granular layer of the epidermis is also thicker for this group. Moreover, there is also a higher activity of the sebaceous glands, with consequent greater number of pores for group B. Also, a decrease in the echogenicity ratio of the group B were observed, evidenced by the decrease of the dermoepidermal junction layer (related to the depth of the papillae), increase in pore diameter and worst collagen quality. We observed a disruption of the honeycomb pattern of the epidermis and the presence of polycyclic papillae for group B. This same group showed dilatation in the veins in the basal layer of the epidermis and a significant increase in erythema, evidencing signs of possible inflammation. The presented damages evidences the necessity...
of UVB photoprotection (more related to the damages in the integrity of the barrier) and UVA, too (damages in the region of the papillary dermis). The lifestyle influences the choices and their consequences, showing that sun exposure can cause damage even early, especially in groups that present a certain cultural resistance to the use of cosmetics such as the male. Furthermore, we have shown that the damages of unprotected sun exposure happen in different layers of the skin, which increases the need to develop suitable sunscreens with UVA and UVB protection and with a good sensorial improving the adhesion of photoprotection among men.

L. Yi-na, Y. Ya-di, X. Zhi-yong, T. Jun, Promoting Effect of a Gene Expression Related Moisturizer on Shin Hydration and Barrier Function, søfw journal 1144 109/18

The moisturizing performance of Gmoist® Sea-Gel was evaluated based-upon 14 healthy volunteers. It was found that skin moisture content markedly increased and TEWL effectively decreased after Gmoist® Sea-Gel applied for 7d. Then using real-time fluorescence quantitative PCR technology, HaCaT cells were cultured with Gmoist® Sea-Gel to study six genes expression level related to skin hydration and barrier function. Results showed Gmoist® Sea-Gel significantly promoted the INV, TG-1, FLG and CASP-14 mRNA's expression after 24 hour's treatment. Gmoist® Sea-Gel can upregulate cornified cell envelope related genes expression, promote the degradation of filaggrin into natural moisturizing factors to strengthen skin hydration and barrier function.

A. Erlach, G. Springmann, M. Renner, K.-P. Wilhelm, Compatibility Testing of Cosmetics and Toiletries for Babies and Children, søfw journal 1144 109/18

All cosmetic products must be safe, especially those intended for babies and small children. Besides national guidelines and regulations, cosmetic products in the European Union are regulated by the EU Cosmetic Products Regulation. It pays particular attention to protecting the health of vulnerable population groups and recommends a specific assessment for cosmetic products intended for use on children under the age of three years. Nevertheless, standard procedures for the evaluation of the local tolerance are not given. Due to practical and ethical reasons clinical studies on adults should be a first step of compatibility testing. To consider physiological differences notably a not yet fully developed barrier function during the first years of life, barrier function of adult skin can be intentionally compromised by gentle experimental standardized procedures prior product application. As an alternative and depending on the objective target, only pre-screened sensitive subjects are included in the investigation. After extensive pre-examination and testing in adults, tolerance and performance of the final product can also be confirmed with non-incriminating observational studies under normal in-use conditions in children under physician control.

T. Quinn, Natural emulsifier with texture and skin care benefits, PERSONAL CARE ASIA PACIFIC, September 2018, p. 65 - 67

Emulsun [INCI: Hydrogenated Sunflower Seed Oil Polyglyceryl-3 Esters (and) Hydrogenated Sunflower Seed Oil Glyceryl Esters (and) Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Sodium Stearoyl Lactylate] is a sunflower-derived o/w emulsifier, in particle form, that can be utilized in skin and hair care applications. This versatile emulsifier helps create stable, aesthetically pleasing emulsions.

K.-H. Busch, A. Aliu, N. Walezko, M. Aust, Medical Needling: Effect on Moisture and Transepidermal Water Loss of Mature Hypertrophic Burn Scars, Cureus, 10(3) 2018

Background: Burn scars remain a serious psychological and physiological problem for affected people. Clinical studies and scientific research have already shown that medical needling improves the scar quality in terms of skin elasticity and erythema. At the same time, patients are confronted with a low-risk therapy and face comparatively less postoperative complications. Objective: The goal of our study was to examine the influence of medical needling on the skin moisture and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) of hypertrophic dry scars. Therefore, 20 patients, of an average age of 34.63 years, with deep second- and third-degree burn scars have been treated. Methods: Medical needling is performed using a roller covered with needles of 3-mm length. The needling device is rolled over the scar in three
directions: vertically, horizontally, and diagonally in order to create as many puncture channels as possible. The puncturing leads to multiple micro-wounds and intradermal bleeding, which evokes the post-needling regeneration cascade. The patients were followed up for 12 months postoperatively. The results have been evaluated by means of objective as well as subjective measurement methods. Results: The objective measures show that medical needling influences epidermal thickness and improves the epidermal barrier function at a molecular level. Outcomes are marked by a measurable increase in skin moisture and a reduction in TEWL. Conclusion: Medical needling seems to be a promising approach for the treatment of mature hypertrophic burn scars with a focus on skin moisture and TEWL.


Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is the most widely used objective measurement for assessing the barrier function of skin in healthy individuals but also patients with skin diseases that are associated with skin barrier dysfunction, such as atopic dermatitis. TEWL is the quantity of condensed water that diffuses across a fixed area of stratum corneum to the skin surface per unit time. The water evaporating from the skin is measured using a probe that is placed in contact with the skin surface and contains sensors that detect changes in water vapor density. TEWL can be measured using an open-chamber, unventilated-chamber, or condenser-chamber device. It is a sensitive measure that is affected by properties of the surrounding microclimate such as environmental humidity, temperature, and airflow and should be measured under controlled conditions. TEWL varies significantly across different anatomical sites and also depends on sweat gland activity, skin temperature, and corneocyte properties. Here we describe how to optimally use TEWL measurements as a skin research tool in vivo and in vitro.


Background: Werner syndrome (WS) is a rare autosomal recessive disorder characterized by premature aging in adults. Although not sufficient to diagnose WS, persistent short stature and alteration of the dentition are among the few early signs that appear at puberty and can lead to a suspected diagnosis. Objective: The study aimed at quantifying the signs of WS skin aging through biophysical parameters to find new parameters to be applied together with clinical observations in order to diagnose the disease early. Patients and methods: The skin disorders induced by the disease were studied using noninvasive techniques: Tewameter TM300, Corneometer CM825, Skin-pH-Meter PH900, Mexameter MX16, Visioscan VC98, and Cutometer MPA580. Twenty-four patients divided into young group, WS group, and elderly group were recruited for the study. Results: The WS skin is quite similar to aged skin, with some differences concerning the barrier function and skin elasticity; for instance, a WS patient of 30 years of age has the same skin roughness of a 50/60 years old subject with a more severe skin condition leading to higher dryness, high transepidermal water loss, and less distensibility correlating with skin indurations. Conclusion: In patients with WS, the biophysical parameters can quantify the damage induced on the skin by the disease. In order to stage the degree of the disease, biophysical parameters could be used in the future as a diagnostic procedure in the initial stages of the disease as they may reveal lesions not yet clinically perceptible or in advanced stages.


Background: Contact dermatitis is a common skin condition observed by dermatologists, presenting a burden on healthcare systems. Recently, there has been a trend in producing skin-identical topical preparations for the repair of skin. However, there is a limited number of experimental studies to assess the safety and efficacy of this products. Objective: This study assessed the clinical efficacy and safety of a skin-identical ceramide complex cream (Dermalex Repair Contact Eczema; Omega Pharma, Nazareth, Belgium) in the treatment of contact dermatitis. Design: This was a Phase II, before-after trial.

Literature Tewameter® 2021/01
Setting: This study was conducted at the Center for Research and Training in Skin Diseases and Leprosy (CRTSDL) at Tehran University of Medical Sciences in Tehran, Iran. Participants: Fifteen patients with contact dermatitis (8 men and 7 women) between the ages of 25 and 62 years (median age: 36.4 years) were enrolled in this study. Measurements: Changes were assessed using six skin biophysical parameters (transpidermal water loss [TEWL], stratum corneum [SC] hydration, melanin index, erythema index, skin pH, and skin friction), Physician Global Assessment (PGA) score, and Three-Item Severity (TIS) score at baseline, Week 2, and Week 4 of the study. Results: Skin hydration and TIS showed a statistically significant improvement after treatment with study cream (p=0.023 and p=0.007, respectively). Although the reduction in TEWL was not significant, a slight decrease was observed at Week 4. Conclusions: The skin-identical ceramide complex cream improved contact dermatitis with a decrease in TIS and an increase in skin hydration, implying a repair of the skin barrier.

F. Spada, T.M. Barnes, K.A Greive, Skin hydration is significantly increased by a cream formulated to mimic the skin's own natural moisturizing systems, Clinical, Cosmetic and Investigational Dermatology 2018:11, p. 491–497

Background: Moisturizers are topical products designed to improve and maintain the skin barrier function and to help prevent dry skin. Materials and methods: A new moisturizer (Ceramide cream) was formulated containing ingredients which mimic the skin's own natural moisturizing systems. Corneometry was performed at baseline, 2, 4, 6 and 24 hours following a single application of Ceramide cream to healthy skin, and compared to three reference moisturizers available over-the-counter, and placebo. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) was also measured following a single application of Ceramide cream compared to baseline, and its safety was assessed by repeat insult patch test, ophthalmologist and pediatric testing. Results: A single topical application of either the Ceramide cream or the three reference moisturizers resulted in a significant increase in skin hydration over time (P<0.001). The placebo cream did not significantly increase skin hydration at any time point. At 24 hours post-application, skin hydration measured for Ceramide cream was significantly greater (P<0.05) than that measured for all three of the reference moisturizers tested. Ceramide cream was also found to significantly decrease TEWL (P<0.001) over 24 hours, and was shown to be non-sensitizing to the skin of both adults and children and non-irritating to the skin, eyes and related eye area. Conclusion: Ceramide cream increases skin hydration and improves barrier function which may make it suitable for use on dry skin.


The present study examined a foot cream regarding its suitability as a foot care product for type 2 diabetes. 23 test subjects participated in the study. The duration of the study was 6 weeks and the foot cream was applied twice daily by the test subjects. The foot cream was characterized by good moisturizing properties and contributed to a significantly improved skin barrier function. At the same time, the blood circulation of the skin and thus the supply of the skin with moisture was significantly improved. Measurements of the skin temperature did not show any increase in temperature. The preparation was described as pleasant for the skin. The colonization of germs on the skin was kept constant. In addition, the skin appearance, the efficacy and skin compatibility was evaluated by the test subjects by means of a questionnaire. Here, the good efficacy and skin compatibility were mirrored in the high
acceptance by the test subjects.


Many hospitals use paper thin bed sheets with high friction coefficients which are not ideal for patients with pressure ulcers and who are at risk of developing. These patients suffer a great deal of pain, which could have been prevented. Lying on a weak bed sheet with no regards to regulating micro-climate is a clear promoter of pressure ulcers. Another key factor of a hospital bed sheet is they are to be easily washed or disposed of because of all the unknown fluids that could seep onto the sheet. Therefore, the sheet must not only be to comfort those with pressure ulcers but to be easily washable and reusable. Again, in a hospital setting being able to easily wash the sheet and for it to hold its form is significant for reducing the cost of throwing away sheets less often. Therefore a theory has been proposed to design a 3D knit spacer bed sheet that will allow patients with pressure ulcers to be comfortable by ensuring a low friction coefficient between their skin and the material. The friction coefficient will be reduced by not only the structure but by the 70 percent polyester, 22 percent polypropylene and eight percent spandex blend. The friction coefficient will stay low due to a high wicking and evaporation capability to ensure the skin stays dry as well as the material. The 3D knit spacer bed sheet also has a higher compressibility which distributes pressure more evenly as well as enabling a caregiver to easily rotate an immobile person into a new position. The proposed bed sheet will be easily washable to ensure all bodily fluids such as vomit, blood, and others have been removed. This blanket will be slightly more expensive but is expected to last longer than a typical hospital bed sheet.

M.J. Lis Arias, L. Coderch, M. Martí, C. Alonso, O. García Carmona, C. García Carmona, F. Maesta, *Vehiculation of Active Principles as a Way to Create Smart and Biofunctional Textiles*, Materials 2018, 11, 2152

In some specific fields of application (e.g., cosmetics, pharmacy), textile substrates need to incorporate sensible molecules (active principles) that can be affected if they are sprayed freely on the surface of fabrics. The effect is not controlled and sometimes this application is consequently neglected. Microencapsulation and functionalization using biocompatible vehicles and polymers has recently been demonstrated as an interesting way to avoid these problems. The use of defined structures (polymers) that protect the active principle allows controlled drug delivery and regulation of the dosing in every specific case. Many authors have studied the use of three different methodologies to incorporate active principles into textile substrates, and assessed their quantitative behavior. Citronella oil, as a natural insect repellent, has been vehiculized with two different protective substances; cyclodextrine (CD), which forms complexes with it, and microcapsules of gelatin-arabic gum. The retention capability of the complexes and microcapsules has been assessed using an in vitro experiment. Structural characteristics have been evaluated using thermogravimetric methods and microscopy. The results show very interesting long-term capability of dosing and promising applications for home use and on clothes in environmental conditions with the need to fight against insects. Ethyl hexyl methoxycinnamate (EHMC) and gallic acid (GA) have both been vehiculized using two liposomic-based structures: Internal wool lipids (IWL) and phosphatidylcholine (PC). They were applied on polyamide and cotton substrates and the delivery assessed. The amount of active principle in the different layers of skin was determined in vitro using a Franz-cell diffusion chamber. The results show many new possibilities for application in skin therapeutics. Biofunctional devices with controlled functionality can be built using textile substrates and vehicles. As has been demonstrated, their behavior can be assessed using in vitro methods that make extrapolation to their final applications possible.
**Objective:** Two studies were designed to evaluate the potential cosmetic benefit of a biomimetic, niacinamide containing moisturizing cream for the first time in humans. Methods: In both studies, healthy women were randomized to use two treatments, one for the left side of the body and one for the right, from three options: the test cream, a positive control or no treatment (use of standard cleanser only). Treatments were applied twice daily for 4 weeks to the face and forearms (Study 1) or the face only (Study 2). Instrumental and clinical skin assessments were performed by trained technicians. Study 1 involved tape stripping and a 5 day no treatment ('regression') period at the end of the 4 weeks. Independent lay graders were asked to grade the skin texture of subjects in Study 2 from high resolution photographs. Results: In Study 1 (n = 66), the test cream significantly decreased the transepidermal water loss (TEWL) values on the forearm, and in the cheek area of the face, relative to baseline and compared to no treatment, and increased skin Corneometer values. The improvements were partially retained during a subsequent 5 day period of no treatment. Increases in TEWL values on skin subjected to tape stripping were significantly lower after 4 weeks of using the test cream compared to no treatment. In Study 2 (n = 72 subjects with visible signs of ageing), there was a favourable trend in the change from baseline of a skin roughness parameter, Ra, for the test cream compared to no treatment. There were statistically significant improvements in the Fitzpatrick wrinkle score compared to no treatment, decreases in TEWL and increased Corneometer values and Cutometer values (R5 elasticity parameter). Grading of high resolution images failed to detect the improvements in skin texture (defined as pores, smoothness and unevenness) for the test cream vs. no treatment. No treatment related serious or severe adverse events were reported. Conclusion: Twice daily application of the test cream over 4 weeks had beneficial effects on skin barrier function, moisturization, wrinkle dimensions and elasticity compared to no treatment. These studies provide proof concept evidence and highlight the cosmetic benefit of the biomimetic lamellar cream formulation.

**Background:** The keystone perforator island flap provides a versatile form of reconstruction. Perceived benefits include better donor-recipient color match, less contour defect, and fewer complications. To date, there has been no high-quality evidence comparing keystone flaps to split-thickness skin grafts (SSG) from both a qualitative and quantitative point of view. Methods: The Objective and Patient Reported Assessments of Skin grafts versus Keystone flaps—A Pilot Retrospective Cohort Study, Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 2018

**Background:** The keystone perforator island flap provides a versatile form of reconstruction. Perceived benefits include better donor-recipient color match, less contour defect, and fewer complications. To date, there has been no high-quality evidence comparing keystone flaps to split-thickness skin grafts (SSG) from both a qualitative and quantitative point of view. Methods: The Objective and Patient Reported Assessments of Skin grafts versus Keystone flap cohort study compares keystone flaps with SSGs for the reconstruction of skin cancer defects. Patient-reported outcome measures were collected using the EuroQol 5 dimension scale and Patient and Observer Scar Assessment Scale (POSAS) questionnaires. Objective assessments of skin quality were assessed with the Courage and Khazaka system. Cost analysis was also performed. Results: Thirty-eight patients were studied: 20 keystone flaps and 18 SSGs. The keystone group had higher EuroQol 5 dimension scale scores (keystone median = 1.0; SSG median = 0.832; P = 0.641) indicating better general quality of life and lower POSAS scores indicating better disease/condition specific quality of life (keystone mean = 27.7; SSG mean = 35.7; P = 0.323). Observer POSAS scores were significantly lower in the keystone group compared with the SSG group (keystone mean = 10.889; SSG mean = 17.313; P < 0.001). Preservation of sensation was significantly better in keystone flaps (P = 0.006). There was an average £158/$207 (15%) saving when performing a keystone flap. Conclusion: This pilot study demonstrates a number of possible benefits of keystone flaps over SSGs. The results demonstrate the need for further research comparing these reconstructive options. We propose a prospective, controlled study using the methods developed in this pilot study.
Although keratin hydrolysates (KH) are added to skin care agents, detailed studies on the moisturising effects of KH are lacking. The aim of this study is to test whether adding KH into an ointment base (OB) heighten hydration of the skin and diminish transepidermal loss of water (TEWL). Formulations containing 2%, 4%, and 6% of KH (based on OB weight) were prepared. Hydration, TEWL and skin pH were measured; intervals of measurements were as follows: 1, 2, 3, 4, 24 and 48 h. Testing was carried out on 10 men. In terms of hydration, supplementing the OB with 2% KH is optimal, as an 11–19% increase occurs in hydration of stratum corneum (SC). All the formulations with added KH as tested caused TEWL to decline after application. Keratin hydrolysate makes for an excellent occlusive; adding it to OB results in a 30–50% reduction in TEWL after application. KH functions as a humectant as well, as it helps to bind water from the lower layers of the epidermis to the SC. Formulations with additions of 2–6% of KH were stable in structure and did not cause phase separation even after 6 months storage.

F. Spada, T.M. Barnes, K.A. Greive, Skin hydration is significantly increased by a cream formulated to mimic the skin's own natural moisturizing systems, Clinical, Cosmetic and Investigational Dermatology 2018:11, p. 491–497

Background: Moisturizers are topical products designed to improve and maintain the skin barrier function and to help prevent dry skin. Materials and methods: A new moisturizer (Ceramide cream) was formulated containing ingredients which mimic the skin’s own natural moisturizing systems. Corneometry was performed at baseline, 2, 4, 6 and 24 hours following a single application of Ceramide cream to healthy skin, and compared to three reference moisturizers available over-the-counter, and placebo. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) was also measured following a single application of Ceramide cream compared to baseline, and its safety was assessed by repeat insult patch test, ophthalmologist and pediatric testing. Results: A single topical application of either the Ceramide cream or the three reference moisturizers resulted in a significant increase in skin hydration over time (P<0.001). The placebo cream did not significantly increase skin hydration at any time point. At 24 hours post-application, skin hydration measured for Ceramide cream was significantly greater (P<0.05) than that measured for all three of the reference moisturizers tested. Ceramide cream was also found to significantly decrease TEWL (P<0.001) over 24 hours, and was shown to be non-sensitizing to the skin of both adults and children and non-irritating to the skin, eyes and related eye area. Conclusion: Ceramide cream increases skin hydration and improves barrier function which may make it suitable for use on dry skin.

Background: Topical applications of alpha-hydroxy acids and poly hydroxy acids in the form of peels gained popularity. To enhance the effect of these substances, aluminum oxide crystal microdermabrasion can be used in one procedure. Aims: The assessment of skin hydration, elasticity, and TEWL after using lactobionic acid in the form of 20% peel and lactobionic acid in the form of 20% peel combined with aluminum oxide crystal microdermabrasion. Material and Methods: The study involved 20 Caucasian female subjects. Six treatments were performed at weekly intervals, using the Split face method-20% LA was used on the left side of the face and aluminum oxide crystal microdermabrasion followed by 20% LA application on the right side of the face. Results: Corneometric measurement showed statistically significant differences between the hydration level for sessions 1 and 3 and 1 and 6. A higher hydration level was found on the side with the combined procedure. Tewametric measurement showed that the TEWL values were different for sessions 1 and 3 and 1 and 6-they decreased. There were no statistically significant differences between the two procedures. The cutometric measurement indicated statistically significant differences between skin elasticity for pairs in session 1 and 3 and 1 and 6. Conclusions: The results of the study indicate that the combination of LA peel with microdermabrasion increases its moisturizing effect and improves skin elasticity. The use of both procedures also contributed to the decrease in TEWL; however, greater exfoliation of the epidermis in combined procedures resulted in slightly higher TEWL values.


Purpose: The efficacy of microfocused ultrasound with visualization (MFU-V; Ultherapy®) has been demonstrated in clinical studies and daily practice. However, data addressing skin physiology after MFU-V treatment are lacking. This observational evaluation was aimed to assess skin physiology before and after MFU-V treatment using noninvasive biophysical measurements. Patients and methods: Twenty-two female patients with moderate-to-severe skin sagging at the jawline and submental region on the Merz Aesthetics Scale obtained a single MFU-V treatment according to protocol. Skin function measurements focused on short-term effects up to 3 days and long-term effects up to 24 weeks after treatment. Skin temperature, transepidermal water loss, skin hydration, erythema, elasticity, and skin thickness and density were evaluated under standardized conditions. Pain was assessed using a validated numeric visual analog scale. Results: Skin temperature remained in a physiologic range and no significant increase was noted at day 3 after MFU-V treatment. Transepidermal water loss, hydration, and erythema values were fairly stable and showed no significant differences at short- and long-term measurements vs baseline. At week 4 after a single MFU-V treatment, gross and net elasticity values were significantly decreased ($P=0.003$ and $P=0.0001$, respectively), followed by significantly increased values at week 12 ($P=0.015$, $P=0.046$) and week 24 ($P=0.001$, $P=0.049$). Edema due to MFU-V treatment resolved without sequelae. For all patients, pain diminished shortly after treatment. No adverse events occurred during the 24-week follow-up period. Conclusions: MFU-V treatment is well tolerated and it does not alter the epidermal barrier function or physiology of skin. Significant increase in the elasticity of skin was observed at 12 and 24 weeks after a single treatment, which reflects improvement in dermal tissue function. These short- and long-term effects are congruous with the mode of action of MFU-V due to a proven intrinsic tissue remodeling process.

Background: Sodium laurylsulphate (SLS) induced contact dermatitis is a commonly used model for testing effects of different topical formulations. Volar forearms are preferred testing site by the guidelines, but other anatomical locations were used in previous research, especially upper back, as the clinically used site for testing different antigens. Objectives: Aim of the present study was to investigate existence of anatomical variations of skin response to irritation and its' effects on response to treatment.

Methods: Irritation was induced with SLS on symmetrical sites on both forearms and sides of upper back with additional sites exposed to water as controls. Half of the sites were treated with emollient cream while the other half were left untreated. Irritation was assessed using bioengineering methods and clinical scoring.

Results: Upper back skin showed higher reactivity to irritants with stronger barrier disruption (measured by Tewameter, $80.2\pm18.3$ vs $48.0\pm24.2$ gm$^{-2}$ h$^{-1}$), more pronounced erythema (measured by Mexameter, $186.5\pm88.4$ vs $92.1\pm58.2$ AU) and dryness (measured by Corneometer, $-28.6\pm14.5$ vs $2.7\pm16.9$ AU). Skin recovery rates were also influenced by anatomical location with the upper back showing faster recovery ($316.7\pm223.1$ vs $156.2\pm198.5$). Treatment didn't lead to improvement in measured parameters, regardless of anatomical location.

Conclusion: Skins' reaction to irritant and recovery were dependant on anatomical location. Location where testing was conducted should always be reported as treatments tested across different locations could not be directly compared to each other.


Background: Hybrid manicure is now a popular method of nail care and nail art, which is associated with its durability. Unfortunately, it has an adverse effect on pH, TOWL and overall nail plates condition and has not been investigated in detail so far. Aims: The aim of this study was to compare the pH and TOWL of the hand nails after using different primers. The effect of application time, breaks between applications and the method of curing and removal on those parameters and overall nail plates condition were evaluated.

Patients/Methods: An evaluation survey was conducted among 116 women. pH and TOWL measurements of the nail plate in 35 women were taken using the Courage & Khazaka. Clinical photos were made using the Fotomedicus system.

Results: The measured pH values of the nail plate in the test group with gel polish hybrid on the nails were from $5.50$ to $6.65$, while after removal of the gel polish hybrid, the values ranged from $5.63$ to $6.68$. TOWL of the nail plate covered with gel polish hybrid ranged from $2.9$ to $33.2$ gm$^{-2}$/h, whereas after removal of hybrids-from $1.9$ to $45.7$ gm$^{-2}$/h. Conclusion: Different forms of acid-free primers maintain a lower pH of the nail plate covered with a gel polish hybrid, while the acidic primer maintains higher values of the nail plate pH. The significant decrease in the nail plate TOWL following the application of gel polish hybrid indicates a reduced loss of water from the surface of the nail to the atmosphere.


Der transepidermale Wasserverlust, also die Flussdichte von Wasser, das von der Dermis und Epidermis zur Hautoberfläche diffundiert, ist eine der wichtigsten Eigenschaften der Hautbarriere. Ein Dermatologenteam hat sich die Literatur zu diesem Thema von 70 Jahren vorgenommen und die empirische Datenlage überprüft.


Background: Skin reaction to spaceflight has not really been studied yet, although the skin has
a very important barrier function to protect the body and can contribute to a more general understanding of physiology. It is proposed here to make a more thorough investigation of the skin during long-term spaceflight, using noninvasive techniques. Aims: The aim of the present Skin-B study is to investigate the kinetics and range of possible skin modifications during long-duration spaceflights and their recovery. Methods: In order to investigate the effect on skin physiological parameters during spaceflight, measurements were carried out on 6 astronauts with respect to skin hydration, transepidermal water loss/barrier function, and surface evaluation of the living skin in orbit. Additional measured parameters on the ground were skin elasticity, skin density and thickness, as well as microcirculation. Results: Data from the Skin-B subjects (n = 6) contradict the results obtained in the previous pilot study SkinCare (n = 1 subject). In the present study, no deterioration of the skin was found but rather an improvement in skin hydration and skin barrier function, and no changes or improvement in the appearance of the skin surface. Furthermore, the skin density and skin thickness as well as skin elasticity values were unchanged from pre-flight values. Conclusion: In conclusion, we found that spaceflight under present conditions has no negative impact on skin physiological parameters.

V. Brancato, A. Ratti, K. Tudisco, Ozosnail Extract® - Evaluation of the hydrating efficacy, Cosmetic Technology, Jan/Feb 2019, 22 (1), (Article in Italian)

Hydration is a key factor for skin health. Our largest organ, the skin, is composed by two main layers: the dermis, the inner layer, and the epidermis, the inner layer. Epidermal water content has a gradient: 70% in the viable epidermis which decays to 15-30% at the skin surface. In order to prevent any change of skin moisture; skin aging and other kind of alterations, a daily hydrating routine is needed. Choosing the best product is not so simple, skin hydration is a complex process and different molecules can regulate the water content in several ways. In the present study, we show the in vivo hydrating efficacy (instrumentally assessed) of three emulsions containing different concentration of snail slime against a blank formulation. This secretion contains several components: allantoin, collagen, elastin, mucopolysaccharides, and glycolic acid among others, conferring to the slime hydrating, regenerating, nourishing and exfoliating effects when applied onto the skin.


Browsing a cosmetic counter, searching online or tuning into home shopping networks, one cannot help but notice the ever-increasing number of cosmetic and personal care products purporting to be green, natural or organic that are obviously targeting the rapidly growing environmentally conscious consumer and spa markets. Entire sections of exhibitions and trade shows have been dedicated.


For years now, we have accepted the idea that we can nourish our intestinal tract with dedicated bacterial ingredients from food supplements and thereby improve our general health. Books written on this subject have become bestsellers. But why should we focus only on our intestinal tract? There are so many different microbial communities that can be found on and inside our body. Especially the colonization of the skin being our largest organ, tangible to the hands, visible to the eye, and in constant contact with the outside environment has moved to the front of cosmetic research. The idea of being a complex ecosystem is adding to the existing trend of personalised cosmetics, and will confirm the customer in their feeling of uniqueness.
O microbioma cutâneo é a população de microrganismos que habita a pele. Neste trabalho, o autor apresenta uma breve descrição da importância da atividade do microbioma e dos meios analíticos instrumentais para medir a eficácia de produtos cosméticos de interesse do microbioma cutâneo.


The many environmental factors related to modern lifestyle generate a skin imbalance that leads to premature ageing. In this study, we evaluate the capacity of a new skin delivery system based on bicosomes (named bicosome-xanthin) to provide intense detox and revert the signs of ageing. This system was specially designed to incorporate, stabilise and deliver microalgae extract into deep skin layers. Bicosomexanthin proved to be effective in protecting the skin against pollution particles and to prevent 90% of the damage caused by blue light. This extraordinary ingredient also proved in vivo to boost the skin's antioxidant capacity and barrier function, to accelerate epidermal cell renewal, improve skin brightness and firmness, and visibly reduce wrinkles.

M.M.F. Shirata, P.M.B.G.M Campos, **Eficácia clínica de formulações cométicas contendo tetraisopalmitato de ascorbila e peptídeos de arroz na pele jovem com fotoenvelhecimento**, Congresso Colamiq, São Paulo, May 21-23, 2019

Considerando que a intensidade do fotoenvelhecimento está diretamente relacionada ao grau de exposição a radiação solar, a pele de pessoas ainda jovens pode apresentar alterações decorrentes do mesmo, como hiperpigmentações e redução da elasticidade da pele. Nesse contexto, o desenvolvimento de formulações fotoprotetoras e de formulações cosméticas contendo substâncias ativas com propriedades antioxidantes, hidratantes e com potencial para atuar na derme é fundamental para a prevenção e atenuação de tais alterações cutâneas. Para a comprovação dos benefícios dessas formulações na pele fotoenvelhecida, a avaliação da eficácia clínica por técnicas de biofisica e análise de imagem permite a análise objetiva de várias características da pele além da correlação dos resultados obtidos por meio de diferentes parâmetros, o que possibilita a obtenção de resultados mais conclusivos.


Background: Various tests have been carried out to determine the irritant potential of soaps/cleansers. Objectives: This study was carried out to compare the effects of four different soap formulations on biophysical parameters of the skin, including trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL) and erythema index. Methods: Four different soap formulations (creamy, glycerin containing, syndet, and traditional alkaline soaps) were studied. Twenty healthy volunteers were enrolled and 8% solutions (W/V) of the soaps made with distilled water, 20% sodium dodecyl sulfate (positive control) and water (negative control) were applied to their volar forearms as a single dose patch test. The patches remained on the sites for 4 hours. The skin TEWL and erythema index were measured before applying the patches and 24 and 72 hours after removal of them using TEWAmeter and Mexameter probes, respectively. Results: Alkaline and creamy soaps caused a significant increase in TEWL 24 hours after patch removal. However, 72 hours after patch removal, this increase was significant only in case of alkaline soap (P-value = 0.002). A decreasing trend in skin erythema was observed 24 and 72 hours after application of syndet, glycerin, and creamy soaps. In case of creamy soap, this decrease was significant 72 hours after patch removal (P-value = 0.006). Conclusion: Traditional alkaline soap increased TEWL and skin erythema, which are signs of prolonged damage to the skin barrier. However, the effects of other formulations were transient, and TEWL returned to baseline at 72 hours. Creamy soap even showed a relative protective effect (decrease in erythema index compared to baseline), probably due to the lanolin content of the formulation.
T. Sakamoto, Y. Ishio, Y. Ishida, K. Mogi, T. Kikusui, Low maternal care enhances the skin barrier resistance of offspring in mice. PLOS ONE, July 2019

Deprivation of maternal care via lack of somatosensory input causes offspring to experience adverse consequences, especially in the central nervous system. However, little is known about the developmental effect of maternal care on peripheral tissues such as the skin, which includes cutaneous sensory neurons. In the present study, we examined the involvement of maternal care in the development of the skin. We investigated offspring reared by early-weaned mother mice who spontaneously showed lower frequency of licking/grooming on nursing. Offspring of early-weaned mothers showed higher resistance against skin barrier disruption than did offspring of normally-weaned mothers, and had normal skin barrier function in the intact trunk skin. In the dorsal root ganglion of early-weaned mother offspring, we also found up-regulation of mRNA levels of the Mas-related G-protein coupled receptor B4 (MrgprB4), which is a marker of sensory neurons that detect gentle stroking. We further found that levels of MrgprB4 mRNA were correlated with the enhancement of skin resistance. The present findings suggest that maternal somatosensory inputs have a developmental impact on the cutaneous sensory neurons of the skin in offspring. Interestingly, the present results suggest that lower maternal care has a benefit on the skin resistance. This provides important information for understanding the development of peripheral tissues in offspring reared under severe conditions such as lower maternal care in the wild.


Background: Graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) has various cutaneous manifestations. Little is known about the mechanisms of cutaneous GVHD with different clinical features. Objective: To characterize the immunological features and skin barrier functions of cutaneous GVHD. Methods: Nineteen patients with atopic dermatitis (AD)-like GVHD, eight patients with lichen planus (LP)-like GVHD, twenty-four patients with AD and fifteen healthy controls were included in this study. T cell subpopulation in peripheral blood and skin lesions were measured by flow cytometry and immunofluorescence respectively. Filaggrin expression in skin lesions was measured by Western blot and immunohistochemistry. Trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL) was also measured using Tewameter® TM 300. Results: The peripheral blood eosinophils in AD-like GVHD were significantly higher than that in LP-like GVHD. Th2 cells in peripheral blood and skin lesions were increased in AD-like GVHD and LP-like GVHD. Treg cells in peripheral blood and skin lesions were increased in AD-like GVHD. Filaggrin expression and TEWL were increased in skin lesions of AD-like GVHD and LP-like GVHD.

T.-Y. Kim, N.-J. Park, J. Jegal, S. Choi, S.W. Lee, J. Hang, S.-N. Kim, M.H. Yang, Chamaejasmine Isolated from Wikstroemia dolichantha Diels Suppresses 2,4-Dinitrofluoro-benzene-Induced Atopic Dermatitis in SKH-1 Hairless Mice. Biomolecules 2019, 9, 697

Plants of the genus Wikstroemia have long been used as traditional medicines to treat diseases like pneumonia, rheumatism, and bronchitis. This study was designed to determine the effect of chamaejasmine, a biflavonoid present in W. dolichantha, on atopic dermatitis (AD)-like skin lesions in a 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene (DNCB)-induced murine model of AD. Initially, we examined the anti-allergic activities of ten flavonoids from W. dolichantha by measuring β-hexosaminidase release from RBL-2H3 cells. Subsequently, an SKH-1 hairless mouse model of AD was developed based on the topical application of DNCB. Chamaejasmine (0.5%) or pimecrolimus (1%, positive control) were applied to dorsal skins of DNCB-sensitized AD mice for two weeks. Serum IL-4 and IgE levels were determined using enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay kits and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and skin hydration were measured using a Tewameter TM210 and a SKIN-O-MAT, respectively. Of the ten flavonoids isolated from W. dolichantha, chamaejasmine most potently inhibited DNP-specific IgE-induced degranulation in RBL-2H3 cells. Topical administration of chamaejasmine attenuated the clinical symptoms of DNCB-induced dermatitis (i.e., itching, dryness, erythema, and edema). Histological analyses demon-
strated that dermal thickness and mast cell infiltration in dermis were significantly reduced by chamaejasmine. In addition, 0.5% chamaejasmine inhibited DNCB-induced increases in total IL-4 and IgE levels in serum, improved skin barrier function, and increased epidermis moisture. Our findings suggest chamaejasmine might be an effective therapeutic agent for the treatment of atopid diseases.


Introduction: Psoriasis is a chronic inflammatory disease characterized by the presence of erythematousquamous lesions. A wide variety of topical treatments for therapy of this pathology are available, including sodium bicarbonate (SB). A few papers reported in literature focus on use of SB baths for treatment of psoriasis, but none assess evidence concerning the efficacy of SB topical preparations. This study aimed to determine the effectiveness of a galenic SB in lanette vax formulation compared with lanette vax base in mild to moderate stable plaque psoriasis. Methods: A randomized, double-blind, intrapatient, controlled study was performed in 28 days. Thirty patients of both genders were selected for testing. A blinded investigator evaluated the patients’ psoriasis using a modified Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI), body surface area (BSA), and objective parameters using sensors (Multiprobe Adapter MP45; Courage & Khazaka Electronic GmbH, Cologne, Germany). Results: Data analysis of objective parameters highlighted that use of the SB topical preparation led to no improvement in skin hydration, no reduction in transepidermal water loss, and no decrease of erythema. The modified PASI and BSA did not change from baseline. Conclusions: The results obtained show that use of the studied product did not improve psoriatic lesions.


Introduction: Although rosacea management includes general skincare, previous studies have not evaluated comprehensive skincare regimens as adjuvants to other treatments. Methods: The primary objective of this openlabel, intra-individual study of subjects with rosacea was to evaluate the cutaneous tolerability of a regimen consisting of Cetaphil PRO Redness Control Day Moisturizing Cream (once daily in the morning), Cetaphil PRO Redness Control Night Repair Cream (once daily in the evening) and Cetaphil PRO Redness Control Facial Wash (foam once in the morning and once in the evening). Secondary objectives were to evaluate the effect on transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and cutaneous hydration and to determine the subjects’ evaluation of efficacy, tolerability and future use. A dermatologist examined subjects and measured TEWL and cutaneous hydration on day (D) 0, D7 and D21, when subjects ranked symptoms. Subjects completed a questionnaire on D21. Results: The per-protocol population consisted of 42 subjects receiving treatment for rosacea. Eleven subjects developed adverse events, none of which were considered to be related to the skincare products. Five subjects showed signs or symptoms that were potentially associated with the skincare products that might suggest poor cutaneous tolerability; these were generally mild. TEWL decreased significantly by a mean of 17% on D7 and a mean of 28% on D21 compared with baseline (both P \ 0.001). Skinhydration increased significantly by a mean of 5% on D7 (P = 0.008) and a mean of 10% on D21 (P \ 0.001) compared with baseline. Subjects reported that the regimen was pleasant (98%) and effective (95%) and that it offered various benefits; 90% of subjects reported that they would like to continue to use the regimen and would buy the products. Conclusion: The skincare regimen improved skin hydration and skin barrier function in subjects receiving medical treatment for rosacea and was well tolerated.


Background: The skin is impacted by every form of external radiation therapy. However, effective therapeutic options for severe, acute radiation-induced skin reactions are limited. Although platelet-rich
plasma (PRP) is known to improve cutaneous wound healing, its effects in the context of high-dose irradiation are still poorly understood. Methods: We investigated the regenerative functions of PRP by subjecting the dorsal skin of mice to local irradiation (40 Gy) and exposing HaCaT cells to gamma rays (5 Gy). The cutaneous benefits of PRP were gauged by wound size, histologic features, immunostains, western blot, and transepithelial water loss (TEWL). To assess the molecular effects of PRP on keratinocytes of healing radiation-induced wounds, we evaluated AKT signaling. Results: Heightened expression of keratin 14 (K14) was documented in irradiated HaCaT cells and skin tissue, although the healing capacity of injured HaCaT cells declined. By applying PRP, this capacity was restored via augmented AKT signaling. In our mouse model, PRP use achieved the following: (1) healing of desquamated skin, acutely injured by radiation; (2) activated AKT signaling, improving migration and proliferation of K14 cells; (3) greater expression of involucrin in keratin 10 cells and sebaceous glands; and (4) reduced TEWL, strengthening the cutaneous barrier function. Conclusions: Our findings indicate that PRP enhances the functions of K14 cells via AKT signaling, accelerating the regeneration of irradiated skin. These wound-healing benefits may have merit in a clinical setting.


Background: Two clinical methods of assessing a moisturizer’s effect on stratum corneum (SC) barrier repair were evaluated in female subjects with dry skin, to identify an assessment method for future studies. Methods: In this single-centre, split-body study, women with dry skin applied moisturizer before (method A) or after (method B) SC barrier perturbation using DSquame® stripping discs. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and residual protein on D-Squame discs were assessed over 14 days. Results: Twenty-four subjects were included. For method A, the mean slope values of plots of 1/TEWL vs cumulative protein removed decreased over time for both treated and untreated areas, indicating improved SC barrier quality. There were no significant differences between treated and untreated areas, although a trend to a more negative slope was observed by Day 14 in the treated areas (P = 0.082), suggesting treatment improved barrier quality. For method B, using pre- and poststripping as covariates, no statistical differences/trends were observed between treated and untreated areas for change in TEWL from post-stripping to any evaluation from Days 3-14. TEWL values returned towards pre-stripping values for treated and untreated areas by the initial Day 3 evaluation. Conclusion: For method A, there were trends suggesting the moisturizing treatment improved SC barrier quality. For method B, there were no significant differences/ trends between treated and untreated areas. Further assessment with different methodologies is warranted to design appropriate clinical protocols for evaluating accelerated skin barrier repair. These data are insufficient to conclude whether the product or methodology was responsible for the results.

H. Kim, M. Lee, S.Y. Park, Y.M. Kim, J. Han, E. Kim, Age-related changes in lip morphological and physiological characteristics in Korean women, Skin Res Technol. 2019;25: p. 277-282

Objective: Age-related changes in lip morphological and physiological characteristics are key indices for estimating age based on facial features, as reported in many studies. Yet, a majority of studies have focused on Caucasian individuals, with few studies characterizing these changes in Asian female populations. Therefore, the aim of this study was to investigate lip morphological and physiological characteristics in a cohort of Korean women. Methods: A total of 114 volunteers participated in the study. Linear distances (length of philtrum, length of lip, width of lip, and lengths of lower and upper oral commissures), angle of the upper lip, 3D lip heights, and wrinkles were calculated and averaged for each age-group. We also measured lip color, hydration, trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL), and blood flow. Statistical analyses were performed using SPSS version 20.0 (significance level P < 0.05). Results: Length of the philtrum and lip width significantly increased with age while upper and lower lip lengths and length of the lower oral commissure significantly decreased with age. The angle of the upper lip tended to decrease with age, but this finding was no significance. Three-dimensional height of the upper lip, wrinkles, and TEWL also decreased with age while hydration increased with age. Finally, redness of the upper and lower lips as well as blood flow significantly decreased with age. Conclusion: Lips
tended to shorten in length and widen with age, resulting in a thinner and longer appearance. With regard to physiological parameters, there were important age-related changes in hydration and lip color.


Background: Facial skin exhibits unique biophysical properties, which are influenced by anatomical regions and genders. The aim of this study was to comprehensively assess the regional and gender differences in facial skin biophysical parameters among Chinese population. Materials and Methods: The 12 skin biophysical parameters at four distinct facial skin sites (forehead, cheek, canthus and chin) were measured in a normal population (n = 212) with 42 males and 141 females aged 18-29 years living in Beijing. These parameters consisted of skin hydration, transepidermal water loss, sebum content, erythema/melanin indices, L*a*b* color, skin gloss and elasticity, all quantifying with non-invasive instruments. Results: The results demonstrated that the characteristics of the facial skin were significantly different between the regions and genders. The forehead had weaker skin barrier function but secreted the most sebum content, while the cheek was the driest and brightest region on the face. The canthus was the most hydrated area and the chin displayed higher sebum secretion, darker skin color and less elastic. The females showed more hydrated, less oil, lighter and more elastic facial skin compared with males. Conclusion: This study indicates that the young Chinese facial skin significantly varies with face anatomical regions and differs between genders.


Background: Skin diseases can develop upon disadvantageous microclimate in relation to skin contact with textiles of supporting devices. Increased temperature, moisture, mechanical fracture, pressure, and inflammatory processes often occur mutually and enhance each other in their adverse effects. Therefore, the early prevention of skin irritations by improvement of microclimatic properties of skin in contact with supporting devices is important. Materials and Methods: In this study, the microclimate under occlusion with polyester, cotton, chloroprene rubber, and silicone textiles, used for supporting devices, was analyzed by determining several characteristic physiologic skin parameters in vivo, including temperature, moisture, and transepidermal water loss (TEWL). This is achieved by comparing a miniaturized in vivo detection device with several established optical and sensory methods in vivo. Results: A highly significant TEWL decrease was found after polyester, chloroprene rubber, and silicone application. The application of all materials showed highly significant decrease in skin surface temperature, with chloroprene rubber showing the lowest. Similarly, all materials showed highly significant increase in relative moisture, where the highest increase was found for chloroprene rubber and silicone and the lowest increase for cotton. The cutaneous carotenoid concentration of chloroprene rubber, silicone, and polyester decreased. A manipulation of the surface structure of the stratum corneum was recognized for all materials except for cotton by laser scanning microscopy. Conclusion: The skin parameters temperature, relative moisture, antioxidant status, and TEWL can effectively characterize the microclimatic environment during occlusion with medical supporting materials. These parameters could potentially be used to develop standardized testing procedures for material evaluation.


Driven by modern lifestyle and the eclectic evolution of new technologies, consumers are aware of the potential skin damage environmental stressors can induce. As such, consumers increasingly seek topical products that improve skin's endogenous first line defense mechanisms. In relation, the concept of probiotics to improve gut health is well-established in both the scientific literature and consumer perception. In fact, 79% of consumers already believe the use of probiotics is beneficial for
skin health and 63% of consumers think probiotics fit well into the beauty care category. Regardless, the benefits of microorganisms applied topically are not widely described.


Background: Lichen planus (LP) is a chronic inflammatory disease of the skin. Currently, noninvasive techniques are used to evaluate biophysical properties of the skin in vivo. Objective: In this study, we aimed to evaluate skin biophysical properties in patients with LP and make a comparison between involved and uninvolved skin to provide a better understanding of the pathogenesis of LP. Methods: The stratum corneum hydration, transepidermal water loss, pH, erythema, melanin, sebum, friction, temperature, elasticity parameters (R0, R2, R5), and thickness and echo-density of the epidermis, dermis, and subepidermal low echogenic band were measured on lesions of classic LP in 21 patients and compared with the average of perilesional and symmetrical uninvolved skin (as control) with a paired t test. Results: Stratum corneum hydration (p = .002), sebum (p = .04), R0 (p = .005), and echo-density of the dermis (p = .005) were significantly lower, but pH (p = .007), melanin content (p b .001), erythema (p b .001), temperature (p = .01), thickness of dermis (p = .02), and subepidermal low echogenic band (p b .001) were significantly higher in LP lesions. Conclusion: An evaluation of its biophysical, biomechanical, and ultrasonographic characteristics showed that the skin is an objective, noninvasive, and quantitative measuring tool that can be used to provide valuable information about skin changes in classic LP.

C. Uhl, Claim support for Microbiome Skin Care, happi, July 2019

Since the dawn of mankind, humans have struggled to understand why they were struck by disease. Many theories have been established, most of them discarded now. In the first century BC, Roman medical author Cornelius Aulus Celsus mentioned the term “virus,” the Latin term for “poison.” He used it to describe the phlegm that transmits rabies. Until the 17th Century, this term was used for all infectious diseases.


The present study was carried out to provide the allantoin and glycolic acid contents in the Helix aspersa Muller mucus of common Campania land (Italy) by using chromatographic method. The study continued with the formulation of a snail mucus cosmetic cream, whose ability to hydrate the skin was evaluated comparing the skin hydration and trans-epidermal water loss (TEWL) effects of a stable cosmetic preparation. The skin TEWL and skin hydration effects were measured by Tewameter and Corneometer probe, respectively, at the beginning, after 1 hour, and 24 hours.

A. Stork, A. Mehling, P. Schulte, Gentle Care for Delicate Skin, SOFW Journal 09/19, Volume 145, Germany, September 11, 2019

When babies set out to explore the world around them, they do not yet have the protection adults count on. Baby skin is thinner and more sensitive, calling for tailored care to defend it from moisture loss, sun and environmental aggressors. Anja Stork, Annette Mehling and Petra Schulte explain how BASF’s baby care concept delivers essential and safe care.

M. Bimonte, A. Carola, A. Barbulova, C. Zappelli, M. Angelillo, M. Cucchiara, F. Apone, G. Colucci, Calming the Cascade, Cosmetics and Toiletries, Vol. 134, No. 9, October 2019

Sensitive skin is a condition of cutaneous hyperreactivity that can result in exaggerated reactions to physical, chemical, hormonal and/or psychological factors. It affects more than 50% of the world’s population; in fact, one epidemiological study reported a prevalence of 38.4% in the whole of Europe alone. Two primary processes contribute significantly to hypersensitized skin: an acceleration of nerve responses, leading to neurogenic inflammation; and an increase in stratum corneum permeability due
to an impaired barrier. The Transient Receptors Potential Vanilloid (TRPV) channels play a central role in both of these processes. These cationic receptor channels mediate the influx of monovalent and/or divalent cations into the cells in response to a variety of chemical or physical stimuli.

H.-C. Lee, S.-Y. Park, Preliminary Comparison of the Efficacy and Safety of Needle-Embedding Therapy with Acupuncture for Atopic Dermatitis Patients, Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine, Volume 2019

Objectives: Among Traditional Korean Medicine approaches, needle-embedding therapy is used in various fields and consistently studied; however, there have been no clinical studies of the treatment of adult atopic dermatitis (AD) with needle-embedding therapy. Thus, there is a need to investigate the effects of needle-embedding therapy for treatment of AD. This study was performed to identify possible effects of needle-embedding therapy at Quchi acupoint (LI11) on AD and to compare these effects with those of acupuncture therapy. Methods: A total of 14 participants were enrolled in this study. Participants received acupuncture or needle-embedding treatments for 4 weeks and then were followed for an additional 2 weeks because of safety assessment. The participants were divided into 2 groups: the acupuncture group, receiving treatment at Quchi acupoint (LI11) 3 times per week, and the needle-embedding group, receiving treatment at Quchi acupoint (LI11) once per week. The groups were compared on the basis of the SCORing Atopic Dermatitis (SCORAD) index, Transepidermal Water Loss (TEWL), skin hydration, and Dermatology Life Quality Index (DLQI) at baseline and 1 week after treatment was completed (5th week). Results: The SCORAD index, TEWL, Skin hydration, and DLQI at 1 week after treatment were significantly improved in both groups (p<0.05). However, there were no significant differences between the acupuncture and needle-embedding groups in any of the main evaluation indices (p>0.05). The study participants received a total of 84 acupuncture treatments or 28 needle-embedding treatments. No adverse events occurred during the study period. Conclusions: Based on changes in the SCORAD index, TEWL, skin hydration, and DLQI value, we found that both needle-embedding and acupuncture treatments at the Quchi acupoint (LI11) were effective in decreasing the symptoms of AD and exhibited similar therapeutic effects, which suggests that needle-embedding treatment may be more clinically convenient than acupuncture, with longer effects and fewer treatments.


Background: Because of side effects like skin dryness and consecutive symptoms like itching the therapy of chronic venous insufficiency (CVI) with medical compression stockings (MCS) can lead to a diminished wear comfort and restricted compliance. Compression stockings with integrated skin care may have a positive influence on the skin hydration and moreover a positive effect on patients compliance. Patients and methods: In this monocentric, randomized prospective, controlled trial a below knee conventional MCS was compared to a medical compression stocking with integrated skin care (MCS-SC), interface pressure range 23–32 mmHg. Participants: 50 patients with CVI. Primary outcome: skin hydration. Secondary outcomes: transepidermal water loss, skin roughness, leg volume, interface pressure and questionnaires about quality of life and wear comfort. Results: In patients wearing MCS the skin moisture decreased (p = 0.021) and the skin roughness increased significantly (p = 0.001), whereas in patients wearing the MCS-SC skin moisture and skin roughness changed only slightly (n.s.). These protective effects of MCS-SC compared to MCS were most common in patients with CVI at stage 3 (p = 0.046), in male patients (p = 0.013) and patients with initial dry skin (p = 0.034). Both MCS reduced lower leg volume, MCS by 80 ml (p < 0.001) and MCS-SC by 60 ml (p < 0.001), both MCS improved quality of life: leg complaints (p = 0.0003); functional status (p = 0.010), well-being and life satisfaction (p = 0.030). Wear comfort: In terms of tightness, constriction in bond area and strenuous donning the MCS-SC was assessed significantly more comfortable than MCS (p < 0.001). Conclusions: MCS-SC revealed to be superior to MCS with regard to skin moisture, particularly in patients with low skin humidity, in male patients and in patients with C3, varicose veins accompanied by edema.

Background: Edible insects, including Oxya chinensis sinuosa Mishchenko (Oc), which is consumed as food in Asia, are considered as a human food shortage alternative, and also as a preventive measure against environmental destruction. Ultraviolet B (UVB) irradiation, which causes skin photodamage, is considered as an extrinsic skin aging factor. It reduces skin hydration, and increases wrinkle formation and reactive oxygen species (ROS) and inflammatory cytokine expression. Thus, the objective of this study was to investigate the anti-aging effects of an ethanol extract of Oc (Oc.Ex). Methods: A UVB-irradiated hairless mouse model was used to examine relevant changes in skin hydration, wrinkle formation, and skin epidermal thickness. Also, antioxidant markers such as superoxide dismutase (SOD) and catalase (CAT) were analyzed, and Oc. Ex skin protective effects against UVB irradiation-induced photoaging were examined by determining the levels of skin hydration factors. Results: Oc.Ex improved epidermal barrier dysfunctions such as increased transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and capacitance reduction in UVB-irradiated mice. It upregulated skin hydration-related markers, including hyaluronic acid (HA), transforming growth factor (TGF)-β, and pro-collagen, in UVB-irradiated mice, compared with the vehicle control group. It also reduced UVB-induced wrinkle formation, collagen degradation, and epidermal thickness. Additionally, it remarkably suppressed the increased expression of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), and restored the activity of SOD and CAT in UVB-irradiated mice, compared with the vehicle control group. Furthermore, Oc. Ex treatment downregulated the production of inflammatory cytokines and phosphorylation of the mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs) signaling pathway activated by UVB irradiation. Conclusion: This study revealed that Oc. Ex reduced skin thickness and the degradation of collagen fibers by increasing hydration markers and collagen-regulating factors in the skin of UVB-irradiated mice. It also inhibited UVB-induced antioxidant enzyme activity and inflammatory cytokine expression via MAPK signaling downregulation, suggesting that it prevents UVB-induced skin damage and photoaging, and has potential for clinical development in skin disease treatment.

A.P. Eijkenboom, Nichtinvasive Untersuchung hautphysiologischer Parameter bei Ekzepatienten im Langzeitverlauf - Eine explorative Analyse, Dissertation an der Medizinischen Fakultät der Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität zu München, Oktober 2019


I. Faccini, A. Arnese, C. Gambardella, S. Bettinelli, G. Depta, Prebiotic make-up: self-preserving natural foundation that boosts the skin microbiota, presentation at the 25th IFSCC Conference Milan, October 2019

Human skin is a unique and variable ecosystem that is inhabited by a wide range of microorganisms such as bacteria, fungi and viruses. This microbial community, called microbiota, is based on a delicate symbiotic balance between the properties of the microorganisms and the human host. The majority of these bacteria are commensal and create a dense coating that occupies the environmental and nutritional niches avoiding the colonisation of pathogens. Moreover, the commensal microbial population plays an important role in terms of antimicrobial compound synthesis and immunity. Different
studies have demonstrated that a disrupted balance in the skin ecosystem could be associated to numerous skin diseases, such as atopic dermatitis, acne vulgaris, psoriasis and chronic wounds. Based on this evidence, maintaining the health of good skin microbes is vital for a healthy skin. A simple way to turn skin into a welcoming and nurturing environment for skin bacteria is the use of prebiotics. Prebiotics are fermented ingredients that act as nutrient sources; they selectively stimulate the growth and activity of beneficial ‘normal’ skin microbiota [4], at the expense of pathogens. Over the last few years, skincare brands have paid close attention to prebiotic science and several formulations have been launched on the market, claiming benefit and nourishment for good bacteria on skin. Therefore, the consumer’s attention regarding skin’s health has increased, and interest is starting to spread also into the make-up field. The lack of make-up products with proven efficacy and scientific support encouraged us to analyze the effect of a coloured cosmetic on the skin microbiota. The challenge of this study was to formulate a natural high performing foundation in which convey a blend of prebiotic ingredients, and to explore with an in-vitro and in-vivo tests its every-day use in safeguarding the skin microbiota of 20 women with dry and sensitive skin.

V.R. Morares, P.M.B.G. Maia Campos, Characterization of Nondiabetic and Diabetic Type 2 Skin in the Aging Process Using Biophysical and Skin Imaging Techniques, presentation at the 25th IFSCC Conference Milan, October 2019

The aging process is a biological, multifactorial and complex phenomenon that includes intrinsic and extrinsic factors. The intrinsic factors are correlated with genetic and metabolism and the extrinsic factors are caused by sun exposition, pollution and other. Both processes results in skin aging, where signs as wrinkles, expression lines, changes in dermal thickness can be observed. Advanced glycation end products – AGEs, are originated from no enzymatic reactions which involves the reduction of sugars and amino groups of proteins and aminoacids. Collagens are essential proteins since they are responsible for the extracellular matrix structure. The AGEs cause modifications on the matrix, once the skin collagen deteriorates by crosslinking process. People with Diabetes have more AGEs in the tissue due to the high glucose concentration, which can cause skin damages. Thus, diabetic patients are more predisposed to signs of early aging than healthy people. In this context, it is very important the better comprehension of the diabetic skin in comparison to the no diabetic one. Thus, the aim of this study was to evaluate the clinical changes in the diabetic type 2 skin by biophysical skin imaging techniques.

C. Klose, J. Fröbel, F. Lauffer, N. Garzorz-Stark, Skin profiling reveals lipidomic pattern in functional skin parameters for cosmetics, presentation at the 25th IFSCC Conference Milan, October 2019

Heat, physical activity, abrasive clothes, humidity and disease: external and internal factors stress the stratum corneum, the upmost layer of the skin, and affect functional skin parameters such as skin hydration and trans-epidermal water loss. In this study, we align skin lipidome data with functional skin parameters. Using high-resolution shotgun lipidomics analysis applying mass spectrometry (MS) and MSMS, we have discovered lipid profiles mirroring the effects of external and internal factors on functional skin parameters, such as skin hydration or trans-epidermal water loss.

V.T. Ferreira, P.M.B.G. Maia Campos, Design and development of sunscreen formulations: correlation of physicalmechanical properties and skin biophysical measurements, presentation at the 25th IFSCC Conference Milan, October 2019

Although UVA radiation accounts for only 9.5% of the solar radiation, it can lead to impairment of dermis and epidermis, even in the case of non-extreme exposures. Long UVA rays are the most significant part of the UVA spectrum as it penetrates the skin most deeply and play a decisive role in many aspects as photoaging, DNA damaging through the production of free radicals, immune system responses and various photodermatoses. Avobenzone is a consolidated UVA filter, yet its low photo stability is related to undesirable photochemical reactions which may compromise physical and chemical properties of formulations, mostly when associated with inorganic UV filters, which may further increase research and development challenges. Considerable effort is necessary developing photoprotective products with satisfactory UVB/UVA protection ratio, that are visually and sensorially pleasing and match
safety and efficacy by forming a stable and homogeneous film over skin surface, both avoiding adverse effects and ensuring the photoprotective activity. Herein, definition of the appropriate vehicle is fundamental where emulsifying agents not only influence efficacy of fatty components but also model surface tension and the cutaneous film formation, compatibility, physical-mechanical properties and distribution on the skin, greatly influencing sunscreens efficacy. In this context, this study aims to systematic develop formulations of satisfactory UVB/UVA protection ratio, with ability to form a stable and homogeneous film on the skin surface, and to evaluate the effect of waxes concentration in the formulations over the rheological behaviour as well their clinical effects by skin biophysical techniques.

S. Hettwer, E. Besic Gyenge, B. Suter, S. Breitenbach, B. Obermayer, Natural Shin Barrier Supplement to Resist Artificial Radiation, sofwm journal, 145, 10/19

Artificial radiation is all around us. This refers not only to high energy visible light emitted by all kinds of screens but also WiFi radiation of smart devices. As we cannot escape from it and the consequences for our skin are still poorly investigated, protective measures can be taken in advance. Here we describe the use of an alga extract enriched in carotenoids capable of keeping the radiation threats away from our skin. The extract reduces WiFi and blue light-induced ROS generation and prevents very carotenoid loss of the skin barrier leading to significant reduction in ageing parameters.

Ó. Expósito, M. Pérez, A. Gallego, T. Ruiz, M. Mas, P. Riera, D. Luna, S. Laplana, First Generation of Biomimetic Plant Membrane Lipids to Fight Energetic Ageing, sofwm journal, 145, 10/19

During ageing, as well as under stress situations, the cellular energy of the skin, and its vitality, decrease, causing what it is known as energetic ageing. The new active Olea VitaePLF (INCI name: Olea Europaea (Olive) Callus Culture Lysate) made from plant stem cells of wild olive tree sprouts, achieves the activation of the energetic rejuvenation cycles, through a new mechanism of action: the stimulation of Mitochondrial Synapses. This active represents the first generation of biomimetic plant cell membrane lipids: the Phyto-Lipidic Fractions (PLF), with a unique lipidic composition, that stimulates the communication between mitochondria, to boost the energy and vitality levels of the epidermal cells, increasing the production of structural proteins to obtain a clear anti-wrinkle, firming and repairing effect. Several in vitro and in vivo studies were performed to support these claims.

D. Khazaka, C. Uhl, In-house tests complement CRO final product testing, PERSONAL CARE EUROPE. September 2019

Before a cosmetic product is offered on the market, final tests are obligatory for the manufacturer to prove its safety and to substantiate the various claims on the products, e.g. reduces wrinkles up to 20%, increases skin hydration for 24 h. There are no limits to modern claims. All over the world, contract research organisations (CROs) varying from small laboratories to vast multinational institutes offer their services to the cosmetic manufacturers to perform all kind of tests and compile the final necessary product documentation.


Background: We aimed to evaluate the influence of cold airflow from the air conditioner on skin barrier function and filaggrin degradation products (FDPs) in children with atopic dermatitis (AD). Methods: In a case-control study, 28 children with AD and 12 normal children without AD were exposed to one of two air conditioner modes (conventional or wind-free) for 2 h. Skin temperature, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), and skin pH were measured on right cheek and forearm at pre- and postexposure time points. We also measured filaggrin and FDPs from the volar surface of the forearm. Results: In AD patients, skin temperature on the forearm decreased after exposure to the conventional and wind-free modes (P < 0.001 and P ¼ 0.026), and TEWL on the cheek and the forearm decreased in the wind-free mode (P ¼ 0.037 and 0.002). Skin pH on the cheek increased only after exposure to the conventional mode in AD group (P ¼ 0.002). However, no changes in TEWL and skin pH were found after exposure.
to either the conventional or the wind-free mode in the control group. In AD children, the levels of pyrrolidone carboxylic acid (PCA) and cis-urocanic acid (UCA) were reduced only after exposure to the conventional mode (all $P < 0.033$). The percent changes of PCA and cis-UCA were higher in the AD group than those in the control group after exposure to conventional mode ($P < 0.029$ and $0.046$).

Conclusions: Skin barrier function in children with AD may be altered by the exposure to cold airflow from a conventional air conditioner.

F. Spada, A.H. Lui, T.M. Barnes, Use of formulations for sensitive skin improves the visible signs of aging, including wrinkle size and elasticity, Clinical, Cosmetic and Investigational Dermatology 2019:12, p. 415–425

Background: Sensitive skin affects an increasingly large proportion of the population and is less tolerant to frequent and prolonged use of cosmetics. This study investigates the antiaging effects of a skin care system developed for use on sensitive skin. Methods: A total of 30 healthy Caucasian females, aged 32–72, were enrolled in this doubleblind randomized placebo-controlled split-face study. A routine consisting of twice daily topical applications of the test cleanser and test moisturizer or placebo or positive control products was followed for 28 days, with parameters measured at baseline and at 7-day intervals. Objective skin assessments for hydration, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin surface topography, elasticity and safety assessment were conducted. Results: Wrinkle surface, length and depth significantly improved by 34.8±4.7% ($P<0.001$), 19.0±3.2% ($P<0.05$) and 24.3±3.5% ($P<0.05$), respectively, after 28 days of skin care treatment with the test cleanser and test moisturizer. R2 (gross elasticity), R5 (net elasticity) and R7 (biological elasticity) significantly increased by 32.8±6.5% ($P<0.001$), 47.3±8.6% ($P<0.001$) and 50.6±5.1% ($P<0.001$), respectively, while R6 (viscoelastic portion) significantly decreased by 33.4±4.6% ($P<0.001$) after 28 days. Skin hydration was also found to increase significantly after 28 days by 42.2±8.5% ($P<0.01$), but there was no change in TEWL. No adverse events were reported. Conclusions: A novel skin care routine developed for use on sensitive skin significantly improves the signs of aging including hydration, wrinkle size and elasticity without significant adverse effects.

H. Dobrev, Value of non-invasive bioengineering investigations of the human skin in vivo, Dissertation in Dermatology and Venerology at the University of Plovdiv, 2019, Bulgaria

The skin is the largest organ of the human body. It has a surface area of about 2 m$^2$ and a weight of about 16% of the body weight. Skin is a great visual field. Most of the changes that occur in it are visible and accessible to dermatologists. For centuries, the dermatologist's eyes and fingers have been his main diagnostic tools. Old physicians are known to describe the rash elements with great love, diligence and methodical, especially with regard to morphological details. Today, this descriptive phase in the evolution of dermatology has lost its dominance. According to Prof. J. Serup, "The dermatologist's eyes and hands are already becoming archaic diagnostic tools." With the introduction of modern skin bioengineering methods, there has been a transition from the "visible" to the "invisible". From the "visual" field, dermatology is increasingly becoming an "instrumental" field. The advantage of the new research methods created is that they enable the detection of invisible changes in skin functions, as well as their objective and quantitative measurement. This dissertation is devoted to the new methods of skin functional diagnostics. It illustrates the practical application of some of them in the field of dermatology and cosmetic science based on the experience of the sector of "Functional diagnostics of the skin" at the Department of Dermatology and Venereology, University Hospital "St. George", Plovdiv, Bulgaria. The literature review part provides an overview of current bioengineering methods for functional skin diagnostics. The apparatus used to carry out the present work is described in detail. Additionally, two little-known aspects of skin bioengineering research are presented - protocol and research ethics. Data on Bulgarian experience in the field of skin functional diagnostics have also been reported.

Objective: We compared the irritancy potential of sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)-free aqueous cream to SLS-containing aqueous cream and other moisturizers. Design: This was a double-blind, intraindividual occlusive study. SLS-containing aqueous cream; SLS-free aqueous cream; white soft paraffin; urea cream; Physiogel® (Stiefel Laboratories, Brentford, United Kingdom); QV cream (Ego Pharmaceuticals Pty. Ltd., Braeside, Australia); Cetaphil Restoraderm® (Gardner Laboratories, Fort Worth, Texas); Ceradan® (Hyphens Pharma International Ltd., Singapore); normal saline; and SLS 1% aqueous were applied with Finn chamber occlusion to different sites on each participant’s back for 72 hours. Skin assessments were carried out on Day 0 preapplication and Day 3 and Day 7 postapplication. Participants: Twelve healthy adult volunteers were included in this study. Measurements: Study subjects were clinically evaluated by an experienced dermatologist using a four-point severity scale to assess the severity of erythema, dryness, desquamation, stinging or burning, and pruritus. Corneometer® and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) readings were taken to assess skin hydration and skin barrier integrity, respectively. All measurements were performed on Days 0, 3, and 7. Results: Application of the SLS-free aqueous cream resulted in no significant changes in TEWL or Corneometer® readings throughout the study period. The SLS-containing aqueous cream resulted in a significant increase in TEWL from Day 0 to Days 3 and 7. All test moisturizer creams showed no significant changes in their clinical assessment scores. Conclusion: The results of our study indicate that SLS-free aqueous cream has a lower irritancy potential than SLS-containing aqueous cream, with the same level of maintenance of skin barrier integrity and hydration. SLS-free aqueous cream also appears to be less irritating to the skin than other non-SLS generic and commercial moisturizers tested.


Background: Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) is regarded as one of the most important parameters characterizing skin barrier integrity and has found to be higher in impaired skin barrier function. Reduced or low TEWL instead indicates skin barrier integrity or improvement. We evaluated if different mattresses/hospital beds can influence this skin barrier function by measuring TEWL before and after subjects lying in conventional and microclimate management capable mattresses/hospital beds. Methods: We included 25 healthy subjects in our study. Measurements were made using Courage & Khazaka Multi Probe Adapter MPA with Tewameter TM300 to determine TEWL before and after the subjects were lying in conventional (Viskolastic® Plus, Wulff Med Tec GmbH, Fedderingen, Germany and Duo™ 2 mattress, Hill-Rom GmbH Essen, Germany) or microclimate management capable mattresses/hospital beds (ClinActiv + MCM™ and PEARLS AFT, Hill-Rom GmbH Essen, Germany). Results: While there was no statistically significant difference in standard mattresses/hospital beds (22.19 ± 12.99 and 19.80 ± 11.48 g/hm2), the decrease of TEWL was statistically significant in both microclimate management capable mattresses/hospital beds we investigated (16.89 ± 8.586 g/hm2 and 17.41 ± 7.203 g/hm2) compared to baseline values (35.85 ± 24.51 g/hm2). Conclusion: As higher TEWL announces impaired skin barrier function these findings indicate that the choice of the mattress/hospital bed is important for skin barrier function and microclimate management systems improve skin barrier function of the skin.


Objective: Products with film-forming effect, or 'second skin', which guarantees an immediate protective effect after application, is a highlight, especially when composed of natural ingredients. Thus, the objective of this study was to evaluate the immediate film-forming effect on skin of a gel and emulsion formulations added with Kappaphycus alvarezii and Caesalpinia spinosa extracts through biophysical
and skin imaging techniques, especially with the Reflectance Confocal Microscopy (RCM). Methods: The measurements were done in the forearm region before (baseline) and 1 h after of application of the developed formulation and its control. The parameters related to the stratum corneum water content, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), cutaneous microrelief and morphological and structural characteristics of the epidermis were analysed through the following biophysical and skin imaging techniques: Corneometer® CM 825, Tewameter® TM 300, Visioscan® VC98 and Vivascope® 1500, respectively. A sensorial analysis was also performed to study how the formulations were perceived on the skin. Results: The obtained results showed that the active ingredient under study allows the film formation on the skin surface, leading to a reduction of TEWL and skin desquamation. The obtained images from RCM showed a reduction of furrows on the skin surface and a film formation after a single application of the formulations. However, these effects were more pronounced in the emulsion formulation, which suggests a synergistic effect of the active ingredient under study with the emollients of formulation composition. This result was also observed in the sensorial analysis, as both formulations added with the active substance were well evaluated. Conclusion: The presence of Kappaphycus alvarezii and Caesalpinia spinosa extracts in the studied cosmetic formulations, enabled a film formation on a skin surface, bringing benefits as a reduction of transepidermal water loss and skin desquamation, as well as a furrows reduction and an improvement of stratum corneum after 1 h of application. Finally, the skin imaging techniques can be suggested as an excellent tool to evaluate a film-forming effect of cosmetic formulations.

P. Tarka, K. Gutkowska, A. Nitsch-Osuch, Assessment of tolerability and acceptability of an alcohol-based hand rub according to a WHO protocol and using apparatus tests, Antimicrobial Resistance and Infection Control (2019), 8:191

Background: The effectiveness of alcohol-based hand rubs (ABHRs) depends substantially on their acceptability and tolerability. In this study, we assessed the acceptability and tolerability of a new ABHR (product EU 100.2018.02). Methods: Among physicians, nurses, and cosmetologists who used the ABHR for 30 days, we assessed the product’s acceptability and tolerability according to a WHO protocol. Additionally, we used instrumental skin tests. Participants assessed the product’s color, smell, texture, irritation, drying effect, ease of use, speed of drying, and application, and they gave an overall evaluation. Moreover, they rated the tolerability, i.e. their skin condition, on the following dimensions: intactness, moisture content, sensation, and integrity of the skin. The tolerability was also assessed by an observer as follows: redness, scaliness, fissures, and overall score for the skin condition. Instrumental skin tests included transepidermal water loss, skin hydration, sebum secretion, and percentage of skin affected by discolorations. All assessments were made at baseline (visit 1), and 3–5 days (visit 2) and 30 days (visit 3) later. Results: We enrolled 126 participants (110 [87%] women) with a mean age of 34.3 ± 11.65 years. Sixty-five participants (52%) were healthcare professionals (physicians, nurses), and 61 (48%) were cosmetologists. During visit 2 and visit 3, about 90% of participants gave responses complying with the WHO’s benchmark for acceptability and tolerability. Similarly, the ABHR met the WHO criteria for observer-assessed tolerability: on all visits, in more than 95% of participants, the observer gave scores complying with the WHO benchmark. Transepidermal water loss decreased from baseline to visit 3 (p < 0.001), whereas skin hydration, sebum secretion, and the percentage of skin affected by discolorations did not change significantly during the study (p ≥ 130). Conclusions: The EU 100.2018.02 had both high acceptability and tolerability, meeting the WHO criteria. The WHO protocol proved useful in the analysis of acceptability and tolerability of ABHRs.

M. Milani, B. Hashtroody, M. Piacentini, L. Celleno, Skin protective effects of an antipollution, antioxidant serum containing Deschampsia antarctica extract, ferulic acid and vitamin C: a controlled single-blind, prospective trial in women living in urbanized, high air pollution area, Clinical, Cosmetic and Investigational Dermatology 2019:12, p. 393–399

Introduction: Air pollution causes skin damage and favors skin aging processes such as dark spots and wrinkles, through oxidative stress. Pollutant substances accelerate skin aging through a specific activation of intracellular receptors called AhR (aryl-hydrocarbon receptors). Deschampsia antarctica
aqueous extract (DAE) has shown to counteract the pollutant-induced AhR activation. Ferulic acid (FA) and vitamin C (VC) are potent antioxidant substances. A serum containing DAE/FA/VC has been recently developed. So far, no clinical data are available regarding the protective actions of this serum against the detrimental effects of air pollution on the skin. Objective: We conducted a prospective, single-blind, 28-day study to assess efficacy and protective effects against air pollution skin damage of a new serum containing Deschampsia antarctica extract. Materials and methods: Twenty, photo type I–III, women (mean age 42 years) with at least three dark spots on the face, living in a homogenous urbanized, high pollution area (Rome) were evaluated. The objectives of the study were to evaluate the effects of treatment on skin barrier function, assessed by transepidermal water loss (TEWL) measurement (Tewameter), the effect on dark spots, evaluated by means of colorimetry (Colorimeter CL 400), and the effect on squalene peroxide (SQOOH)/squalene (SQ) skin ratio assessed with face swabs. Results: The trial was conducted between November 20 and December 19, 2018. In comparison with baseline, the product induced a significant improvement of skin hydration (-19% of TEWL), a significant improvement of dark spots (+7%) and a significant improvement of SQOOH/SQ ratio (-16%). The product was evaluated very well by >90% of the treated subjects regarding cosmetic acceptability. Discussion: A serum containing DAE/FA/VC has shown to improve skin barrier function, to reduce dark spots and to counteract the skin oxidative stress in women living in high pollution urban area.


Background: Scalp seborrheic dermatitis (SD) is a common and chronic inflammatory skin disease which tends to recur over time. By measuring biophysical properties of the stratum corneum, many studies report abnormal biophysical profiles and their association in various dermatologic diseases. The aim of the study is to analyze the biophysical properties and skin barrier defects of scalp SD compared to healthy controls. Materials and Methods: This study is a cross-sectional study assessing the correlation of various biophysical and physiological profiles in scalp SD. Forty-two Tai participants with scalp SD were enrolled in the study and 40 healthy participants were also enrolled as the control group. Both SD and control group were subjected to a one-time biophysical and physiological properties’ measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL), stratum corneum hydration (SCH), skin surface pH, skin surface lipid, and skin roughness. Results: The mean TEWL of lesional skin of SD cases were significantly higher than those of control group (P<0.05). Relating to high mean TEWL, the mean SCH was found to be significantly lower in SD cases (P<0.05). Skin surface lipid was also found to be significantly higher in SD group (P<0.05). However, there were no differences in skin surface pH (P=0.104) and roughness (P=0.308) between the two groups. Pairwise comparison of each subgroup found that moderate and severe SD demonstrated significantly higher mean skin surface lipid than that of control group (P<0.05). Conclusion: Scalp SD may be associated with seborrhea in Thai population. Monitoring of SCH, TEWL, and skin surface lipid could be helpful in assessing severity and evaluating the treatment outcome in patients with scalp SD.


Background: Lactic acid sting test (LAST) is a classical method to identify sensitive skin. However, some subjects with self-perceived sensitive skin are negative for LAST. Objective: To determine whether LAST scores are associated with specific phenotype of sensitive skin. METHODS: A total of 292 subjects with self-perceived sensitive skin were enrolled in this study. The Sensitive Scale was used to evaluate the severity of burning, stinging, itching, tautness, erythema and scaling based on 0–10 scale scores. In addition to the assessment of LAST scores, epidermal biophysical properties were measured using an MPA system. Results: The Sensitive Scale scores of stinging, itching, tautness and scaling were significantly different between the LAST-positive and -negative groups. However, burning
and erythema scores did not differ between the LAST-positive and -negative groups. LAST scores were positively correlated with the Sensitive Scale scores for stinging, itching, tautness and scaling, but not for burning and erythema scores. Moreover, LAST scores negatively correlated with stratum corneum hydration, but positively with transepidermal water loss (TEWL) rates. CONCLUSIONS: Lactic acid sting test scores positively correlated with TEWL rates. LAST scores could be used to identify subjects with sensitive skin characterized mainly by stinging and itching, but not those mainly by burning and erythema.


Abstract: Skin inflammation is the most common symptom in dermatological diseases. It is usually treated by topically applied products, such as creams, gels and lotions. Skin dressings offer a promising alternative as they are endowed with more controlled administration conditions. In this study, the anti-inflammatory activity of electrospun alginate micro/nanofibrous dressings loaded with the aqueous extract of Pinus halepensis bark (PHBE) was evaluated in vivo in mice. The upper back skin of SKH-1 female hairless mice was exposed to a single dose of ultraviolet radiation (3 MEDs) and the inflamed area was treated daily by the direct application of a nanofibrous patch. The condition of the skin was evaluated primarily on the basis of clinical observation, photo-documentation and histopathological assessment, while measurements of the erythema, hydration, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and sebum production were also taken into account. The results showed that the topical application of alginate micro/nanofibrous dressings loaded with PHBE on UV-inflamed skin significantly attenuated inflammation damage, reducing the healing period. Increase of the loading dose of PHBE resulted in a proportional reduction of the extent, the density and the depth of skin inflammation. With the steadily increasing interest of the skin dressing industry towards nanofibrous matrices, electrospun nonwovens could serve as ideal candidates for the development of multifunctional anti-inflammatory care systems.

I. Montañó, Invisible Yet Indispensable, the Skin Microbiota Needs to be Properly Supported, SOFW Journal 09/19, Volume 145

Billions of microorganisms colonize the human skin at various sites and constitute the skin microbiota. They form complex communities that function together with the host immune system to defend against pathogens and to maintain skin health. Since having a well-balanced cutaneous microflora is important for a healthy and beautiful skin, protecting its balance and its recovery represents a winning strategy for skin care products. The active ingredient Black BeeOme™ that results from the fermentation of honey from the rare wild dark bee Apis mellifera mellifera with the bacteria Zymomonas mobilis, has been designed to harmonize the skin microbiota after stress to ensure a healthy and pure skin. The fermentation eliminates the basic sugars glucose, fructose and sucrose in the honey. As a result, the carbon source for unwanted bacterial growth on the skin is removed. On the other hand, the ferment of Zymomonas mobilis contains factors that may help to control the growth of microorganisms on the skin. Black BeeOme™ has been shown to efficiently exert its prebiotic effect to restore the healthy skin's natural microbiota following daily stress.


Skin is the barrier separating the body from the outer environment, protecting against water loss and external aggressions. Skin's condition is the most visible indicator of health and general status, and of age...or youth. Extrinsic and intrinsic factors affect skin aging. Extrinsic factors include exposure to sunlight or pollution, and repetitive muscle movements. Intrinsic aging represents physiological changes over time, occurring at variable, genetically determined rates. The combined effects of aging over the human lifespan lead to a loss of structural integrity and physiological function in the skin. Aged skin is susceptible to dryness, wrinkling, loss of elasticity and hyperpigmentation, among others.
Oral and dermal toxicity of alkenones extracted from Isochrysis species, Frontiers in Bioscience, Landmark, 25, p. 817-837, Jan 1, 2020

*Isochrysis* is commercially available marine algae used for animal feed, human nutrient supplements, and biodiesel. The *Isochrysis species* is one of five genera of haptophytes that produces unique, long-chain lipids known as alkenones that are promising new ingredients for green cosmetics, personal care products and pharmaceutical delivery. However, there is a lack of toxicity data for alkenones in animals, thus limiting their use in humans. In this study, we performed acute oral, acute dermal, and repeated 28-day dermal toxicity studies, using female SAS Sprague Dawley Rats. Our behavioral studies indicated that the specific alkenones had no overt behavioural effects at oral doses up to 4000 mg/kg. In the acute and chronic dermal toxicity studies, the alkenones produced less irritation and did not significantly damage the skin based on the Draize skin reaction scale and trans-epidermal water loss readings compared to the positive control, 1% sodium lauryl sulfate. Overall, our results indicated that alkenones are safe in Sprague Dawley rats, suggesting that they could be used for both oral and dermal formulations, although additional studies will be required.

M.A. Umborowati, D. Nurasarifah, D.M. Indramaya, S. Anggraeni, D. Damayanti, C.R. Sigit Prakoeswa, 
The role of ceramide, menthol and polidocanol on pruritus, skin barrier function, and disease severity of mild atopic dermatitis, Journal of Pakistan Association of Dermatologists. 2020; 30(1): 98-105

Background: Atopic Dermatitis (AD) relates with skin barrier defect. Unbearable itch leads to intense scratching, causing skin damage, and perpetuates the disease. The aim of this study is to investigate efficacy of topical ceramide, menthol, and polidocanol to decrease itch and AD severity, also improve skin barrier function. Methods: Total 30 subjects were included in this pre-experimental, before-after observational study. The subjects were children 8-18 years old with mild atopic dermatitis. We evaluated SCORADindex and daily patient-based Patient Eczema Scoring Time (PEST) for AD severity, transepidermal water loss (TEWL) using Tewameter to represent skin barrier function, and also visual analog scale (VAS) to observe itch. The preparation was applied twice daily for 4 weeks. The progression of AD after application, along with side effects, was evaluated on 5 minutes, week 1, 2, and 4. Results: SCORAD index started to decrease after 1-week application. PEST and itch VAS decreased as immediate as 5 minutes after application. Skin barrier function also improved represented by declining of TEWL values. The differences were statistically significant (P < 0.05). Conclusion: Combination of ceramide, menthol, and polidocanol suppress itchy and disease severity, also improve skin barrier function in AD patients.


Background: Seborrhea is linked to several medical and mental conditions. Although it is common, effective agents and the standardized sebum level for seborrhea are not elucidated. Aims: To determine the efficacy of chitosan particles (CP) formulation on controlling sebum secretion, its extended effects on skin redness and texture after combining with proretal nanoparticles (CP-PRN), and a correlation of the clinical grading with sebum levels that affect mental health. Patients/Methods: A four-week clinical trial with forty subjects was conducted. Subjects applied either CP formulation or CP-PRN during nighttime. Objective measurements including sebum levels, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin corneometry, skin redness, and texture were analyzed. Subjects completed a self-assessment clinical grading of skin oiliness at every visit. Results: Both CP and CP-PRN significantly decreased sebum levels (P≤.01) at week 4 compared to baseline. CP also resulted in significant decreases in TEWL (P≤.05) and skin corneometry (P≤.05) throughout the study. A significant improvement in skin redness was observed with CP-PRN (P≤.01). A moderate correlation between the clinical grading and sebum levels was detected (coefficient of 0.5, P≤.001), with a sebum level of 106μg/cm² indicating emotional
discomfort. One subject experienced local irritation with the CP-PRN. Mild pruritic symptoms were reported in both groups. Conclusions: Chitosan particles exhibited an interesting anti-sebum effect. It could be combined with PRN to extend benefits without losing the sebum controlling effect. The clinical grading may be useful in practice due to a modest correlation with sebum levels.

P. Rattanawiwatpong, R. Wanitphakdeedecha, A. Bumrungpert, M. Maiprasert, Anti-aging and brightening effects of a topical treatment containing vitamin C, vitamin E, and raspberry leaf cell culture extract: A split-face, randomized controlled trial, J Cosmet Dermatol. 2020 Jan

Background: Skin aging has many manifestations such as wrinkles, uneven skin tone, and dryness. Both intrinsic and extrinsic factors, especially ultraviolet light-induced oxidative radicals, contribute to the etiology of aging. Human skin requires both water- and lipid-soluble nutrient components, including hydrophilic and lipophilic antioxidants. Vitamins C and E have important protective effects in the aging process and require exogenous supply. Raspberry leaf extracts contain botanical actives that have the potential to hydrating and moisturizing skin. Topical products with these ingredients may therefore combine to provide improved anti-aging effects over single ingredients. Objectives: To evaluate the anti-aging and brightening effects of an encapsulated serum containing vitamin C (20% w/w), vitamin E, and European raspberry (Rubus idaeus) leaf cell culture extract. Methods: Fifty female volunteers aged 30-65 years were allocated one capsule of serum for topical application on one side of the face for 2 months, in addition to self-use of facial skin products. Both test (treated) and contralateral (untreated) sides were dermatologically assessed after 4 and 8 weeks. Skin color (melanin index), elasticity, radiance, moisture, and water evaporation were measured by Mexameter MX18®, Cutometer®, Glossymeter GL200®, Corneometer CM825®, and Tewameter TM300® instruments, respectively (Courage + Khazaka Electronic GmbH). Skin microtopography parameters, smoothness (SEsm), roughness (SER), scaliness (SEsc), and wrinkles (SEw), were measured by Visioscan® VC98 USB (Courage + Khazaka Electronic GmbH), and gross lifting effects were measured by VECTRA® H1 (Canfield Scientific), and adverse reactions and satisfaction were also assessed. Results: Skin color, elasticity, and radiance were significantly improved. The smoothness, scaliness, and wrinkles were also revealed significant improvement. Mild adverse reactions were tingling and tightness. Conclusions: The vitamin C, vitamin E, and raspberry leaf cell culture extract serum has anti-aging and brightening effects of skin.


The efficacy of wheat extract oil (WEO), standardized to glucosylceramides, for protecting against ultraviolet B (UVB)-induced damage of skin barrier function was assessed using the SHK-1 hairless mouse model and two human skin cell lines, namely, CCD-986sk and HeCaT. The ability of repeated oral administration of 30, 60, and 120 mg of WEO/kg/day for 12 weeks to prevent skin damage of SKH-1 hairless mice induced by UVB irradiation was evaluated. The results demonstrated that UVB-induced water evaporation (transepidermal water loss, TEWL) was significantly decreased by WEO. Similarly, UVB-induced losses in moisture and skin elasticity were improved by WEO supplementation. WEO attenuated the tissue procollagen type I, hyaluronic acid (HA), and ceramide reductions induced by UVB treatment as well. Collagen concentrations in skin tissue were increased in the WEO-treated mice, while UVB-induced epidermal thickening was reduced. In vitro studies using HeCaT human keratinocytes confirmed increased HA and collagen synthesis in response to WEO treatment. This may occur via WEO suppression of matrix metallopeptidase-1 (MMP-1), since its induction by UVB treatment was diminished in treated CCD-986sk cells. Oral administration of WEO improves skin barrier function in UVB-irradiated mice by attenuating damage typically observed in photoaging. This research further clarifies the clinical benefits previously observed by dietary WEO consumption.

Background: Similar to chronic wounds, skin aging is characterized by dysfunction of key cellular regulatory pathways. The hypoxia-inducible factor-1 alpha (HIF-1α) pathway was linked to both conditions. Recent evidence suggests that modulating this pathway can rejuvenate aged fibroblasts and improve skin regeneration. Here, we describe the application of a novel HIF stimulating factor (HSF™)-based formulation for skin rejuvenation. Methods: Over a period of 6 weeks using a split-face study design, the effects on skin surface profile, skin moisture, and transepidermal water loss were determined in 32 female subjects (mean age 54, range 32-67 years) by Fast Optical in vivo Topometry of Human Skin (FOITS), Corneometer, and Tewameter measurements. In addition, a photo documentation was performed for assessment by an expert panel and a survey regarding subject satisfaction was conducted. Results: No negative skin reactions of dermatological relevance were documented for the test product. A significant reduction in skin roughness could be demonstrated. The clinical evaluation of the images using a validated method confirmed significant improvement of wrinkles, in particular of fine wrinkles, lip wrinkles, and crow's feet. A significant skin moisturizing effect was detected while skin barrier function was preserved. The HSF™-based skin care formulation resulted in a self-reported 94% satisfaction rate. Conclusion: With no negative skin reactions and highly significant effects on skin roughness, wrinkles, and moisturization, the HSF™-based skin care formulation achieved very satisfying outcomes in this clinical trial. Given the favorable results, this approach represents a promising innovation in aesthetic and regenerative medicine.


Parents had better to assess their infant's skin daily to prevent the development of any skin problems. However, there are no standard methods for assessing infant skin at home. This study aimed to validate the assessment of infant face skin conditions by parents as compared to using skin barrier function clinical tests. In addition, we evaluated the degree of agreement between parents and physicians/midwives when assessing an infant's skin. A cross-sectional study involving 184 infants aged 3 months was conducted. To evaluate the parents' infant skin assessment, we used the Neonatal Skin Condition Score (NSCS). On the same day, we evaluated the skin barrier function on the infant's forehead and cheek, including transepidermal water loss (TEWL), stratum corneum hydration, skin pH, and sebum secretion. Skin barrier function values were correlated with infant skin condition assessed by parents, especially in cases of TEWL of the cheek, for which a moderate positive correlation was found between parental assessment score (ρ = 0.448). In addition, infant with skin problems based on parental assessment had a significantly higher TEWL, lower SCH, and higher skin pH. However, there was weak agreement between parental and physician/midwife assessment. Thus, there was a relationship between parental assessment and skin barrier function; thus, parents can use at-home assessment to assist with infant skin care. In the future, research focused on developing methods of examining infant skin conditions should consider incorporate parental daily skin assessment.


Ethnopharmacological relevance: Numerous epidemiological and clinical studies have demonstrated the protective role of dietary isoflavones against development of several chronic diseases. ISO-1, one fraction of isoflavone powders derived from soybean cake, is reported to attenuate inflammation and photodamage. Aim of the study: Contact dermatitis is a common inflammatory skin disease, which accounts for most occupational skin disorders. Instead of oral administration, we aimed to explore the effects of topical ISO-1 application on contact dermatitis by using 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene (DNCB)-
stimulated HaCaT keratinocytes and DNBC-induced mouse dermatitis as models. Materials and methods: In the in vitro study, we first evaluated the biologic effects of DNBC on HaCaT keratinocytes. HaCaT keratinocytes were treated with 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene (DNBC), and cell viability was measured by MTT assay. Then, we detect the prominent induction of IL-8 mRNA expression after DNBC and ISO-1 treatment by reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR), and release of IL-8 from HaCaT keratinocytes was measured by ELISA assay. HaCaT keratinocytes were pretreated with ISO-1 and then treated with DNBC, phosphorylation of JNK, p38, ERK and IκBα was analyzed by Western blot. In the in vivo study, the hairless mice were used for an induced contact dermatitis model. The surface changes in the dorsal skin after DNBC and ISO-1 treatment were recorded using photography, and TEWL, erythema were measured using an MPA-580 cutometer. Blood was also collected from mice for measurement of white blood cell counts. Results: Results showed ISO-1 inhibited DNBC-induced IL-8 production and also suppressed DNBC-induced phosphorylation of JNK and p38, and IκBα in HaCaT. In the animal model of DNBC-induced contact dermatitis, topical ISO-1 treatment significantly decreased DNBC-induced erythema and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) in mouse skin. ISO-1 also reduced DNBC-induced skin thickening and increase of white blood cell count. Conclusions: ISO-1 is promising for improvement of DNBC-induced inflammation and skin barrier impairment, suggesting the potential application of topical ISO-1 for inflammatory dermatoses.


Background: Acne is a frequent adolescent disease characterized by inflammatory and non-inflammatory lesions whose topical treatment very often presents adverse phenomena such as irritation or resistance to antibiotics that reduce the patient’s compliance. The purpose of this study is to compare a commercial product (Acnatac gel) based on clindamycin-tretinoin (CTG) with a galenic compound containing 2 essential oils (Myrtus communisL. and Origanum vulgare) and tretinoin (MOTC) to evaluate its anti-acne effectiveness and action on the microclimate of the skin. Methods: Sixty volunteers were randomly divided into an A group using MOTC and a B group, as a positive control, using CTG. The effectiveness was assessed with non-invasive skin analysis (Sebumeter, pH meter, Tewameter and Mexameter) and the counts of the number of lesions, after 15 and 30 days. Results: In both groups, there is a worsening of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) due to tretinoin. MOTC has improved, starting from 15 days of treatment, the papular erythema (p = 0.0329 vs CTG) and has reduced at all times even the rashes of retinoids present in the healthy perilesional skin (p = 0.0329 and p = 0.0017, respectively, at 15 and 30 days). Conclusion: MOTC has shown, compared to Acnatac, to have anti-acne efficacy and to possess an anti-inflammatory activity, due to essential oils, able to reduce in vivo erythematous lesions and those induced by retinoids.


Background: Fractional radiofrequency (RF) has been used for skin rejuvenation and tightening by dermatologists and cosmetic surgeons in recent years. Methods: Twenty female patients (mean age of 51.9 years) with Fitzpatrick III to VI skin phototypes who desired to undergo skin lift/tightening received six sessions of fractional microneedle RF treatment and were assessed at baseline and then 3 months after the last session for biometric characteristics using a Colorimeter, Visioface 1000D, Tewameter, Cutometer, Mexameter, and Sebometer and a skin ultrasound imaging system to evaluate the transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin pores, color, melanin content, erythema, sebaceous content, and thickness and density of the epidermis and dermis. Patient satisfaction with visual analog scale (VAS) was also measured. Results: The results showed that skin pores and spots decreased significantly. TEWL also decreased significantly (by 18.44%). Meanwhile, skin density increased significantly (R7, by 44.41%). The ultrasonographic assessments showed that both the density and thickness of the dermis
and epidermis were increased. The changes in the other parameters were not significant. Conclusion FR increases the density and thickness of the dermis and thus also increases the collagen content and decreases skin pores and TEWL.

A. Charpentier, Clinically supporting ‘antiage’ and ‘pro-age’ claims, Personal Care Europe, June 2020

Claims of personal care evolve following trends and various innovations in the field of the active ingredient development, the finished product formulation and the way both are evaluated, demonstrating their performances. Since 2014, the cosmetics industry is gradually leaving the era of anti-ageing behind. Today, most consumers are more in the mood for a well ageing, slow ageing or pro ageing approach. The philosophy of the ‘pro-ageing’ movement has sought to remove all ‘anti’ claims because, according to this concept, women over 50 are not interested in looking younger; they want to look healthy and be honest about their age. Some brands have used the idea of “improves the appearance of skin quality”, and “restore the skin comfort”, for example. A new vocabulary of renewal, regeneration, plumpness and “glow” now dominates the language of the beauty industry.


Honey, honey extracts, and bee products belong to traditionally used bioactive molecules in many areas. The aim of the study was primarily to evaluate the effect of cosmetic matrices containing honey and bee products on the skin. The study is complemented by a questionnaire survey on the knowledge and awareness of the effects and potential uses of bee products. The effect of bee molecules at various concentrations was observed by applying 12 formulations to the skin of the volar side of the forearm by non-invasive bioengineering methods on a set of 24 volunteers for 48 h. Very good moisturizing properties have been found in matrices with the glycerin extract of honey. Matrices containing forest honey had better moisturizing effects than those containing flower honey. Barrier properties were enhanced by gradual absorption, especially in formulations with both glycerin and aqueous honey extract. The observed organoleptic properties of the matrices assessed by sensory analysis through 12 evaluators did not show statistically significant differences except for color and spreadability. There are differences in the ability to hydrate the skin, reduce the loss of epidermal water, and affect the pH of the skin surface, including the organoleptic properties between honey and bee product matrices according to their type and concentration.

C. Uhl, D. Khazaka, Measuring skin’s “true age”, PERSONAL CARE June 2020, p. 66-68

The human desire to look young is as old as mankind and our skin plays central role in this craving. Even in ancient civilizations, people developed formulations for creams, tonics and bath additives to keep skin young and beautiful. The physiological process of skin ageing involves structural, biochemical and functional changes. Starting at approximately age 25, the content of collagen and other components of the connective tissue, such as elastin or hyaluronic acid, in the skin continues to decrease. This gradually results in a loss of bound water, leading to a deterioration of the water-protein interaction and an alteration of the overall protein stability.


This study investigated whether environmental enrichment (EE) could reduce stress and improve wound healing in humans. 120 participants underwent a standardised tape-stripping procedure and were then randomised to interact for 30 minutes with one of three EE interventions (comfort blankets as tactile enrichment, music as auditory enrichment or a Paro robot as multi-sensory enrichment) or to a control group. Skin barrier recovery (SBR) was measured using transepidermal water loss at baseline, after tape-stripping and after the intervention. Psychological variables, cortisol and alpha-amylase were measured at the three time-points. SBR did not significantly differ between the EE conditions and the control condition. The music condition had higher stimulation levels than the control condition, and the
comfort condition had significantly lower relaxation levels than the control condition after the intervention. The EE interventions tested were not beneficial for wound healing compared to a control group. Limitations were that the sample were not stressed and an active control condition was used.


This research evaluates the ability of jojoba esters and hydrolyzed jojoba esters to protect the skin from insults consumers are exposed to everyday, such as pollution, sensitizers, and commonly used personal care ingredients. Jojoba esters and hydrolyzed jojoba esters are jojoba derived emollients that are commonly included in cosmetic and personal care products for their aesthetically pleasing properties and functionality, which include their ability to moisturize and protect the skin. Consumers encounter a variety of insults to the skin daily, including pollution, allergens, UV rays, as well as various ingredients included within personal care products, such as surfactants, alpha hydroxy acids, and fragrance. A series of in vivo, vehicle-controlled studies were carried out to determine if a combination of jojoba esters and hydrolyzed jojoba esters could protect the skin (i.e. reduce symptoms of irritation) from the following everyday insults: antiperspirant actives, pollution, and known sensitizers (i.e. allergens). The results show that jojoba esters and hydrolyzed jojoba esters provided statistically significant benefits for reducing perceived irritation / sensitivity, barrier disfunction (i.e. TEWL), and erythema.


Background Topical emollient therapy can improve neonatal health and growth and potentially provides an additional avenue for augmenting the provision of nutrition to children with severe acute malnutrition (SAM). We hypothesized that topical treatment of hospitalised children with SAM using sunflower seed oil (SSO), in addition to standard-of-care for SAM, would improve skin barrier function and weight gain, reduce risk of infection, and accelerate clinical recovery. Methods We conducted a randomised, two-arm, controlled, unblinded clinical trial in 212 subjects aged 2 to 24 months who were admitted for care of SAM at the ‘Dhaka Hospital’ of iccDr,b during January 2016 to November 2017. Enrollment was age-stratified into 2 to <6 months and 6 to 24 months age groups in 1:2 ratio. All children received SAM standard-of-care, and the SSO group was also treated with 3 g of SSO per kg body weight three times daily for 10 days. Primary outcome was rate of weight gain over the 10-day study period. Secondary endpoints included rate of nosocomial infection, time to recovery from acute illness, skin condition score, rate of transepidermal water loss (TEWL) and C-reactive protein (CRP) level. Results. Rate of weight gain was higher in the SSO than the control group (adjusted mean difference, AMD=0.90 g/kg/d, 95% confidence interval (CI)=1.22 to 3.03 in the younger age stratum), but did not reach statistical significance. Nosocomial infection rate was significantly lower in the SSO group in the older age stratum (adjusted odds ratio (OR)=0.41, 95% CI=0.19 to 0.85; \( P=0.017 \)), but was comparable in the younger age stratum and overall. Skin condition score improved (AMD=-14.88, 95% CI=-24.12 to -5.65, \( P=0.002 \)) and TEWL was reduced overall (AMD=-2.59, 95% CI=-3.86 to -1.31, \( P<0.001 \)) in the SSO group. Reduction in CRP level was significantly greater in the SSO group (median: -0.28) than the control group (median 0.00) (\( P=0.019 \)) in the younger age stratum. Conclusions Topical therapy with SSO was beneficial for children with SAM when applied as adjunctive therapy. A community-based trial with a longer intervention period is recommended to validate these results.

N. Hazwani Mohd Ariffin, R. Hasham, Assessment of non-invasive techniques and herbal-based products on dermatological physiology and intercellular lipid properties, Heliyon 6 (2020)

Skin is the largest external organ of the human body. It acts as a barrier to protect the human body from environmental pollution, mechanical stress, and excessive water loss. The defensive function resides primarily on top of the epidermis layer commonly known as stratum corneum (SC). Human SC
consists of three major lipids, namely ceramide, free fatty acid, and cholesterol that comprise approximately 50%, 25%, and 25% of the total lipid mass, respectively. The optimal composition of SC lipids is the vital epidermal barrier function of the skin. On the other hand, skin barrier serves to limit passive water loss from the body, reduces chemical absorption from the environment, and prevents microbial infection. In contrast, epidermal lipids are important to maintain the cell structure, growth and differentiation, cohesion and desquamation as well as formation of a permeability barrier. Multiple non-invasive in vivo approaches were implemented on a regular basis to monitor skin physiological and intercellular lipid properties. The measurement of different parameters such as transepidermal water loss (TEWL), hydration level, skin elasticity, collagen intensity, melanin content, sebum, pH, and tape stripping is essential to evaluate the epidermal barrier function. Novel non-invasive techniques such as tape stripping, ultrasound imaging, and laser confocal microscopy offer higher possibility of accurate and detailed characterisation of skin barrier. To date, these techniques have also been widely used to determine the effects of herbal plants in dermatology. Herbal plants have been traditionally used for ages to treat a variety of skin diseases, as reported by the World Health Organisation (WHO). Their availability, lower cost, and minimal or no side effects have created awareness among society, thus increase the demand for natural sources as the remedy to treat various skin diseases. This paper reviews several non-invasive techniques and evaluations of herbal-based product in dermatology.


Background: Higher skin pH in atopic dermatitis contributes to impaired epidermal barrier. A moisturizer compatible with physiological pH could improve atopic dermatitis. Objective: To determine the effect of a physiologically compatible pH moisturizer in atopic dermatitis. Methods: A randomized half body, double blind, controlled trial involving patients with stable atopic dermatitis was performed. pH-modified moisturizer and standard moisturizer were applied to half body for 6 weeks. Results: A total of 6 (16.7%) males and 30 (83.3%) females participated. Skin pH reductions from week 0, week 2 and 6 were significant at the forearms (5.315 [0.98] to 4.85 [0.54] to 5.04 [0.78], p = 0.02) and abdomen (5.25 [1.01], 4.82 [0.64], 5.01 [0.59], p = 0.00) but not at the shins (5.01 [0.80], 4.76 [0.49], 4.85 [0.79], p = 0.09) with pH-modified moisturizer. Transepidermal water loss (TEWL) at the forearms decreased (4.60 [2.55] to 3.70 [3.10] to 3.00 [3.55], p = 0.00), abdomen (3.90 [2.90] to 2.40 [3.45] to 2.70 [2.25], p = 0.046), SCORAD improved from 14.1 ± 12.75 to 10.5 ± 13.25 to 7 ± 12.25, p = 0.00. In standard moisturizer group, pH reductions were significant at the forearms (5.29 [0.94] to 4.84 [0.55] to 5.02 [0.70], p = 0.00) and abdomen (5.25 [1.09], 4.91 [0.63], 5.12 [0.66], p = 0.00). TEWL at the forearm were (4.80 [2.95], 4.10 [2.15], 4.60 [3.40], p = 0.67), shins (3.80 [1.40], 3.50 [2.35], 4.00 [2.50], p = 0.91) and abdomen (3.70 [2.45], 4.10 [3.60], 3.40 [2.95], p = 0.80), SCORAD improved from 14.2 ± 9.1 to 10.9 ± 10.65 to 10.5 ± 11, p = 0.00. Reduction in pH was observed with both moisturizers while TEWL significantly improved with pH-modified moisturizer. pH-modified moisturizer resulted in greater improvement in TEWL and SCORAD but the differences were not significant from standard moisturizer.


Background: The early signs of skin aging usually occur in the periocular region. Objectives: This retrospective analysis evaluated the efficacy and safety profile of a multisource 3DEEP radiofrequency (RF) technology (EndyMed, Caesarea, Israel) in combination with fractional skin resurfacing (FSR) for the treatment of periocular skin aging. Methods: A total of 15 patients with periocular aging underwent monthly treatment sessions of 3DEEP and FSR for three months. Sessions were administered at the Department of Dermatology at Xijing Hospital in Xi’an, China. Indices of skin moisture level, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin elasticity, wrinkles, pore size, and skin texture were determined before and after treatment using the Visia® (Canfield Imaging Systems, New Jersey), Multiprobe Adapter (CK, Cologne, Germany) and Antera3D® (Miravex, Dublin, Ireland) systems. Results: Skin moisture level,
elastici ty, wrinkles, pore size, and texture improved relative to baseline (p<0.01). There was no significant difference in TEWL before and after the treatments (p>0.05). Patient satisfaction was 86.67 percent. Patients experienced varying degrees of transient edema, erythema, scabbing, and occasional hyperpigmentation; all adverse effects resolved within 2 to 10 days post-treatment. Conclusion: Endymed 3DEEP in combination with FSR appears to be safe and effective in treating periorificial skin aging. Randomized controlled trials with a larger patient group are needed to confirm our findings.


Hibiscus sabdariffa L., also known as wild rosella (w. rosella) in Australia, is an annual crop grown in temperate and tropical climate.


Protein contact dermatitis (PCD) often presents as chronic hand eczema (CHE) with an immediate hypersensitivity to protein proved by a positive skin prick test or by the presence of specific immunoglobulin E. This is frequently induced by occupational exposure to proteins in food workers, farmers, animal breeders, veterinarians and healthcare professionals. While skin barrier impairment is crucial in the pathogenesis of PCD, methods to assess skin barrier function such as trans-epidermal water loss and stratum corneum hydration are not widely used in clinical settings. We describe the diagnostic work-up of occupational PCD due to Argentinean shrimps and discuss how the use of skin bioengineering methods including assessment of corneocytes morphology by Scanning Electron Microscopy provides with insightful information on skin barrier function. Diagnosis of PCD is time-consuming and a multidisciplinary team contributes to early diagnosis and proper occupational rehabilitation.

S.I. Jang, M.Y. Lee, J. Han, J. Kim, A.R. Kim, J.S. An, J.O. Park, B.J. Kim, E. Kim, A study of skin characteristics with long-term sleep restriction in Korean women in their 40s, Skin Res Technol. 2020;26: p. 193-199

Background: Previous studies have demonstrated increased pore size and darkening skin color with total sleep deprivation. There are many studies of skin characteristics with short-term sleep restriction, but there are few studies on skin characteristics when sleep is restricted more than three consecutive days. This study evaluated skin changes with sleep limited to 4 hours per night for six nights. Materials and Methods: The study included 32 Korean women in their 40s. Skin hydration, desquamation, barrier recovery, texture, gloss, transparency, elasticity, crow's feet, frown lines, and color were measured. Individual sleep time was monitored by smartwatches. Subjects slept 8 hours per night for six nights in week one and 4 hours per night for six nights in week two. Results: Skin hydration was significantly reduced after 1 day of sleep deprivation, and it continued to decrease. Skin gloss, desquamation, transparency, elasticity, and wrinkles were significantly aggravated after 1 day of sleep deprivation. Skin texture was significantly aggravated on the fourth day of sleep restriction. Elasticity was most affected by reduced sleep, with a standardized coefficient of -.320, indicating a significant decrease over time as compared to other characteristics. Conclusion: Skin hydration was gradually decreased with sleep restriction. Skin texture did not change after only 1 day of sleep restriction. It is a new finding that elasticity decreases more than other skin characteristics with prolonged sleep restriction.


Background: Saline groundwater, collected from the east coast of Korea, has been shown to have protective effects against 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene (DNCB-) induced atopic dermatitis-like skin lesions in the murine model. Objectives: To determine the effects of saline groundwater solution baths
as a treatment of mild-to-moderate atopic dermatitis. Methods: Twenty-four subjects with mild-to-moderate atopic dermatitis were instructed to take a bath in saline groundwater solution for 20 minutes per day for two weeks. Evaluations were performed at baseline and week 2, including SCORing Atopic Dermatitis (SCORAD) index, corneometry, transepidermal water loss, visual analogue scale for pruritus, and collection of adverse events. Results: Subjects showed significant improvement with respect to the SCORAD index, skin hydration, transepidermal water loss, and pruritus at week 2 when compared with the baseline. Conclusion: Baths in saline groundwater solution may be an alternative therapeutic strategy for treating atopic dermatitis.


Introduction: Rosacea is a chronic multifactorial skin disorder mainly affecting facial skin with an estimated prevalence of about 5% worldwide. Its main symptoms, occurring early during pathology development, are skin dehydration, redness, erythema, and telangiectasia. Given the lack of a resolutive cure, therapeutic approaches able to relieve the main symptoms are needed. Purpose: The aim of this research article is to evaluate the beneficial effect of a topical product (Serum BK46) on rosacea symptoms. Patients and Methods: A monocentric single-arm, non-blinded study was performed to assess the clinical effect of Serum BK46 in relieving the main symptoms of rosacea: skin dryness, increased transepidermal water loss (TEWL), redness, and abnormal vascularization. Twenty patients with mild to moderate rosacea were enrolled in the study and asked to apply the product twice per day for 56 days. Skin moisturization, TEWL, and erythema index were instrumentally assessed at baseline and following 24 h and 14, 28, and 56 days of treatment. Clinical parameters, including redness and telangiectasia imperfection visibility, were evaluated on a 5-point scale by a specialized dermatologist at baseline and after 14, 28, and 56 days of treatment. Finally, the visibility of vessel diameter was evaluated at baseline and after 28 and 56 days of treatment. Results: Serum BK46 application restored skin hydration and prevented the loss of water by the skin. Long-term treatment with Serum BK46 significantly reduced skin redness, erythema index, and the visibility of telangiectasia imperfections and superficial vessels. The investigated product's clinical effect was demonstrated by both instrumental and clinical evaluation. Furthermore, Serum BK46 was completely tolerated and no adverse effects were recorded. Conclusion: The moisturizing and skin barrier restoring action of Serum BK46 has been clearly proven in patients displaying mild to moderate rosacea; thus, this product is a good candidate for rosacea treatment.


Wound healing is a fundamental response to tissue injury and a number of natural products has been found to accelerate the healing process. Herein, we report the preparation of a series of different polarity (organic and aqueous) extracts of the marine isopod Ceratothoa oestroides and the in vivo evaluation of their wound healing activity after topical administration of ointments incorporating the various extracts on wounds inflicted on SKH-hr1 hairless mice. The most active extract was fractionated for enrichment in the bioactive constituents and the fractions were further evaluated for their wound healing activity, while their chemical profiles were analyzed. Wound healing was evaluated by clinical assessment, photo-documentation, histopathological analysis and measurement of biophysical skin parameters, such as transepidermal water loss (TEWL), hydration, elasticity, and skin thickness. The highest levels of activity were exerted by treatment of the wounds with a fraction rich in eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), as well as myristic and palmitoleic acids. Topical application of the bioactive fraction on the wounds of mice resulted in complete wound closure with a skin of almost normal architecture without any inflammatory elements.
M.G. Suh, G. Y. Bae, K. Jo, J.M. Kim, K.-B. Hong, H.J. Suh, *Photoprotective Effect of Dietary Galacto-Oligosaccharide (GOS) in Hairless Mice via Regulation of the MAPK Signaling Pathway*, Molecules 2020, 25, 1679

This study investigated the suppression of photoaging by galacto-oligosaccharide (GOS) ingestion following exposure to ultraviolet (UV) radiation. To investigate its photoprotective effects, GOS along with collagen tripeptide (CTP) as a positive control was orally administered to hairless mice under UVB exposure for 8 weeks. The water holding capacity, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), and wrinkle parameters were measured. Additionally, quantitative reverse-transcription polymerase chain reaction and Western blotting were used to determine mRNA expression and protein levels, respectively. The GOS or CTP orally-administered group showed a decreased water holding capacity and increased TEWL compared to those of the control group, which was exposed to UVB (CON) only. In addition, the wrinkle area and mean wrinkle length in the GOS and CTP groups significantly decreased. Skin aging-related genes, matrix metalloproteinase, had significantly different expression levels in the CTP and GOS groups. Additionally, the tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases and collagen type I gene expression in the CTP and GOS groups significantly increased. Oral administration of GOS and CTP significantly lowered the tissue cytokine (interleukin-6 and -12, and tumor necrosis factor-α) levels. There was a significant difference in UVB-induced phosphorylation of JNK, p38, and ERK between the GOS group and the CON group. Our findings indicate that GOS intake can suppress skin damage caused by UV light and has a UV photoprotective effect.


Positive physiological benefits of several plant oils on the UV-induced photoaging have been reported in some cell lines and model mice, but perilla oil collected from the seeds of *Perilla frutescens* L. has not been investigated in this context. To study the therapeutic effects of cold-pressed perilla oil (CPO) on UV-induced photoaging in vitro and in vivo, UV-induced cellular damage and cutaneous photoaging were assessed in normal human dermal fibroblasts (NHDFs) and HR-1 hairless mice. CPO contained five major fatty acids including linolenic acid (64.11%), oleic acid (16.34%), linoleic acid (11.87%), palmitic acid (5.06%), and stearic acid (2.48%). UV-induced reductions in NHDF cell viability, ROS production, SOD activity, and G2/M cell cycle arrest were remarkably improved in UV + CPO treated NHDF cells as compared with UV + Vehicle treated controls. Also, UV-induced increases in MMP-1 protein and galactosidase levels were remarkably suppressed by CPO. In UV-radiated hairless mice, topical application of CPO inhibited an increase in wrinkle formation, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), erythema value, hydration and melanin index on dorsal skin of UVB-irradiated hairless mice. CPO was observed to similarly suppress UV-induced increases in epidermal thickness, mast cell numbers, and galactosidase and MMP-3 mRNA levels. These results suggest CPO has therapeutic potential in terms of protecting against skin photoaging by regulating skin morphology, histopathology and oxidative status.


*Aloe barbadensis* Miller (Aloe Vera Linne) products have long been employed in health foods and for medical purposes. It has antiinflammatory, antifungal, antioxidant properties, which indicates excellent potential in antiaging cosmetic and skin protection products. The objective of this study is to evaluate the antiaging efficacy of dermocosmetic formulations containing *A. barbadensis* extract on young and mature skin using biophysical and skin imaging techniques. Twenty healthy adult volunteers participated in the study, aged between 20 and 65. The cream formulation, with 10% (w/w) of *A. barbadensis* extract, and placebo, were applied to the face of the volunteers. The effects were evaluated in terms of skin hydration and barrier effect by the measurement of transepidermal water loss (TEWL),
derma firmness, and elasticity. The formulation containing A. barbadensis extract significantly improves water contained in the stratum corneum, firmness, elasticity of the skin, and decreased TEWL.

F. Elban, E. Hahnel, U. Blume-Peytavi, J. Kottner, Reliability and agreement of skin barrier measurements in a geriatric care setting, Journal of Tissue Viability online, July 2020

Background: The non-invasive skin barrier measurements transepidermal water loss, stratum corneum hydration and the skin surface pH are widely used in clinical skin research. Relative and absolute measurement errors of these measurements are unknown in geriatric care settings. Material and methods: Transepidermal water loss, stratum corneum hydration, skin surface pH and temperature were measured on the volar forearm and lower leg twice by trained raters within a cross-sectional study in ten nursing homes. Intrarater reliability was calculated using the ICC (1,1). Intrarater agreement was analyzed using Bland Altman Plots with limits of agreement. Results: Two hundred twenty-three residents were included and mean age was 84.2 years. The highest ICC was found for transepidermal water loss and skin surface temperature of the leg with 0.95 (95% CI 0.93 to 0.96). The ICC of the stratum corneum was 0.91 (95% CI 0.88 to 0.93) for both investigated skin areas. The measurement of the pH at the lower leg had the lowest ICC with 0.73 (95% CI 0.66 to 0.78). Highest limits of agreement of approximately 8 a.u. were calculated for stratum corneum hydration and lowest limits of agreement of approximately 1 °C were calculated for skin surface pH. Conclusion: Relative measurement errors of transepidermal water loss and stratum corneum hydration were very low indicating that single measurements provide reliable estimates in this population and setting. However, the absolute measurement errors were high for both of these parameters. To increase reliability of skin surface pH we recommend at least two repeated measurements.

N. Tangkijngamvong, P. Phaiyarin, S. Wanichwecharungruang, C. Kumtornmut, The anti-sebum property of chitosan particles, J Cosm Dermatol, August 2020

Background: Seborrhea is linked to several medical and mental conditions. Although it is common, effective agents and the standardized sebum level for seborrhea are not elucidated. Aims: To determine the efficacy of chitosan particles (CP) formulation on controlling sebum secretion, its extended effects on skin redness and texture after combining with proretinal nanoparticles (CP-PRN), and a correlation of the clinical grading with sebum levels that affect mental health. Patients/methods: A four-week clinical trial with forty subjects was conducted. Subjects applied either CP formulation or CP-PRN during nighttime. Objective measurements including sebum levels, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), skin corneometry, skin redness, and texture were analyzed. Subjects completed a selfassessment clinical grading of skin oiliness at every visit. Results: Both CP and CP-PRN significantly decreased sebum levels (P ≤ 0.01) at week 4 compared to baseline. CP also resulted in significant decreases in TEWL (P ≤ .05) and skin corneometry (P ≤ .05) throughout the study. A significant improvement in skin redness was observed with CP-PRN (P ≤ .01). A moderate correlation between the clinical grading and sebum levels was detected (coefficient of 0.5, P ≤ .001), with a sebum level of 106 μg cm indicating emotional discomfort. One subject experienced local irritation with the CP-PRN. Mild pruritic symptoms were reported in both groups. Conclusions: Chitosan particles exhibited an interesting anti-sebum effect. It could be combined with PRN to extend benefits without losing the sebum controlling effect. The clinical grading may be useful in practice due to a modest correlation with sebum levels.

W. Hua, Y. Zuo, R. Wan, L. Xiong, J. Tnag, L. Zou, X. Shu, L. Li, Short-term Skin Reactions Following Use of N95 Respirators and Medical Masks, Contact Dermatitis, 2020 Aug;83(2): p. 115-121

Background: In the context of the COVID-19 pandemic, cases of adverse skin reactions related to masks have been observed. Objective: To analyze the short-term effects of N95 respirators and medical masks, respectively, on skin physiological properties and to report adverse skin reactions caused by the equipment. Methods: This study used a randomized crossover design with repeated measurements. Twenty healthy Chinese volunteers were recruited. Skin parameters were measured on areas covered by the respective mask and on uncovered skin 2 and 4 hours after donning, 0.5 and 1
hour after doffing, including skin hydration, transepidermal water loss (TEWL), erythema, pH and sebum secretion. Adverse reactions were clinically assessed, and perceived discomfort and incompliance measured. Results: Skin hydration, TEWL and pH increased significantly after donning. Erythema values increased from baseline. Sebum secretion increased both on the covered and uncovered skin with equipment-wearing. There was no significant difference between the physiological values between the two types of equipment. More adverse reactions were reported following N95 mask use that following use of medical mask, and a higher score of discomfort and incompliance. Conclusions: This study demonstrates that skin biophysical characters changes owing to mask and respirator wearing. N95 respirators were associated with more skin reactions than medical masks.

C. Uhl, G. Wiora, D. Khazaka, Measuring skin barrier: key for many applications, PERSONAL CARE EUROPE, September 2020

When the first objective skin measurement systems were developed in the 1980s, the measurement of the Transepidermal Waterloss (TEWL) was among the very first. Until today, it has remained one of the mostimportant measurements for the assessment of skin health. Our skin is a protective barrier against environmental influences. It continuously releases water which is part of its metabolism. This normally imperceptible process is called Transepidermal Water Loss (TEWL). It is based on complex physical diffusion processes taking place in and above the skin. Molecules of water and air move in a chaotic way and transfer energy between each other and to the environment through collisions. The difference in concentration between the skin surface and the surrounding atmosphere is the driving force that turns the random movement of the particles into a directed redistribution.


Background: Recent improvement of machinery evaluation for the skin changes in various therapies enabled us to evaluate the changes quantitatively. In this study, we performed evaluation of the changes in radiation dermatitis (RD) using quantitative and qualitative methods, and verified the validity of the conventional qualitative assessment for clinical use. Methods: Forty-three breast cancer patients received conventional fractionated radiotherapy to whole breast after breastconserving surgery. Erythema, pigmentation and skin dryness were evaluated qualitatively, and biophysical parameters of RD were measured using a Multi-Display Device MDD4 with a Corneometer for capacitance, a Tewameter for transepidermal water loss (TEWL), a Mexameter for erythema index and melanin index. Measurements were performed periodically until 1 year. Results: The quantitative manifestations developed serionly from skin erythema followed by dryness and pigmentation. Quantitative measurements detected the effects of irradiation earlier than that of qualitative indices. However, the grades of the domains in RD by qualitative and quantitative assessment showed similar time courses and peak periods. However, no significant correlation was observed between the skin dryness grade and skin barrier function. In contrast to serial increase in pigmentation grades, melanin index showed initial decrease followed by marked increase with significant correlation with pigmentation grades. Conclusion: Subjectively and objectively measured results of RD were almost similar course and peak points through the study. Therefore, validity of the conventional qualitative scoring for RD is confirmed by the present quantitative assessments. Instrumental evaluations revealed the presence of modest inflammatory changes before radiotherapy and long-lasting skin dryness, suggesting indication of intervention for RD.

A. Tortora, M. Bimonte, A. Tito, C. Zappelli, F. Apone, Soothing Moves - Cannabis Sativa Cell Culture Alleviates Inflammation, Cosmetics & Toiletries, January 2021, p. 34-44

Originating from central Asia, Cannabis sativa is an annual herbaceous flowering plant. Although used medicinally for centuries, it recently has experienced a significant resurgence in interest, becoming a buzzword in beauty. The main reasons behind this are the richness of chemical compounds produced
by the plant and the significant opening up of regulatory markets. Cannabis plants contain more than 500 known compounds.